

# Table of Contents

## Limnological Methods for the McMurdo Long Term Ecological Research Program

Section 1. Introduction/Overview .....	3
Section 2. Field Procedures	
2.1 Location of Sampling Sites .....	4
2.2 Lake Water Sample Collection .....	6
2.3 Lake Ice Thickness and Piezometric Lake Depth.....	9
2.4 Sediment Traps .....	10
Section 3. Biological Parameters	
3.1 Chlorophyll- <i>a</i>	
Extraction.....	31
3.2 Phytoplankton	
Enumeration and Biomass .....	45
Primary Production Determined by <sup>14</sup> C Incorporation .....	49
3.3 Bacteria	
Enumeration and Biomass .....	54
Bacterial Production Determined by <sup>3</sup> H Thymidine and Leucine Incorporation.....	61
3.4 DNA for Extraction and Sequencing .....	68
Section 4. Chemical Parameters	
4.1 Anions/Cations by Ion Chromatography .....	74
4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon by Infrared Gas Analyzer.....	79
4.3 Dissolved Organic Carbon by Total Carbon Analyzer .....	88
4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen by Elemental Analyzer.....	91
4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus Analysis: Manual Method.....	110
4.6 Dissolved Macronutrients	
Ammonium Analysis by Autoanalyzer.....	121
Nitrite and Nitrate Analysis by Autoanalyzer.....	126
Soluble Reactive Phosphorus by Mixed Molybdate: Manual Method ....	132
Dilutions for Nutrients on Lachat Autoanalyzer.....	135
4.7 Dissolved Oxygen by Winkler Titration .....	136
4.8 Hydrogen Ion Concentration.....	139
Section 5. Instruments	
5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation: Underwater Time Series	
PAR Logged During Primary Production Experiment .....	140
5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation: Underwater Profile PAR and Attenuation.....	145
5.3 Biospherical Profiling Natural Fluorescence .....	148

# Table of Contents

5.4	Seabird 25 Conductivity, Temperature, and Depth .....	153
5.5	Underwater Spectral Fluorometer .....	165
5.6	Optic Stowaway Temperature Logger .....	176
Section 6. Appendices		
6.1	Sample and Data Submission .....	178
6.2	Sample Volumes .....	179
6.3	Bottle Washing and Filter prep .....	182
6.4	Filtration Notes .....	184
6.5	Preparation of Standard Solutions .....	186
6.6	Spectrophotometry .....	189
6.7	<sup>14</sup> C-bicarbonate Stock Solution.....	192
6.8	<sup>14</sup> C and <sup>3</sup> H Toluene Quench Curves .....	193
6.9	Nikon Labophot .....	195
6.10	Periodic Table of Elements.....	197
6.11	Previously Used Methods .....	198

# Section 1 Introduction

## Project Summary

The McMurdo Dry Valleys (MCM) region is among the most extreme deserts in the world: far colder and drier than any other LTER site. The MCM contain a mosaic of perennially ice-covered lakes, ephemeral streams, glaciers and exposed soils, all of which contain viable biological communities capable of surviving the extreme climatic conditions, particularly the lack of liquid water. Subtle changes in climate have a major influence on the generation of liquid water, which produces a cascade of processes influencing the productivity, biodiversity and biogeochemistry within MCM.

MCM-I focused on the role of physical constraints on the structure and function of the ecosystem. Our research indicated that small changes in temperature and albedo are amplified by large non-linear changes in hydrological cycle that propagate through the ecosystem. The central hypothesis of MCM-II was that the legacy, or memory of past climate change upon the landscape, strongly overprints present ecological conditions in MCM. These legacies include ancient lacustrine organic matter now available to the soil ecosystem and concentrated, ancient nutrients in the lakes that support present day phytoplankton productivity. Results obtained in MCM-II further implied that biodiversity and related ecosystem processes are controlled by a balance between legacies of past climates and contemporary processes. Research in MCM-III continued to investigate the MCM as a climate sensitive “end-member” ecosystem, and began to focus on the roles of legacy and extant process on contemporary biodiversity and ecosystem structure and function. MCM IV focused on the hypothesis that climate warming in the McMurdo Dry Valley ecosystem will amplify connectivity among landscape units, leading to enhanced coupling of nutrient cycles across landscapes, and increased biodiversity and productivity within the ecosystem. MCM V will explore ecosystem responses to amplified landscape connectivity in the MDVs.

MCM5 incorporates an evolved conceptual model that explores ecosystem responses to amplified physical connectivity in the MDVs in response to changing climate. We will explore how those responses will be influenced by the resource legacies, such as the distinct biogeochemical patterns imparted by the history of lake inundation and recession. Anticipated outcomes of enhanced connectivity are changes in distribution of material (organic matter and nutrients) and biota toward greater homogeneity among and within landscape units, in effect dampening the influence of resource legacies. While the MDVs have undergone a decadal transition from summer cooling to a relatively stable summer temperature regime, the forecast for the coming decades is regional warming (Chapman and Walsh 2007, Walsh 2009). Hence, our expectation is that summers of intense ice melt and permafrost thaw (as were observed in 2002, 2009 and 2011) will become more frequent and drive greater physical connectivity. We have evolved our overarching hypothesis from MCM4 to emphasize an expected shift toward biotic homogenization, in which some taxa will increase while others decrease their abundance, with unknown changes in ecosystem function. The overarching hypothesis for MCM5 is: **Increased ecological connectivity within the MDVs ecosystem will amplify exchange of biota, energy and matter, homogenizing ecosystem structure and functioning.**

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.1 Sampling Sites

#### Location of Sampling Sites

Limnological sampling sites are located in an area of each lake that corresponds to the deepest portion of the lake. A “Blue Instrument Box” on the ice surface is close to these locations. The Blue Box contains Campbell data loggers that collect and store annual underwater photosynthetically available radiation (PAR) at 10 m below the piezometric water level, incident PAR, and lake ice temperature data. In addition, there are two pelagic sediment trap arrays (flagged) deployed in the lakes, one on East Lake Bonney and one on West Lake Bonney. The exact location of each sample hole varies from year to year and is dependent on sampling hut (Weatherport/Polarhaven) construction. Every year the NSF contractors are provided with a map indicating the ideal location (within a 15 - 30 m radius of sediment traps) to construct the sampling huts (Figure 1). However, the location typically depends on lake ice topographical features. Once the huts are constructed, the sampling holes are drilled. GPS locations are taken at the sampling holes on each lake each year using Garmin 12XL units. Two limnological sampling holes are located at each site, one inside the hut for sample collection, and one outside the hut (~20 m away) for *in situ* primary production incubations and instrument data collections (an additional hole is drilled for ice thickness during the first limno run, and is allowed to freeze over after L1). These two holes are the primary limnological sampling locations used throughout the season for replicate data collection and receive the designation of “Limnological Transect 1” (i.e., Hor LT1, Frx LT1, MIELT1). For the east and west lobes of Lake Bonney, the primary limnological sampling holes have been designated as Bon E30 and Bon W20, respectively. This nomenclature follows a code developed by J. C. Priscu for synoptic sampling (Spigel and Priscu, 1998). The holes located over the deepest portion of each lobe correspond to Bon E30, and Bon W20. In addition, secondary sampling holes may be drilled in other areas of the lake to address specific limnological hypotheses. For lakes that may be sampled once a year (i.e., Lakes Joyce, Trough, and Vanda) a centralized area has been identified with GPS coordinates, and efforts to collect in the same location are made every year. These sampling locations have been identified as Joy LT1, Tro LT1, and Van LT1.

A 4 inch Jiffy ice auger is used to drill both sampling holes. In the early part of the season (October) it is important not to penetrate the ice cap completely with the auger. Drill down to a depth of about ~1 m above the expected bottom of the ice, this will prevent the auger from freezing into the hole. Once the hole is complete, use the hole melter (a modified steam cleaner with a heated glycol loop) to penetrate the ice cap and melt the hole to a diameter of ~ 50 cm. Periodic melting of the hole will be necessary to keep the hole open the entire season. Later in the season, the Jiffy augers may be used to penetrate the ice cap without freezing in the bit and flight extensions.

#### Materials

- 4 and 10 inch Jiffy flight extensions and cutting bits
- 5 kw generator
- Flight extension bolts
- Hole melter (Hotsy Models)
- Jiffy ice auger powerhead
- Standard allen wrench set
- Standard socket set

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.1 Sampling Sites

#### Construction of Weatherports at LTER sampling sites

*Weatherports should be at least 20m from other polarhaven or instrument holes on the lake, on a low flat area if possible.*

**East Bonney** Weatherport location from 1617: -77.71373 S, 162.44804 E

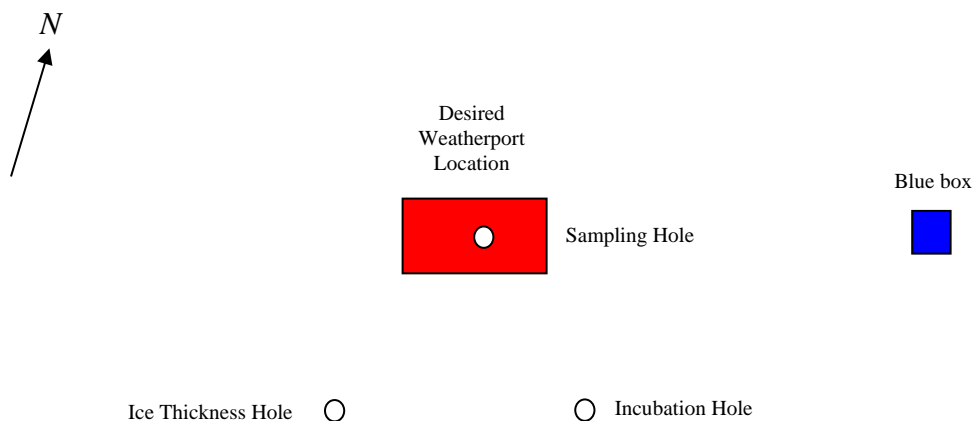
**West Bonney** Weatherport location from 1617: -77.71992 S, 162.30089 E

**Lake Fryxell** Weatherport location from 1617: -77.61030 S, 163.14543 E

**Lake Miers** Weatherport location from 1617: -78.09613 S, 163.84586 E

**Lake Hoare** Weatherport location from 1617: -77.62753 S, 162.90939 E

Example of set up of holes on lake ice cover.



#### References

Spigel, R.H. and J.C. Priscu. 1998. Physical limnology of the McMurdo Dry Valley lakes. *In* Ecosystem dynamics in a polar desert: The McMurdo Dry Valleys, Antarctica, pp. 153-187, J.C. Priscu (Ed). American Geophysical Union.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.2 Sample Collection

#### Lake Water Sample Collection

##### General Discussion

The McMurdo LTER performs baseline limnological data collections on dry valley lakes to address unilateral LTER core areas of research. These core areas include primary production, trophic structure, accumulation of organic matter, nutrient cycling, and ecosystem disturbance. To address these core areas, the MCM LTER typically performs three replicate samplings (Limno Run) of Lakes Bonney (east and west lobe), Hoare, Miers, and Fryxell during the austral summer. Baseline analyses performed during each limno run include the following:

Primary production (PPR)	Macronutrients (NUT)
Chlorophyll- <i>a</i> (CHL)	Anions/Cations (AN/CAT)
Phytoplankton [(PHYTO) enumeration and biomass]	Dissolved oxygen (DO)
DNA for Extraction and Sequencing (DNA)	Hydrogen Ion concentration (pH)
Bacterial production (TDR)	Conductivity, temperature, and depth (CTD)
Bacteria [(BAC) enumeration and biomass]	Profile/Logged Photosynthetically active radiation (PAR)
Dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC)	UW spectral fluorometry (Fluoroprobe) (new 0405)
Dissolved organic carbon (DOC)	Profiling natural fluorescence (PNF)
Particulate organic carbon and nitrogen (CN)	
Particulate Phosphorus (PP)	

These analyses are performed at specific depths in each lake to capture important vertical characteristics. Appendix 6.1 lists the target depths at which samples are collected. However, due to environmental conditions (ice thickness, bottom depth in area of sample hole) these depths cannot always be sampled. We aim to collect the top sample at approximately 0.5m below the bottom of the ice cover (at least 0.5m but not more than 1m); and the bottom sample as close to the bottom of the lake as possible without disturbing the sediment. This section discusses the collection and allocation of lake water for biological, chemical, and physical analyses.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Gear*

Bamboo poles (2)

Bucket

Chair

Chipper bar

Crazy creek chair

Grey water carboy, 2 at

Bonney

Ice screws

Silicone tubing (1/4" ID)

for Niskin

Li-Cor LI-1000

Messenger (2)

Niskin bottle (5 L)

Niskin bottle stand

Parachute cord

Plastic funnel

Sieve or net

Table

Tarpaulin (opaque)

Weight for cable

Winch stand

Winch with pipes

Weight for winch cable

###### *Sample Bottles and Supplies*

1000 ml HDPE bottles (2  
amber for each depth + 1

amber for DNA depths)

500 ml HDPE amber bottles

(Phytoplankton)

Coolers (2-3)

PPR bottles and transport carrier

###### *Dissolved Inorganic Carbon*

P200 Gilson Pipetman and tips

30 ml serum bottles

Aluminum seals

Copper tool

Chloroform (0.15 ml 30 ml sample<sup>-1</sup>)

Rubber stoppers

Lab gloves

###### *Dissolved Oxygen (Winkler)*

P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (2)

Alkline-iodide-azide reagent

Manganese reagent

Benchcoat

Kimwipes

Lab gloves

Bag for solid non-rad waste

Scintillation vials for samples

Serum/scintillation vial transport carrier

Scintillation vial tray

###### *pH*

Scintillation vials for pH samples

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.2 Sample Collection

#### *Radioisotopes*

- Rad tray with Benchcoat lining
- $^{14}\text{C}$  bicarbonate (100-120  $\mu\text{Ci ml}^{-1}$ )
- P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (rad only)
- Spreadsheet of isotope addition
- Lab gloves
- Ziplock for solid rad waste
- Zip ties
- PPR incubation line

#### **Procedure**

Before a limno run, it is important to ensure that the sampling and incubation holes are completely opened and will allow all sampling instruments to pass through. Sampling equipment should be carefully examined for proper operation and the winch lines should be checked for proper depth calibration. The collection process and filtration of lake water for analyses may take up to 18 h to complete, therefore, it is important to start sampling by 5:00 am. Also, the primary production *in-situ* incubation should start no later than 7:30 am to maximize “daytime” PAR. Therefore, it is particularly helpful if all of the sampling equipment and sample bottles are prepared (cleaned and labeled) and arranged in the sampling hut the day before a limno run. This includes supplies and reagents used to fix the dissolved oxygen and dissolved inorganic carbon samples. At each depth, lake water samples will be distributed among 3-125 ml borosilicate glass bottles (PPR), 2-20 ml scintillation vials (pH, DO), 1-30 ml serum vial (DIC), 2-1000 ml amber HDPE bottles (BAC, TDR, CN, NUT, DOC, AN/CAT, CHL, PP, plus extra water to be used for additional experiments, in case of sample spillage, etc.), 1-500 ml HDPE amber bottle (PHYTO) and 1-1000 ml amber HDPE bottle (DNA). **Note:** Some samples are not collected at all depths (See Appendix 6.1).

Ideally, three people are required to perform a limno run; one person will take care of the pH, DO, and DIC samples; one person will operate the winch and handle the PPR and HDPE sample bottles, and the third person will distribute samples from the water sampler. To begin sampling, prepare the Niskin bottle for deployment, lower to specified depth and trigger the closure mechanism with a messenger. Bring the sampler up to the surface, drain ~10 ml?, and gently invert 10x to thoroughly mix the sample. Place the Niskin bottle into the stand and attach the silicone tubing to the stopcock (always attach the same end of the tubing to the sampler to minimize contamination). (New silicone tubing should be cleaned withalconox or liquinox, rinsing well with DIW because it sticks to tubing. Store tubing in 1% HCL in 500 ml Nalgene between Limno Runs. Rinse well before use - soak in 500 ml Nalgene containing DIW before using for limno run, and rinse well with sample water). Open the breather valve on the sampler and allow water to briefly flow into a bucket to rinse the tubing. When filling each sample bottle or vial it is important to insert the tubing to the bottom of the container and fill from the bottom up. Slowly remove the tubing, taking care not to disturb the sample. This procedure will reduce changes in gas concentrations inside the bottles. Because there is limited volume of sample, sparingly rinse the PPR, DIC, and HDPE bottles; the scintillation vials should be new (unopened flats).

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.2 Sample Collection

1. Fill the 3 PPR bottles (rinse 3X with sample water first) (overflow with ~50 ml of sample), replace the caps, and return samples to the PPR box (Never allow direct sunlight to shine on the bottles).
2. Fill the DIC bottle (rinse 3X with sample water first) allowing the sample to displace 2X the volume (about 5 seconds). Immediately fix the sample, cap, and return to transport carrier.
3. Fill the pH and DO scintillation vials allowing the sample to displace 2X the volume of the vials (about 5 seconds). Immediately fix the DO sample and cap both samples, then return samples to the transport carrier.
4. Fill the HDPE bottles in the following order: 2 x 1000 ml amber (rinse 3X with sample water first), 500 ml amber (fill with 450 mls, leaving room for expansion), 1 x 100 ml amber (DNA) (rinse 3X with sample water first). Once the HDPE bottles are filled, place them into a cooler. Continue on to the next sampling depth.

During the collection process it is important to monitor the time because the PPR samples should begin their incubation by 7:30 am. At Lake Hoare and Fryxell, typically all of the sample depths can be collected before inoculating the PPR samples with  $^{14}\text{C}$ -bicarbonate and still begin the incubation period on time. However, at Lake Bonney it is best to collect all of the samples down to the last PPR depth, then inoculate the PPR samples, and continue the deep water sample collections after the PPR samples begin their incubation. Please consult Section 3.2 Primary Production for details on the inoculation procedure. While two people are preparing the PPR samples, the third person should prepare the incubation hole for deployment of samples. This includes removing ice from the hole, unwinding the PPR incubation line such that the samples may be readily attached and lowered into the water, and securing a tarpaulin over the hole with ice screws so the bottles may be handled in a darkened environment.

Once the samples have been collected and the PPR samples are incubating, begin the PAR time series logging (Section 5.2 PAR). It is important to record the time of day when the PPR incubation and PAR logging began, and the precise bottom depth sampled. After sampling with the Niskin is completed, let the Niskin soak in the freshwater in the top of the sampling hole for a few minutes to clean it. For the return trip to camp make sure all of the samples are carefully packed in coolers for transport (avoid freezing) and the sampling hut is cleaned. Following the 24 h PPR incubation, remove the samples from the lake and place directly into the transport carrier. This procedure requires two people and must be performed under the tarpaulin. Finally, allow the PAR logging to complete a 24 h cycle before retrieving sensors.



## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.3 Lake Ice Thickness and Depth

#### Lake Ice Thickness and Piezometric Lake Depth

##### General Discussion

Lake ice thickness measurements are recorded at each hole drilled in the ice cap; this includes all sampling holes, the incubation hole, sediment trap holes and blue box holes. The “grid” system described in Appendix 6.8 to randomize measurements is no longer in use. Since then, statistical analyses by Dr. Priscu have shown that measurements from three ice holes are representative of the ice thickness measured by the grid system. Piezometric lake depth is measured at each sampling hole.

##### Materials

Tape measure  
Aqua-Vu underwater viewing system  
Messenger

##### Procedure

The Aqua-Vu underwater viewing system allows us to see the exact point where the bottom of the ice cover is located. Remove slush from the ice hole, and lower the Aqua-Vu underwater camera until the bottom of the ice cover is viewed through the above-water viewing system and centered vertically in the screen. Mark the distances from the bottom of the ice cover to the piezometric water level (z-water), and to the top of the ice cover (z-ice), on the viewing system cord and measure the distances with a tape measure once the viewing system is brought out of the ice hole. If the height of the ice surrounding the hole varies, make several measurements of z-ice and take an average. Alternately, a string can be held across the ice hole and z-ice measured to the string to obtain an average measurement. The piezometric water level is the level at which water rises up through the ice hole due to hydrostatic pressure caused by the permanent ice cover. Subtract z-water from z-ice to obtain freeboard (z-difference). Together these 3 measurements provide some insight into the topographical features of the ice cover as well as the density of the ice. Ice thickness measurements are performed on each hole drilled through the ice cover. Because most limnological sampling holes are drilled in low-lying areas, it was thought that ice thickness measurements were biased. Therefore, notes are taken to describe the topography of the ice surrounding the ice hole.

Piezometric lake depth (the distance from the piezometric water level in the ice hole to the bottom of the lake) is measured at each sampling hole at least one day before a limno run is performed. Gently lower a weight tied to the end of the measuring tape until it touches the lake bottom and record the distance to the piezometric water level in the sampling hole. Be sure to add the distance of the weight from the end of the tape measure.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

#### Pelagic Sediment Traps

##### General Discussion

Sediment traps have been deployed in the dry valley lakes since 1993 to collect the flux of settling particulate matter. From 1993 until 19\*\*, traps were deployed in Lake Fryxell, Lake Hoare, East Lake Bonney and West Lake Bonney. Traps were removed from Lake Fryxell and Lake Hoare in the late 1990's, and the traps in East and West Lake Bonney were replaced with McLane Parflux Mark 78G-21 traps in 2001?

The McLane traps are automated conical shaped instruments with a known surface area. They collect the flux of settling particles moving through a water column into discrete 250 ml collection bottles. These traps have a programmable datalogger that records the duration each bottle is positioned under the conical funnel during the deployment. The datalogger controls an electric motor that rotates new sample bottles into position. Since the duration of deployment and the area of the traps are known, under-ice sediment deposition rates for discrete time intervals can be calculated. Typical deployments are for 2 years, with collections starting in May of year 1 and ending in October of year 2, yielding a collection interval of 26 days.

This method is separated into two sections. Section I outlines the process of retrieving and re-deploying the sediment traps in the field assuming their deployment 2 years prior. Section II outlines the processing of sediment samples to determine the flux of particles of different size fractions through the water column.

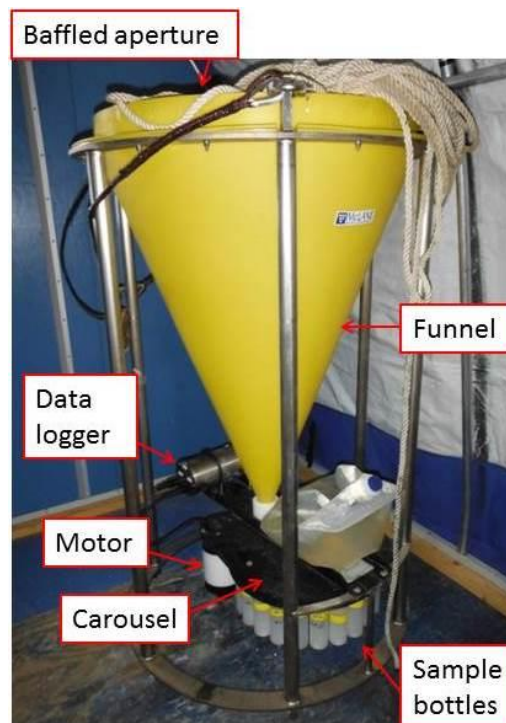


Figure 1. McLane Parflux Mark 78G-21 sediment trap.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

#### Sediment Trap Location

The sediment traps in East and West Lake Bonney are located approximately 20m from the polarhaven location on each lake and are marked with a pallet (seen in Figure 2) to which the traps and the safety line are attached. The traps in both lakes are suspended at 35m.

#### SECTION I – RETRIEVAL AND REDEPLOYMENT OF SEDIMENT TRAPS

#### Materials

McLane Parflux Mark 78G-21 sediment traps (serial numbers 11178 and 11178-01) with main line, safety line, and carabineers, attached to an ice pallet – it is assumed these materials are already deployed in the lake.

#### (The following materials are stored at Lake Bonney Camp)

Tripod

Pulleys (snatch block with swinging side gates) (2)

Carabineers (2)

ATV

Peristaltic pump

Grey water drum (55 gal)

Lithium Batteries from McLane (keep warm!) – needs to be updated for new battery packs

21 samples bottles with o-rings and caps

Laptop computer with USB downloading cable

Crosscut program (can be downloaded from internet)

Vacuum grease (non-conducting)

Carboy with spigot

Benzalkonium chloride (50% solution)

#### Removal of Sediment Traps

Each year the traps are to be removed, a hole should be drilled approximately 1m from where the trap and safety lines are attached to the pallet, and the hole melted towards the lines. The traps are 91 cm in diameter, so the hole must be melted at least 3m in diameter in order to remove the traps.

Once the hole is melted and the lines are free of the ice, slowly retrieve the sediment traps (this is a 2-3 person task that is greatly assisted by the use of an ATV). The sediment trap funnel will be filled with approximately 50 gallons of water and will therefore be extremely heavy. Set up the tripod as in Figure 2. Attach cargo straps between each leg of the tripod to prevent them from sliding outwards. Using carabineers, attach one pulley (snatch block with swinging side gates) to the bottom of one of the tripod legs as in Figure 3 (left) and one pulley (snatch block with swinging side gates) to the top of the tripod as in Figure 3 (right). While leaving the safety line attached to the pallet to suspend the sediment trap, remove the main line from the pallet and feed it first through the pulley at the top of the tripod, then through the pulley on the leg of the tripod. Attach the end of this line (marked by 'A' in Figure 2; the end of the line marked by 'B' will be underwater and attached to the sediment trap) to the ATV, and release the safety line from the

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

pallet. Use the ATV to slowly pull the sediment trap out of the water while one person retrieves the safety line (it is best to create some friction by wrapping the safety line around something, such as a fuel barrel).

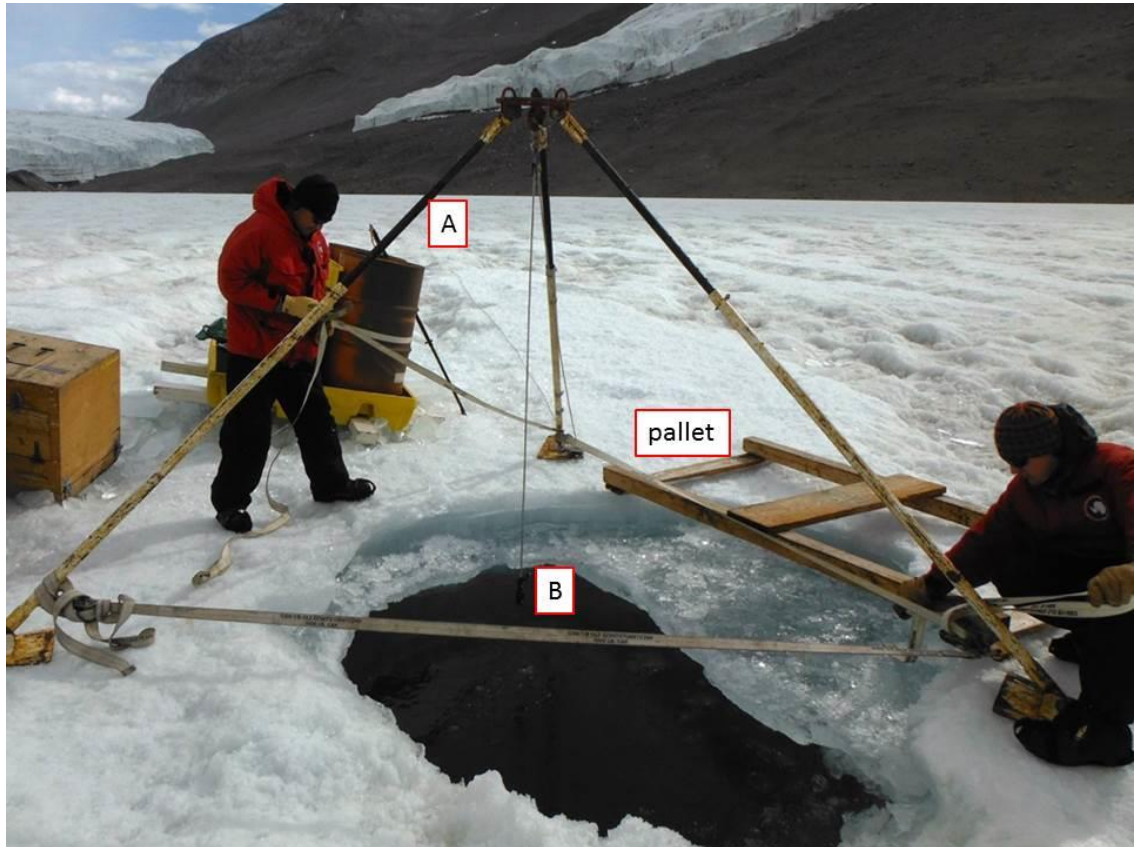


Figure 2. Set-up of the tripod used for retrieving and re-deploying the sediment trap. The end of the line marked by 'A' is to be attached to the ATV; the end of the line marked by 'B' is to be attached to the sediment trap. In this photo, the traps have already been removed. They will be re-deployed and attached to the pallet, which can be seen to the side of the hole.



## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

Figure 3. Location of pulleys on the tripod.

If everything worked properly and the trap finished its deployment cycle, the alignment hole (see “*Sample Bottle Prep*” section below) should be back underneath the funnel, and the water in the funnel should drain while the trap is lifted out of the water. If the full deployment cycle did not run, a sample bottle will be underneath the funnel, and the funnel will not drain of water. In this case, the water contained in the funnel can be pumped into the grey water drum using a peristaltic pump while the trap sits at the surface (Figure 4). Once out of the water, place the sediment trap on the ice (Figure 5). Remove the line from the trap and leave it in the tripod for re-deployment (marked by ‘B’ in Figure 3). Place the trap onto a sled and slowly and carefully transport it to a warm Polarhaven (Figure 6).



Figure 4. The peristaltic pump used to pump the water from the funnel of the sediment trap upon retrieval from lake.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

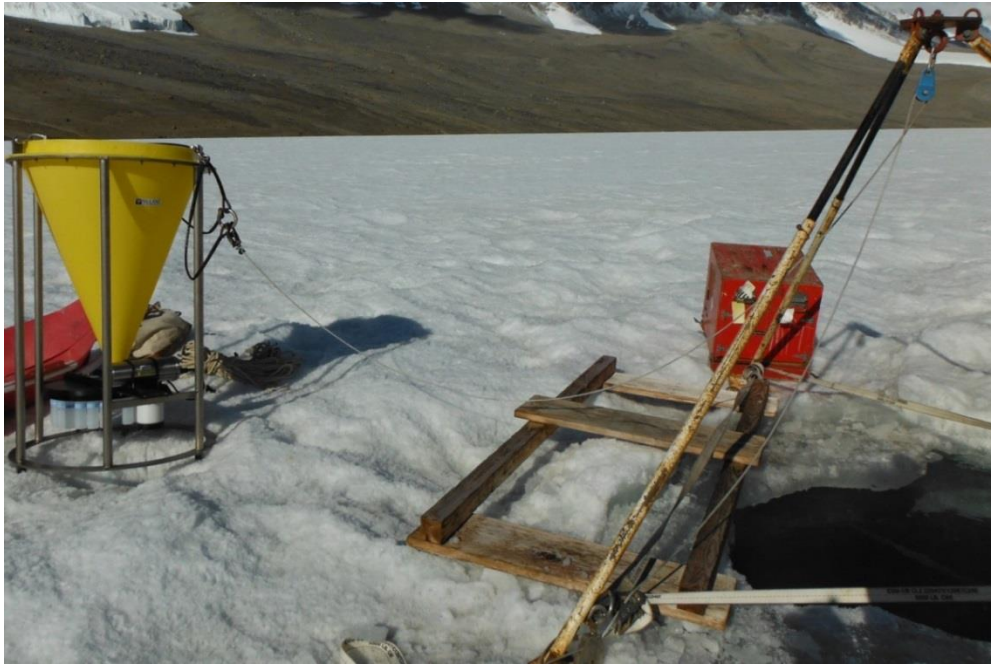


Figure 5. The sediment trap next to the tripod used for retrieval and re-deployment.



Figure 6. A sled used to transport the sediment trap between the ice hole and the Polarhaven.

#### **Sample Removal and Data Download**

Upon retrieval, the alignment hole (see “*Sample Bottle Prep*” section below) should be back underneath the funnel if a full event schedule was completed. Before removing sample bottles, check that the appropriate cup is underneath the trap funnel and note anything wrong such as a jammed carousel (in which case record the number of the sample bottle under the funnel). Remove sample bottles from carousel (Figure 7) and cap immediately, making sure they do not leak. Store samples at 4° C (DO NOT FREEZE) until further processing.



## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

**Table 15: Offloaded Data**

Software : TRAP2_2.C Serial number : 2241
HEADER
----- #92241 21 bottle test
SCHEDULE
----- Event 1 of 22 @ 10/07/96 17:00:00 Event 2 of 22 @ 10/07/96 17:42:51 ...
DEPLOYMENT DATA
----- Start time = 10/07/96 16:18:10 #01 10/07/96 17:00:00 21.3 Vbat 18 °C rotator aligned 10/07/96 17:00:18 21.1 Vbat 19 °C rotator aligned #02 10/07/96 17:42:51 21.3 Vbat 18 °C rotator aligned 10/07/96 17:43:09 21.1 Vbat 18 °C rotator aligned ... #22 10/08/96 07:59:51 21.3 Vbat 18 °C rotator aligned 10/08/96 08:00:09 21.0 Vbat 19 °C rotator aligned Data recording stop time = 10/08/96 08:00:11 Normal shutdown.

Figure 7b. “Offload Data” option from Crosscut Main Menu.

#### Set-up of sediment trap for re-deployment

##### *Sample Bottle Prep*

Using a Niskin bottle, collect at least 6L of water from 38m in ELB, or 6L of 38m water from WLB, depending on which trap you are deploying, and put in a carboy with a spigot. Add 10 ml 50% Benzalkonium chloride solution (0.08% final concentration) and mix. Label bottles with the lake name, and number 1 through 21. Fill sample bottles with solution from carboy until they are almost full. Screw each bottle into the carousel on the trap (each bottle should have an o-ring (do not grease) to ensure a good seal with the carousel) in the appropriate order. Tighten snugly by hand. Ensure direction of movement of carousel puts cup number 1 under the trap funnel first. The gear plate rotates clockwise, looking up at the gear plate.

Connect the data logger to the laptop computer using the USB communication cable and open the Crosscut program. Remove the black bolt/fill plug, and using the “Fill Bottles” program (option 3 in the Main Menu, Figure 7a, 7c), rotate the carousel, filling each bottle the rest of the way using the “topping-up” hole (Figure 8). There should be no air gaps visible at the tops of the bottles. After all the bottles are full, continue rotating until the open hole (alignment hole) is realigned under the trap funnel. This hole has no sample bottle and no thread in the hole. Replace the black bolt/fill plug. During this step, you are also able to confirm alignment of the rotator by confirming that the fixed plate hole is centered over the hole in the gear plate. If the holes are not centered, then the gear plate needs to be re-aligned (see McLane manual). Disconnect the trap from the computer when finished with this step. This step should be done before replacing the trap batteries.



## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

**Table 5: Fill Bottles**

Rotator is aligned Next Bottle (Yes/No) [N] ? y Moving rotator assembly ... ..Rotor aligned
Rotator is aligned Next Bottle (Yes/No) [N] ? n

Figure 7c. “Fill Bottles” option from Crosscut Main Menu.



Figure 8. “Topping-up” hole used to fill bottles after they have been inserted into carousel.

#### *Battery Replacement*

The Lithium battery that runs the motor and the 9V battery that runs the data logger in the sediment trap must be replaced with each deployment. Be sure to keep the Lithium battery warm while in the field. To access the batteries, disconnect the communication cable (“M” in Figure 9) from the sediment trap motor and remove the silver cover of the sediment trap data logger by removing the screws on the outside of the cover (Figure 10). With the screw removed, work the cover out of the data logger body - this cover can be difficult to remove. Attached to the cover are a cage containing the 9V battery and the data logger electronics, and a cage containing the Lithium battery (Figure 11). Pull the whole assembly out of the data logger as in Figure 10.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

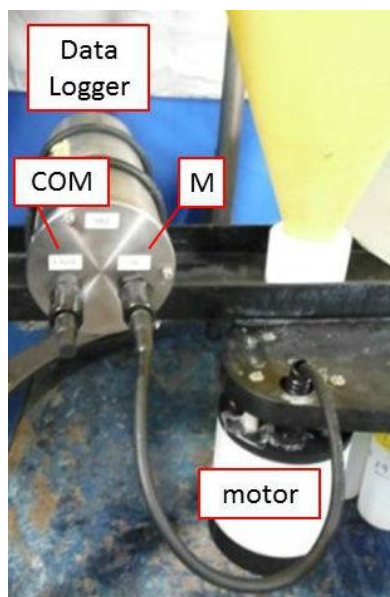


Figure 9. Data logger and motor of the sediment trap. The motor connection is denoted by “M” and the computer connection is denoted by “COM.”



Figure 10. Removal of the cover from the sediment trap datalogger in order to access the Lithium battery.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

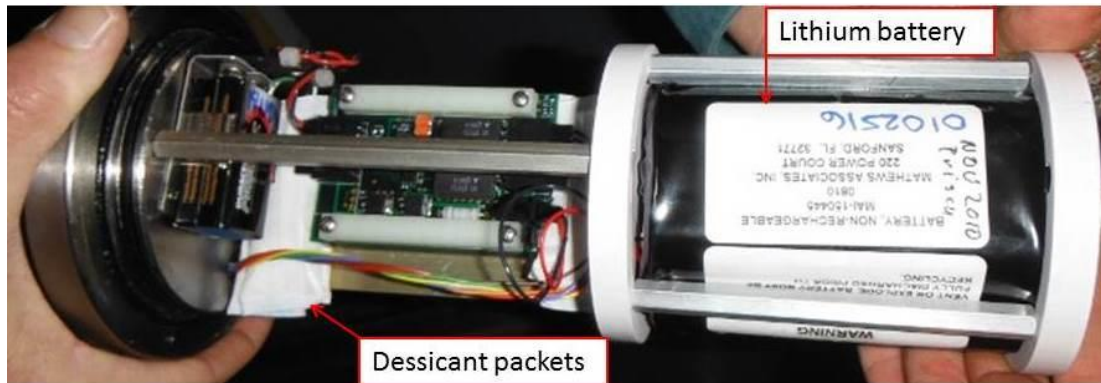


Figure 11. The cover of the sediment trap data logger assembly containing the data logger electronics, 9V battery and silica gel dessiccant packs, and the Lithium battery.

The Lithium battery is removed by removing the white cover from the back of the assembly (Figure 12), unclipping the wires from the electronics panel (Figure 13), and sliding the battery out the back of the assembly. There are places for 3 screws in the bottom of the assembly to hold the battery cover on. However, only 2 screws are used because the battery does not fit with the third screw in place (Figure 12). The date the battery was installed should have been noted on the battery during installation. Note the date the battery was removed on it, and remove the old battery. Insert the new one, noting the data of installation on it. Replace the white battery cover. Note that the arms of the cage that hold the battery may have to be squeezed to get the screws back in.



Figure 12. Cover on back of data logger assembly which holds the Lithium battery secure.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

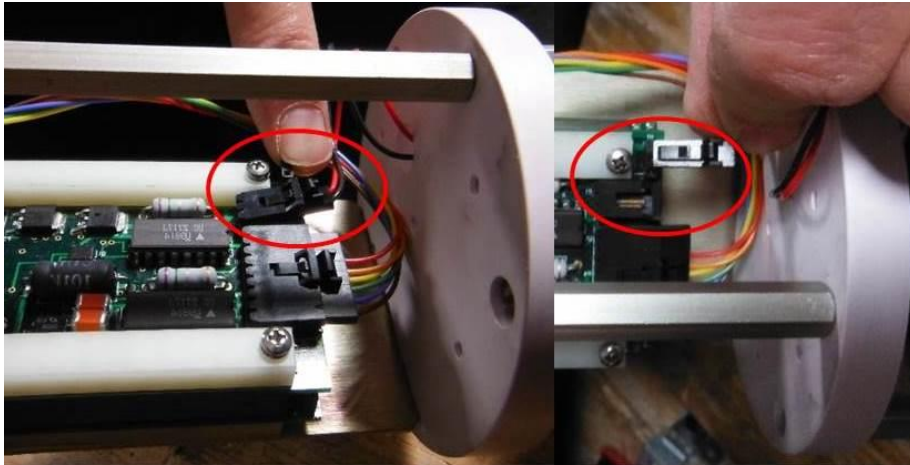


Figure 13.

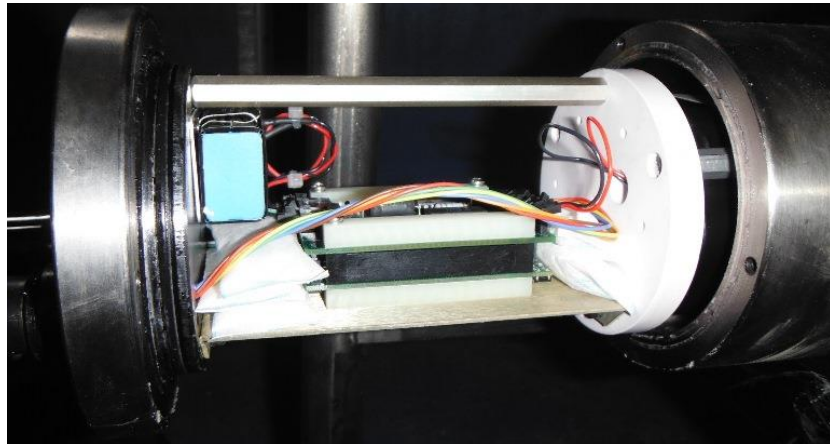


Figure 14.

Replace the 9V battery in the data logger electronics cage. There are several silica gel dessicant packs underneath the 9V battery to keep the electronics dry (Figure 11, 14). These can be reactivated for re-use by drying at 70 °C for 24 hours in a drying oven. Hook the Lithium battery back up by inserting the clip as in Figure 13.

Before inserting the battery assembly back into the data logger, the o-rings on the cover (Figure 15) need to be greased with non-conducting high-vacuum silicone grease. First, remove the o-rings and clean off the old grease. Put a light layer of new grease on the o-rings and replace them. **Clean inside of silver tube.** Insert the battery assembly back into the silver data logger, lining up the “+” symbols on the cover and body of the data logger (Figure 16). Tighten the cover onto the data logger body evenly by tightening the screws alternatively until all screws are tight.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

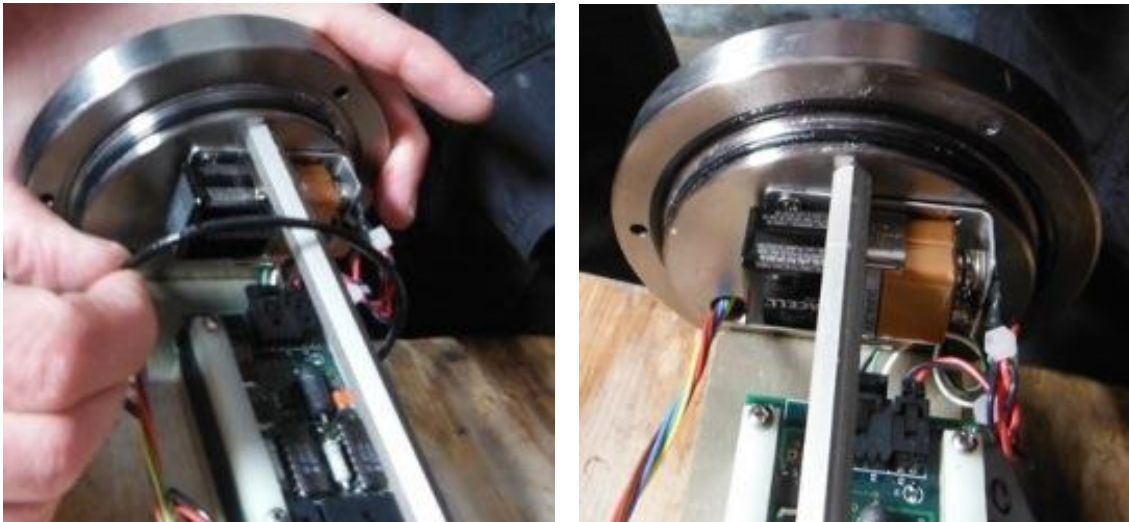


Figure 15. O-rings located on the battery assembly in the data logger of the sediment traps.



Figure 16.

Before connecting the communication cable to the sediment trap motor, grease the connector using the non-conducting high-vacuum silicone grease. If this connection is not properly greased, salt water can seep into the connector as in Figure 17.



Figure 17. Connection port on the sediment trap data logger for connection to the motor.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

#### *Programming the Schedule*

Grease the “COM” connection port, and connect the data logger to the laptop computer using the USB communication cable. Open the Crosscut program and follow page 39 of the manual to create a schedule for the sediment trap. Select the following steps from the Main Menu (Figure 7a).

**Set Time <1>:** Set the time and date to the current time and date. Note that the trap uses the American convention for dates (month/day/year).

When “Set Time” is selected from the Main Menu, the program will display the current date and time and ask if you want to change them. If they are correct, press <enter>. If they are not correct, type “y” <enter>.

The program will ask you to enter the new date and time. To enter the date, type in the month, day, and year. To enter the time, type in the hour, minute, and seconds. Each portion of the date and time should be separated by any non-alphanumeric character. See Figure 18 for an example.

**Table 3: Set Time**

```
Clock reads 01/01/70 00:05:26
Change time & date (Yes/No) [N] ? y

(Note: Year 2000=100, 2001=101, etc.)
Enter correct time [01/01/70 00:00:51] ? 08-29-96 9-59-40

Clock reads 08/29/96 09:59:40
Change time & date (Yes/No) [N] ? n
```

Figure 18. “Set Time” option from Crosscut Main Menu.

**Create Schedule <5>:** Set the date and time you want the sample collections to start and end, and tell the program how many sampling events you want:

22 sampling events  
Turn on: 5/1/13 00:00:00  
End: 11/01/14 00:00:00

When “Create Schedule” is selected from the Main Menu, the program will bring you into the create schedule routine. Creating a new schedule causes the system to erase the memory banks. DO NOT create a new schedule until you have offloaded any existing data. The program will warn you that previous records will be erased, and will prompt you to enter a new schedule (Figure 19).

**Table 6: Create Schedule**

```
Previous deployment records will be erased. Continue (Yes/No) [N] ? y

Enter new schedule (Yes/No) [N] ? y
```

Figure 19. “Create Schedule” option from Crosscut Main Menu.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

There are 22 possible events to program (21 samples, the 22<sup>nd</sup> event is the closing of the last sample). Enter 22 for the number of events you wish to program, and press enter. You will be presented with the schedule menu (Figure 20). Select the third option, “Enter start date and end date,” and enter your start and end dates as listed above, following the example in Figure 21 (you will have to enter a time as well as a date). The program will calculate evenly spaced sample intervals based on the start and end dates/times you enter. Once you have entered the dates and times, the system will display the schedule for confirmation. If the schedule is correct, type “n” <enter> when asked if you want to modify an event. The program will return to the main menu.

**Table 8: Schedule Menu**

```

... 000000000000000000000000000000000000*
          1/2  SCHEDULE MENU  1/2
»000000000000000000000000000000000000°

(Note: Year 2000=100, 2001=101, etc.)
<1> Enter each event time
<2> Enter start date & interval
<3> Enter start date & end date

<M> Main Menu

Selection? 3
    
```

Figure 20. “Create Schedule” option from Crosscut Main Menu.

**Table 9: Start Date and Time**

```

Enter START date and time [08/29/96 10:01:14] ? 08-31-96 00:00:00
Enter END date and time [08/29/96 10:01:25] ? 08-31-97 00:00:00

-----VERIFICATION-----
Event 1 of 22 = 08/31/96 00:00:00
Event 2 of 22 = 10/04/96 18:17:08
...
    
```

Figure 21. “Create Schedule” option from Crosscut Main Menu.

**Deploy System <6>:**

The Deploy System option allows you to enter a new deployment program, confirm it, and enter a title for the data run. The program then displays a final systems check, and goes into sleep mode waiting for the first event.

- When “Deploy System” is selected from the Main Menu, you are asked if the open hole is aligned underneath the cone. If it is, answer “y”, if it is not, answer “n” and go to Option 3, Fill Bottles.
- If previous deployment data is stored in memory, you will be warned before being allowed to continue.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

- If you have already entered a schedule, enter “n” when asked if you want to enter a new schedule.
- You will be prompted to check the date and time. If it is correct, enter “n” to the “change time and date?” prompt.
- The program allows you to enter a personalized header of up to three lines of text. It will display the current text and let you change it as desired.
- Once the header is satisfactory, the program will display a final systems status line and ask if you are ready to deploy. If the trap is ready to deploy, enter “y”.

Detach the communication cable from the data logger and replace the dummy plug, applying a new layer of grease if necessary to the “COM” connection port. Check again that the alignment hole is underneath the trap funnel. The trap is now ready for deployment.

#### Deployment of Sediment Traps

Once the trap is ready for re-deployment, use the sled to transport it back to the ice hole and tripod. Attach the main line (‘B’ in Figure 2) to the sediment trap using a shackle (if using the same shackle that was used for the previous deployment, be sure to inspect it for corrosion), and attach the safety line. Lay the other end of the main line (‘A’ in Figure 2) across the ice and attach it to the ATV. While one person holds tension on the safety line (it is best to create some friction by wrapping the safety line around something, such as the full grey water barrel or a fuel barrel), slowly lower the sediment trap into the water to a depth of 35m from the ice surface to the top of the trap funnel. Once the trap is to the correct depth, position the pallet close to the edge of the hole and wrap the safety line around the pallet to hold the trap in position. Remove the main line from the pulleys in the tripod and wrap the main line around the main board on the pallet approximately 20 times, securing it with a knot. Attach the safety line in the same manner and secure.

## SECTION II – SEDIMENT TRAP SAMPLE PROCESSING

### Materials

Small (or large) sieve set: 250 and 63  $\mu\text{m}$  (Sieve number 60 and 230 from USA Standard Sieve Series)

Pre-rinsed, combusted and acid-rinsed 25mm Whatman GF/C filters (To pre-rinse, put filter on a fritted base and filter approximately 20 ml of DIW through it, followed by air drying; combust at 475 °C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification; soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried). If filters are pre-rinsed, combusted and acid rinsed, they will work for CN as well as PP analysis. Pre-rinsed and combusted filters are sufficient for CN analysis.

20 ml glass scintillation vials, acid rinsed with 1% HCL

Aluminum weigh dishes

DI squirt bottles

250 ml acid washed screw top HDPE centrifuge bottles



## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

Centrifuge for 250 ml bottles  
Analytical balance accurate to 0.0001g.  
Drying oven  
Muffle Furnace  
Filter tower apparatus with vacuum pump

#### Sample Processing

1) Clearly label (e.g. "ELB 1 <63") and record the weight (dish) of an aluminum weigh boat using a 4 place analytical balance accurate to the nearest 0.0001g. For samples where you will also need a filter (see steps 4 and 6), place a pre-rinsed, combusted and acid-rinsed GF/C filter into the weigh boat and record the weight (dish + filter) to the nearest 0.0001 g. Repeat this procedure for the number of weigh boats and filters needed. Weight boats containing filters can be stacked on top of each other for storage until use, but be sure to clean the balance as the bottom of each weigh dish will touch the top of the filter under it.

2) Sediment trap samples are in ~250ml polyethylene bottles and contain bottom (salty) water from Lake Bonney. A successful deployment will yield 21 bottles from each lobe of Lake Bonney (ELB, WLB). Each bottle contains the particulate matter that has settled from a known area per unit time, through the water column.

- A) Invert and vigorously shake the sample bottles to ensure that the sample is homogeneous. Quickly take 1 ml aliquot for chl-a analysis; place into a 1.5ml microcentrifuge tube. Store at 4C.
- B) Take 0.5ml aliquot (again after vigorous shaking) for phytoplankton; place into another 1.5ml tube. Store at 4C.
- C) Take another 1 ml aliquot (again after vigorous shaking) for DNA analysis and place in a labeled microcentrifuge tube. Freeze at -80C. Another aliquot of DNA should be taken from the <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction after the rinsing step (again after vigorous shaking).
- D) Take another 1 ml aliquot (again after vigorous shaking) for SEM; place into another 1.5 ml tube. Store at -20 C.

(from old method) Stack the sieves so that the 250  $\mu\text{m}$  is on top, the 62  $\mu\text{m}$  is in the middle and the collection pan is on the bottom. Place the entire sediment sample into the top sieve and pour ~ 1000 ml of *DI* water onto the sample and begin to shake the sieves vigorously. Ideally the water should be of similar NaCl concentration as the material in the trap. Because all of the water is collected, it is best to use as little water as possible to sieve the sample. Also, it is helpful to have a second collection pan to place under the sieves so that once all of the water has passed through the sieves, the bottom pan may be removed to pass the water through the sample again. This procedure must be repeated at least 25 times or until each sample is completely separated into three size classes.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

**Sediments are collected for dry weights and particulate organic C, N and P in three size fractions: >250  $\mu\text{m}$ , 63-250  $\mu\text{m}$ , <63  $\mu\text{m}$ .**

3) Set up the 250  $\mu\text{m}$  screen above the 63  $\mu\text{m}$  screen and place a 2L beaker underneath. Pour the trap bottle through the 250 and 63 $\mu\text{m}$  screens (Figure 1). Depending on the amount of sediment in each bottle and the diameter of screens you are using, the screens may clog. In order to get the liquid through the screens, you may need to agitate the sediment in each screen. This can be done using a blunt ended object such as a pestle (Figure 2) and should be done GENTLY – do not put any pressure on the screens – just move the particles around so the water can flow through the screen. You may also need to break up chunks of clay and sediment – this can also be done GENTLY using the pestle. You can also use a squirt bottle filled with DIW to rinse the sediments through the screens if needed, but do this sparingly because you want to fit the <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction in a 250 ml centrifuge bottle if possible.

Once all the water and fine sediments from the trap bottle have passed through the screens, place another 2L beaker beneath the screens and pour the contents in the first 2L beaker back through the screens. Repeat this process at least 3 times.

There may be small clay particles stuck on the larger fractions so be sure to rinse well. Make sure to rinse the centrifuge bottle, cap, beaker, pestle etc. into the screens to get all sediment through the screens. A good way to see if you have rinsed all the <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fine sediments through the sieves is to rinse each sieve with DIW and see if the water coming out of the sieve is clear.

The goal with this step is to separate the 3 size fractions: >250  $\mu\text{m}$ , 63 – 250  $\mu\text{m}$ , <63  $\mu\text{m}$ . If the sediment trap bottle contains a lot of sediment, this may take some effort and you may need to centrifuge the <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction in more than 1 centrifuge bottle (step 5) and combine them later.

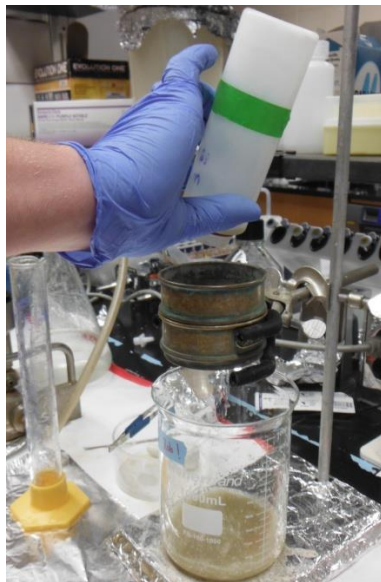


Figure 1.



Figure 2.

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

4) Rinse the screens containing the 63-250  $\mu\text{m}$  and  $>250 \mu\text{m}$  fractions with DIW to remove salts, and then transfer each into a weighed aluminum weigh dish. Depending on how much sediment you have in each sample, it may be easiest to get the majority of the sediment into the weigh dish using the DIW squirt bottle, and to get the remaining sediment out of the screen by rinsing with DIW into a filter tower and filtering onto a pre-weighed, combusted and acid-rinsed GF/C (Figure 3). This will cut down on the amount of DIW in your weigh dish, but don't forget to subtract out the weight of the filter after drying the sample.

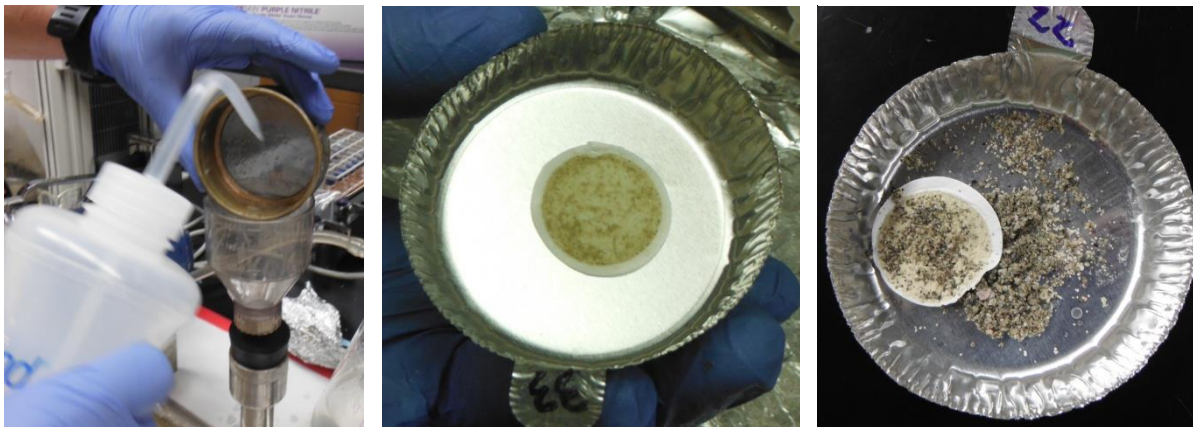


Figure 3. a) Rinsing 250  $\mu\text{m}$  screen sediments onto GF/C with DIW; b) filter containing 63 – 250  $\mu\text{m}$  sediments in aluminum weigh dish; c)  $>250 \mu\text{m}$  sediments and filter containing 250  $\mu\text{m}$  sediments in Aluminum weigh dish.

5) Pour the  $<63 \mu\text{m}$  fraction (flow through water and fine sediments) into a 250 ml centrifuge bottle and spin at 5000g for 5 min.

At MSU we use the RC5C centrifuge in the CBE department (Figure 4). Find the rotor for use with the 250 ml centrifuge bottles and place inside the centrifuge. Set the rotor code on the centrifuge to match the rotor code for the rotor you are using (currently the cover of the rotor we are using says “GSA,” which equals rotor code 10; however it is best to check in case the rotor gets replaced in the future). Insert the bottles and tighten the cover on the rotor (the cover has 2 threads to tighten). Set the temperature to room temperature ( $\sim 24\text{-}28 \text{ C}$ ); set the speed to 5000 RPM; set the time to at least 10 minutes and time the actual time on a timer as the centrifuge timer is not accurate; push down the white start lever to start the centrifuge (the “rotor code” light will flash briefly – this is normal) (Figure 5). The centrifuge may shake a bit while it is coming to speed, but should be smooth once it is up to speed. If it is shaking excessively the bottles are likely not weighted evenly – stop the centrifuge and add DIW to the bottles to get the weights even. After 10 minutes, press the stop lever to stop the centrifuge. The brake lever can be used to slow the centrifuge at a faster rate.

Pour off the supernatant gently from the opposite side of the bottle as the sediment (discard supernatant in the sink). Refill the bottle with DIW using the force of the DIW from a squirt bottle to help break up the sediments. Re-suspend sediments by vigorously shaking the bottle

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

and spin again. Before putting on the centrifuge bottle caps, check the bottle and cap threads for sediment as this will cause the bottles to leak.

Repeat this process 3 times to remove salts from the  $<63 \mu\text{m}$  sediments. Before and after use it is a good idea to clean the rotor with ethanol; make sure to wipe out the bottom of the centrifuge after use.



Figure 4.



Figure 5.

6) Re-suspend the  $<63 \mu\text{m}$  fraction sediments in a known volume of DIW (e.g. 100ml) by rinsing the sediments into a graduated cylinder and bringing up to volume with DIW. If the sample had a lot of sediment in it, particularly clay, you may need to re-suspend in more than 100 ml DIW. If there is a lot of clay material in the sample, it may take some work to break up the sediments in order to re-suspend them. Vigorous shaking and using the force of DIW from a squirt bottle will help to break up these sediments.

Vigorously mix the  $<63 \mu\text{m}$  sample in the known volume of DIW, take a 0.5ml aliquot and place onto a filter tower containing a weighed, pre-rinsed, combusted and acid-rinsed GF/C. **These sediments will plug the GF/C. Discretion must be used to not overload the filter. If this happens, it is difficult to know what volume of sample is represented by the sediments on the filter.** Carefully vacuum filter 0.5ml aliquots; DO NOT “overfill” the filter with sediment. Record the volume filtered. The goal is to get as much sediment through the filter as you can without it clogging. Generally it is safe to start with ~3 ml, then go to 0.5 ml. Rinse the filter funnel with DIW to get residue off the sides of the filter funnel. Check the bottom of the filter

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

funnel where it meets the filter when you remove it as residue can get caught there as well. Wipe out filter funnels with Kimwipe after samples with a lot of sediment.

Once filtered, put the filter with <63  $\mu\text{m}$  sediments into a pre-weighed aluminum weigh dish. This will be used to get the weight of the <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction sediments and will also be used for either CN or PP analysis. If you plan to analyze for both CN and PP, repeat this procedure so one filter can be used for CN and one for PP analysis (use pre-rinsed, combusted and acid-rinsed filters for both CN and PP, or pre-rinsed and combusted filters for CN and pre-rinsed, combusted and acid-rinsed filters for PP). Write the volume and fraction on the original sediment trap bottle, put the re-suspended solution back in the original bottle, and store at 4 °C.

7) Dry sediments (and filters if used) (63 – 250  $\mu\text{m}$  and >250  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and filters (<63  $\mu\text{m}$  fractions) in aluminum dishes at 100 °C overnight.

8) Cool dishes to room temperature and record weights to the nearest 0.0001 g (dish+sediment or dish+filter +sediment). Sediments and (filters if used) from the 63 – 250 and > 250  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction can be transferred to acid-rinsed scintillation vials for storage at -20 °C until CN and/or PP analysis. Filters containing <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction sediments can be stacked on top of each other in their aluminum weigh boats and stored at -20 °C until CN and/or PP analysis.

9) Analyze a known amount of each size fraction for CN and PP, following the CN (Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen by Elemental Analyzer) and PP (Total Particulate Phosphorus Analysis: Manual Method) methods in this manual. For CN and/or PP analysis for the < 63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction, use 1 filter for CN and 1 filter for PP. For the 63 – 250  $\mu\text{m}$  and the >250  $\mu\text{m}$  fractions, sediment must be weighed for CN and PP analysis; if there is limited material, you may only be able to do CN analysis.

Calculate mg C, N, P in the whole filter for the <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction, and mg C, N, P in the weighed amount of the 63-250  $\mu\text{m}$  and >250  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction. Be sure to record the weight of the sediment used for C, N, P analysis for the 63-250  $\mu\text{m}$  and >250  $\mu\text{m}$  fractions.

#### Calculations

1. Calculate the dry weight in each fraction for each bottle by subtracting either the dish weight from the dish + sediment weight (if no filter was used), or the dish + filter weight from the dish + filter + sediment weight.

Since the dry weight of the <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction represents only the amount that was filtered, calculate the dry weight of the total <63  $\mu\text{m}$  fraction as follows:

$$\text{mg dry weight} = \text{mg dry weight on filter} * (\text{total suspended vol} / \text{vol filtered})$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{total suspended vol} & = \text{total volume in which } < 63 \mu\text{m} \text{ fraction was suspended} \\ \text{vol filtered} & = \text{volume of } <63 \mu\text{m} \text{ fraction filtered} \end{array}$$

## Section 2. Field Procedures

### 2.4 Sediment Traps

Calculate the dry weight of all combined fractions for each bottle by adding all 3 fractions.

2. Calculate the total flux of dry weight for each fraction and the combined fractions for each bottle as follows:

$$\text{mg dry weight /m}^2\cdot\text{d} = \frac{\text{dry weight sediments (mg)}}{0.5 \text{ m}^2 * t}$$

dry weight sediments (mg) = dry weight of sediments in trap bottle  
0.5 m<sup>2</sup> = cross-sectional area of trap  
t = deployment period of bottle in trap

3. Calculate the C, N, P flux for the <63 μm fraction for each bottle as follows:

$$\text{CNP mg/m}^2\cdot\text{day} = \frac{\text{CNP (mg)} * \text{total suspended vol (ml)}}{\text{vol filtered (ml)} * 0.5 \text{ m}^2 * t}$$

CNP (mg) = particulate C, N, or P in sample (on filter)  
total suspended vol (ml) = total volume in which < 63 μm fraction was suspended  
vol filtered (ml) = volume of <63 μm fraction filtered for CNP measurement  
0.5 m<sup>2</sup> = cross-sectional area of trap  
t = deployment period of bottle in trap

4. Calculate the C, N, P flux in the 63-250 μm and >250 μm fraction for each bottle as follows:

$$\text{CNP mg/m}^2\cdot\text{day} = \frac{\text{CNP (mg)} * \text{total sediment (mg)}}{\text{sediment weight (mg)} * 0.5 \text{ m}^2 * t}$$

CNP (mg) = particulate C, N, or P in sample  
total sediment (mg) = total sediment in 63-250 μm or >250 μm fraction  
sediment weight (mg) = weight of sediment in which CNP was measured  
0.5 m<sup>2</sup> = cross-sectional area of trap  
t = deployment period of bottle in trap

#### References

[http://www.mclanelabs.com/master\\_page/product-type/samplers/sediment-traps](http://www.mclanelabs.com/master_page/product-type/samplers/sediment-traps)

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-*a*

#### Chlorophyll-*a* Extraction (revised October 2008 by JP)

##### General Discussion

This procedure describes the extraction of chlorophyll-*a* from glass fiber filters using 90% acetone from a known volume of filtered water, and the ensuing analysis of the extracted chlorophyll-*a* using fluorescence. The method is essentially that described by Holm-Hansen et al. (1965) as modified by Welschemeyer (1994) to reduce interference by chlorophyll-*b* and phaeopigments. The Welschemeyer method provides sensitive measurements of extracted chlorophyll-*a* free from the errors associated with conventional acidification techniques. Fluorometric optical configurations are optimized to produce maximum sensitivity to chlorophyll-*a* while maintaining desensitized responses from both chlorophyll-*b* and pheopigments. This method requires a single fluorescence determination and provides adequate sensitivity for small sample sizes (<200 ml) even in the most oligotrophic marine and freshwater environments. Note that the Welschemeyer method incorporates cross-comparison to a standard calibrated with a spectrophotometer. Samples containing high levels of chlorophyll-*a* (e.g., mat samples) should be analyzed directly on a spectrophotometer to avoid dilution problems and interference from accessory pigments.

A description of how to make your working standards is provided along with specific details in obtaining consistent standard curves. The filtration step has been adapted to allow the collection of filtrate for nutrient and DOC analyses. **Importantly, chlorophyll-*a* is very sensitive to low pH and high light (and to some extent, high temperature). Hence, all sample collection, filtration, extraction, and fluorometric readings should be conducted in a neutral (or high) pH environment and reduced light. Never work in an environment where acid containers exist (e.g., where carboys of acid exist, where glassware is being rinsed with acid) and maintain all samples (and standards) under low light from the time of collection to final analysis.**

The fluorometer should be calibrated before extraction of lake samples to ensure that the fluorometer and spectrophotometer are working properly.

##### Materials

##### Sampling Site

- 1000-mL Amber HDPE bottles (pre-labeled with the water depth that will be sampled). This bottle should NOT be acid rinsed to avoid degradation of chlorophyll-*a*, which is very sensitive to acidic conditions and high light.
- Cooler (Do Not Freeze)

##### Dry Valleys Lab (filtering lab)

- Vacuum pump (set to low vacuum pressure <7 inches Hg)
- 100-mL graduated cylinder (plastic)
- Bell jar filtering apparatus with bottle stands (to collect filtrate for other analyses)
- 25-mm x 200-mL polysulfone filter funnels

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

- 25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted and acidified. (Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification. Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, bring the pH to 8-9 with NaOH, rinse 2X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried). Combusted and acidified filters are only necessary if certain filtrate samples are being collected – they are not required for Chlorophyll analysis. Since combusted filters are required for Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), and acidified filters should be used for nutrient (Soluble Reactive Phosphorus) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), it is recommended to combust and acidify chlorophyll-a filters.
- 3 Forceps (one for moving dry filters; two for removing filters after filtration)
- Glassine envelopes (used to store sample filters after filtration)
- Aluminum Foil (used to wrap glassine envelopes containing filters for storage at 4°C)
- Wash bottle (for DI water)
- 125-mL narrow mouth HDPE bottle (acid washed) – for collection of filtrate for Nutrient analysis
- 125-mL amber borosilicate glass bottle (acid washed & combusted) – for collection of filtrate for DOC analysis

**MCM Crary Lab - Labware** (NOTE: this glassware is stored in a labeled box in the Crary Lab and should be returned to this box when not in use!)

- 10 ml automatic dispenser
- Glass scintillation vials (20-ml with HDPE or foil-lined caps)
- Glass cuvettes (13x100 mm) for use in fluorometer
- 4 ml Pipettor (e.g. P5000 Pipettman with 5 ml pipette tips)
- 1 cm glass cuvette for spectrophotometer (Perkin Elmer LS-50B (Stock # 050271, Crary # D10913) or equivalent)
- 3 ea – 100 ml Pyrex volumetric flasks (type A)
- 5 ea – 25 ml Pyrex volumetric flasks (type A)
- 7 ea – 10 ml Pyrex volumetric flasks (type A)
- 1 ea – 2000 ml Pyrex graduated cylinder (type TD)
- 2 ea – 10 ml glass volumetric pipettes (type A)
- 4 ea – 5 ml glass volumetric pipettes (type A)
- 2 ea – 3 ml glass volumetric pipettes (type A)
- 1 ea – 2 ml glass volumetric pipette (type A)
- 3 ea – 1 ml glass volumetric pipette (type A)
- 2 ea - 0.5 ml glass volumetric pipette (type A)
- Pasteur pipette or eye dropper (for acidifying with 3N HCL)
- Pipette Pump for use with the glass volumetric pipettes
- 125 ml amber bottle (Used to store concentrate)
- 2 ea – wash bottles (For 90% Acetone)
- 4 funnels (HDPE or Glass)
- 500 ml beaker (waste beaker)



## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

- 4 L Acetone bottles (Once a bottle of Acetone is empty, the 4 L amber bottle is used to keep your mixed reagents and waste. **Make Sure They Are Well Labeled.**)
- **Note about cleaning glassware.** Use a lab detergent that is basic (high pH, e.g. Liquinox) to clean all glassware. After washing with detergent, rinse the glassware 6 times with tap water.
- Then rinse 3 times with DI water to remove the tap water. Before using the glassware, rinse with
- 90% acetone. Glass pipettes should also be washed following this method.

#### MCM Crary Lab - Reagents

- Chlorophyll-a standard, 1 mg from *Anacystis nidulans* (Sigma, C6144-1MG, 066K1862). Other purified sources can be used (e.g., Spinach standard from SIGMA), but *A. nidulans* is preferred because this organism contains no chlorophyll-b.
- 90% Acetone: Acetone (e.g. Baker HPLC grade, 632262, 9002-03). Pour 200 ml of DI water into a 2000 ml graduated cylinder (rinse with 90% acetone prior to use) and bring to volume (2000 ml) with 100% acetone. Place parafilm on the top of the graduated cylinder and invert the solution 20 times. Once this is complete, label a 4L empty “Acetone bottle” (or other clean amber bottle): 90% Acetone, date, and your initials. Pour new reagent into the bottle carefully.

**Notes:** Wear gloves at all times. Acetone should be HPLC grade and this procedure should be completed in an acid free hood. Do not forget to rinse the glassware with 90% acetone before starting. Make sure you pull the funnel out of the volumetric flask when checking the volume.

- 3N Hydrochloric Acid (add 25 ml of concentrated HCl (12N) to 75 ml DIW). Store in a 125 ml Nalgene (HDPE) bottle on the shelf.

#### MCM Crary Lab-- Instruments

- Fluorometer (Turner 10-AU-10) configured for Chlorophyll-a analysis as described by Welschmeyer (1994):
  - Lamp: “Blue” F4T4.5B2 (F4T4½B2); Turner #10-089. It should have an “A” imprinted on the metal end and is often referred to as: “blue, custom color, Sequoia Turner”. Alternatively, a blue lamp (type 9005)-Turner Designs (No. 10-089) can be used which has identical spectral characteristics. A F4T4D daylight lamp, can provide similar selectivity but with about a 2-fold reduction in sensitivity.
  - Excitation Filter (blue): 436BP10 047 9401; Turner #10-113
  - Emission Filter (red): 680BP10 357 9405; Turner #10-115
  - NOTE: (The excitation and emission filters should have mirrored side toward the actinic light (ie, facing the direction of incoming light))
  - Sample holder: for 13-cm long tubes
- Visible-range Spectrophotometer (e.g. Beckman DU-640 or equivalent) with:

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

- spectral bandwidth <2 nm
- 1 cm glass cuvette for spectrophotometer (Perkin Elmer LS-50B (Stock # 050271, Crary # D10913) or equivalent)

NOTE: A dual beam spectrophotometer is preferred. Use 90% acetone in the reference cuvette.

#### Procedures

##### A. Sample Collection

Fill the 1000ml Amber HDPE bottle (rinse 3x with sample water before filling with sample) with sample from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times). Each bottle should be labeled with: location, date, depth, and limno run. Place bottles in a cooler for transport – avoid freezing.

**STORAGE:** These bottles should be stored in the dark at ca. 4°C—DO NOT FREEZE!

##### B. Filtration -- Dry Valleys Filtering Lab

- **Notes about Lighting and Acids:** Chlorophyll-a measurements must be completed in a darkened, but not dark, environment (NO DIRECT SUNLIGHT). All light in the room should be indirect or diffused, so do not use a flashlight or headlamp to shine a bright beam on the sample (“red” headlamp diodes emit light at a wavelength, 660 nm, which is highly efficient at exciting chlorophyll molecules, so do not shine directly on sample). Use a light meter to determine appropriate amount of light. Keep light below  $1 \mu\text{E m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  (ca. 5 footcandles, or 50 lux). **WORK WELL AWAY FROM ACIDS AND ACID FUMES!**
  - Rinse filter towers and graduated cylinders with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.
1. Chlorophyll-a samples are taken from the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottle. Gently invert the bottle 3x, thoroughly mixing sample, and decant 100 ml into a 100 ml graduated cylinder (avoid using larger graduated cylinders – accuracy and precision will be lower). Some depths at ELB and WLB require more sample to be filtered because of low chl-a concentration (Table 1): **ELB 22-37m = 200 ml; WLB 17-38m = 200 ml. Also, Miers = 200 ml.**

Table 1. Volume of lake water filtered for chl analysis.

Lake	ml Lake Water Filtered
Fryxell	100 ml
Hoare	100 ml
Miers	200 ml
East Lobe Bonney	top-20m = 100 ml; 22-bottom = 200 ml
West Lobe Bonney	top-15m = 100 ml; 17-bottom = 200 ml

◆◆◆◆ Record the volume of water filtered for each depth in each lake. ◆◆◆◆

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-*a*

2. Place a combusted and acidified 25 mm GF/F filter onto the filter base which is mounted on a vacuum bell jar and replace tower. To collect filtrate, place either an acid washed 125 ml HDPE bottle (for nutrient samples) or acid washed and combusted 125 ml amber borosilicate glass bottle (for dissolved organic carbon samples) under the filter base—**MAKE SURE THAT THE ACID WASHED BOTTLES HAVE BEEN RINSED WELL WITH DIW BEFORE USE.**
3. Once the GF/F filter is in place and the tower has been tightened onto the filter base, pour the 100ml of sample from the graduated cylinder into the tower. Filter the sample under low pressure (<7 inches Hg). Do not rinse the filter tower with DI water. Once the sample has been completely filtered, carefully remove the tower from the filter base. With two forceps, carefully remove the filter and fold it in half (organic matter inside), and carefully place the folded filter into a glassine envelope labeled with: <Chl-*a*>, <lake>, <depth>, and <date>. Wrap glassine envelopes containing filters in aluminum foil to keep them in the dark (glassine envelopes can be stacked and wrapped in foil together). Remove the bell jar and cap the filtrate bottle. Properly store both filter and filtrate samples until further analysis. Filters can be kept on ice in the lab (in a beaker (to keep them dry) placed in an ice bucket) during the filtration process, and then placed in a freezer (-20 C) until transport to the Cray Laboratory. DOC and Nutrient samples can be kept on the floor of the lab during the filtration process, then placed at 4°C and -20°C, respectively, until transport to the Cray Laboratory.
4. Repeat steps 1-3 above for a replicate chlorophyll-*a* sample and either a nutrient or DOC sample. Replicate filters can be placed in the same glassine envelope, but make sure that they are not touching each other, or they will freeze together and be difficult to separate for the extraction process. Rinse the filter tower with DI water after both replicate samples are filtered.
5. Once all samples are filtered, label the foil pouch containing the glassine envelopes with <Chl-*a*>, <lake>, and <date> and immediately freeze until the extraction procedure.

**STORAGE:** Nutrients and Chl-*a* filters are stored frozen in the dark at -20°C; DOC samples are **Do Not Freeze** and should be stored at 4°C. Chl-*a* samples should not be left on lab bench for extended periods of time - keep them frozen and dark!

#### *C. Preparing Chlorophyll standards*

##### ***Chlorophyll-*a* Stock Concentrate ~10,000 µg/L:***

**Notes about Lighting and Acids:** All chlorophyll-*a* stocks should be prepared and handled in a low light environment. All light in the room should be indirect or diffused, so do not use a flashlight or headlamp to shine a bright beam on the sample (“red” headlamp diodes emit light at a wavelength, 660 nm, which is highly efficient at exciting chlorophyll molecules –

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

so do not shine directly on sample). Use a light meter to determine appropriate amount of light. Keep light below  $1 \mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  (ca. 5 footcandles, or 50 lux). KEEP THIS STOCK AWAY FROM ACIDS OR ACID FUMES!

Tap the glass ampoule containing the chlorophyll-a standard (1 mg *Anacystis nidulans*) to move all of the powder to the bottom. Using a paper towel, carefully break the top of the ampoule and keep both pieces. Carefully tip the bottom portion of the ampoule into a 100 ml glass volumetric flask and flick the ampoule to get the powder to drop into the flask. Once most of the powder has been removed, fill the top and bottom of the ampoule with 90 % acetone, and pipette the liquid out of the ampoule to remove any remaining chlorophyll using a 100  $\mu\text{l}$  pipette. Repeat filling the ampoule top and bottom until the liquid is not green. Dispose of both pieces of the broken ampoule properly. Bring the chlorophyll-a concentrate up to 100 ml in the volumetric flask with 90% acetone. Pour this concentrate into a labeled 125 ml glass amber bottle wrapped in aluminum foil for storage. The bottle should be kept in a dark refrigerator at 4 °C (with NO ACIDS). This concentrated stock can be used for the entire season to make Diluted Stocks “A” and “B,” and the working standards.

#### ***Chlorophyll-a Dilute Stock A ~ 1,000 $\mu\text{gChl-a/l}$***

Using a 10 ml glass volumetric pipette, remove 10 ml of the 10,000  $\mu\text{g/l}$  Chlorophyll-a Stock Concentrate from the 125 ml amber bottle and place it into a 100 ml glass volumetric flask. Bring the solution up to 100 ml volume with 90% acetone, invert 20x, wrap in aluminum foil and label “Dilute Stock A ~1000  $\mu\text{gChl-a/l}$ ”. Stock A should always be made fresh before making Dilute Stock B and new working standards (see below). Store in the dark at 4 °C.

#### ***Chlorophyll-a Dilute Stock B ~ 100 $\mu\text{gChl-a/l}$***

Using a 10 ml glass volumetric pipette, remove 10 ml of Chlorophyll-a Stock A from the 100 ml volumetric flask and place it in a new 100 ml volumetric flask. Bring solution up to 100 ml volume with 90% acetone, invert 20x, wrap in aluminum foil and label “Dilute Stock B ~100  $\mu\text{gChl-a/l}$ ”. Stock B should always be made fresh before making new working standards. Store in the dark at 4 °C.

#### ***Standardizing the Chlorophyll-a Stock Concentrate and Diluted Stocks***

The Chlorophyll-a Stock solutions must be measured on a spectrophotometer to determine the *actual* concentration. (Typically the stock concentrate is the only standard that is calibrated on the spectrophotometer. Because this is a relatively easy measurement, we measure the concentrations in Dilute stocks “A” and “B” to ensure that dilutions were made properly and no degradation occurred during the dilution step). The dilute stocks are then diluted further and used to calibrate the fluorometer as described below.

Turn on the Beckman DU-640 Spectrophotometer (or equivalent), click UV ON and VIS ON and allow it to warm up for >30 minutes (Figure 1). Click FIXED WAVELENGTH (Figure 1).

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-*a*



Figure 1. Beckman DU-640 Spectrophotometer screen.

Click “Method” (Figure 2).



Figure 2. Beckman DU-640 Spectrophotometer screen.

Choose the ChlA method saved in the computer “A:\chlA.” This method is set to run samples at 665 and 750 nm wavelengths (Figure 3). Fill the 1 cm cuvette with 90% acetone, wipe off the sides with a Kimwipe, and use to zero the instrument (click BLANK (Figure 3)) at 665 nm and 750 nm (the 90% acetone blank readings should be very similar. If not, zero the

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

instrument at 750 nm and write down the value at 665 nm). The blank sample can be read at 665 and 750 nm by clicking “Read Samples” (Figure 3). Note that the 1<sup>st</sup> cell read is the cell towards the back of the instrument.



Figure 3. Beckman DU-640 Spectrophotometer screen.

Tap the cuvette on a Kimwipe to remove the acetone, replace the 90% acetone blank with the Chlorophyll-a Stock Concentrate, and measure absorbance at 665 nm and 750 nm (non-acidified readings are denoted by a subscript “o”) by clicking “Read Samples” (Figure 3). Remove the cuvette and acidify the Concentrate in the cuvette by adding 2 drops (from a glass Pasteur pipette or eye dropper) of 3N HCl. Mix by placing parafilm over the cuvette and inverting 6x. Wipe the sides of the cuvette with a Kimwipe and return to the cuvette holder in the spectrophotometer in the exact orientation from which it was removed. Reread absorbances at 665nm and 750 nm (acidified readings are denoted by a subscript ”a”). The acidification step will correct for possible phaeophytin in the sample. NOTE: The absorbance at 750 nm is used to correct for light scatter and potential non-pigment absorbance of solvent, particles, etc. Repeat the above procedure for the Chlorophyll-a Stock Concentrate to obtain three replicates, then repeat three times each for Diluted Stocks A and B. The cuvette should be rinsed 6x with DIW and 3x with 90% acetone between each sample. The following table (Table 2) should be entered in the “chlorophyll-a” data book for the “concentrated” and “diluted” (i.e., “A” and “B”) standard solutions. The date, name of the analyst and samples processed using standard curves made with these solutions should also be entered.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

Table 2. Table for spectrophotometer readings of concentrated and diluted standard solutions.

	Wavelength (nm)				Chl-a concn	Avg Chl-a concn
	665 <sub>o</sub>	750 <sub>o</sub>	665 <sub>a</sub>	750 <sub>a</sub>	(µg/l)	(µg/l)
Concentrate rep 1						
Concentrate rep 2						
Concentrate rep 3						
Dilute A Stock rep 1						
Dilute A Stock rep 2						
Dilute A Stock rep 3						
Dilute B Stock rep 1						
Dilute B Stock rep 2						
Dilute B Stock rep 3						
Date prepared:						
Analyst:						
Samples processed:						

Determine the chlorophyll-a content of each stock using the following equation (Strickland and Parsons 1972; Parsons et al. 1984):

$$\text{Chl-a } (\mu\text{g/l}) = [26.7 * ((\text{ABS}_{665_o} - \text{ABS}_{665_a}) - (\text{ABS}_{750_o} - \text{ABS}_{750_a})) * 1000] / l$$

Where:

- $\text{ABS}_{665_o}$  = ABS at 665 nm with no acid
- $\text{ABS}_{665_a}$  = ABS at 665 nm plus acid
- $\text{ABS}_{750_o}$  = ABS at 750 nm with no acid
- $\text{ABS}_{750_a}$  = ABS at 750 nm with acid
- $l$  = cuvette path length (1 cm)
- 26.7 is a value that combines the extinction coefficient for pure chlorophyll-a in 90% acetone ( $89 \text{ L g}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ ) in concert with an acidification factor that represents the absorbance ratio of pure chlorophyll-a:phaeophytin-a following acidification. Specifically, 26.7 was derived as follows:  $[(1/89 \text{ L g}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-1}) * (1000 \text{ L m}^{-3})] = 11.23 \text{ g} * \text{cm} / \text{m}^3$ . Hence,  $11.23 \text{ g} * \text{cm} / \text{m}^3 * 2.38$  (the acidification ratio) =  $26.7 \text{ g} * \text{cm} / \text{m}^3$ .

#### Standardizing the Fluorometer

- The stock chlorophyll-a solutions prepared above will be used to prepare working standard dilutions of chlorophyll-a using 90% acetone to dilute the standards. (Use volumetric glassware to make these standard dilutions). The working standards will then be used to calibrate the fluorometer. Note that the concentration of the working standards is based on the spectrophotometrically determined concentration of the Stock Concentrate, which should be ~10,000 µChl-a/l, and the Diluted Stocks “A” and “B” which should represent 10 and 100-fold dilutions of the concentrated stock. Therefore, the actual concentrations of the working standards will need to be computed from the spectrophotometrically determined concentration of the stocks. This calibration should be done monthly from the stored

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

Concentrated Stock (the concentration of the Concentrated Stock should be determined using the spectrophotometer as described above before each calibration).

#### Working Standards

Notes: All volumetric flasks should be pre-labeled with numbers indicating the amount (ml) of Dilute Stock A and Dilute Stock B you should pipette in each flask. Dilute A is indicated by red tape and Dilute B is indicated by white. While bringing the standards up to volume, if any are over filled, start over. Make sure you do not have any air bubbles. After using the glass pipettes rinse them with 90% acetone 5 times before placing them back in the aluminum foil. Make sure to invert all flasks 20x to ensure complete mixing. Make a table as outlined below (Table 3) in the chlorophyll-a data book. These standards should be prepared before the samples are extracted to ensure that the fluorometer is responding appropriately (comparison to regression parameters of old standard curves should yield similar parameters (slope and intercept).

Table 3. Volume of 90% acetone and stock solution used to make working standards.

<b>Stock</b>	<b>Stock concentrations (µg/l)</b>	<b>Volumetric Pipette (ml): [Volume of stock solution]</b>	<b>Volumetric Flask (ml): [Bring stock solution to mark with 90% acetone]</b>	<b>Chl-a (µg/l) [compute exact values from spectrophotometrically determined stock concentrations]</b>
Stock Concentrate ~10,000 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer			
Dilute A ~1,000 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	5	10	~500
Dilute A ~1,000 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	3	10	~300
Dilute A ~1,000 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	5	25	~200
Dilute A ~1,000 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	1	10	~100
Dilute A ~1,000 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	2	25	~80
Dilute A ~1,000 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	1	25	~40



## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

Dilute B ~100 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	5	10	~50
Dilute B ~100 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	3	10	~30
Dilute B ~100 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	5	25	~20
Dilute B ~100 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	1	10	~10
Dilute B ~100 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	0.5	10	~5
Dilute B ~100 µg/l	Determined by spectrophotometer	0.5	25	~2
Date prepared:				
Analyst:				
Samples processed:				

Read each of these working standards on the fluorometer according to the following protocol:

1. Turn on Fluorometer and allow to warm up for at least 30 minutes.
2. Dispense ca. 4 ml of each working standard into a 13-mm x 100 mm glass cuvette. Wipe cuvette exterior with Kimwipe to remove all liquids and place cuvette into the fluorometer sample chamber.
3. Allow fluorometer to autoscale, then take reading and record values in notebook.
4. Periodically (e.g. every 10 standards) read a blank sample consisting of 90% acetone to check instrument baseline.
5. Rinse cuvettes three times with DI water and three times with 90% acetone to clean them between standards, and tap on Kimwipe to remove remaining liquid.
6. Prepare a standard curve of chlorophyll-a concentration vs fluorescence. A typical curve prepared during the 2008 season on 11 April follows (Table 4; Figure 4). Slopes and intercepts should be similar from run to run (and year to year) if all procedures are followed properly and the fluorometer is not altered by such things as changes in gain or lamp problems (the lamp should be changed every other year). Always run the 0.8 and 4 solid standards to check for fluorometer drift over time.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-a

Table 4. A typical standard curve of chlorophyll-a concentration vs fluorescence prepared during the 2008 season.

vol Std "A" (ml)	vol Std "B" (ml)	total vol (ml)	µgChl-a/l	Fluorescence
Solid 0.8				0.694
Solid 4				3.650
BLK (90% acetone)	0	0	0	0.029
0	0.5	25	1.9	0.209
0	0.5	10	4.6	0.482
0	1	10	9.3	0.945
0	2	10	18.6	1.950
0	3	10	27.9	2.940
1	0	25	37.2	3.970
0	5	10	46.5	4.870
2	0	25	74.4	7.970
1	0	10	92.9	10.100
2	0	10	185.9	19.500
3	0	10	278.8	28.700
5	0	10	464.7	46.400

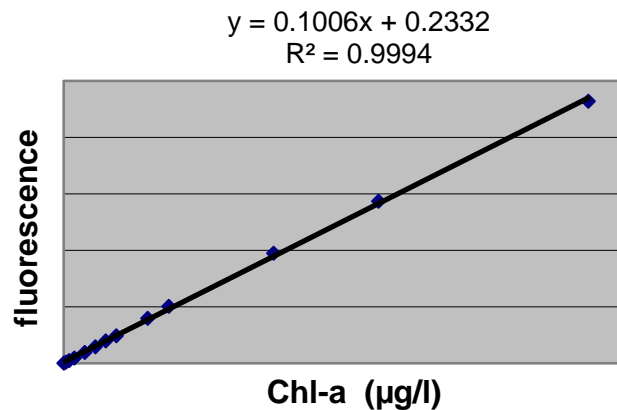


Figure 4. A typical standard curve of chlorophyll-a concentration vs fluorescence prepared during the 2008 season.

The concentration of chlorophyll-a in the sample extract is calculated from the standard curve. The final chlorophyll-a in the lakewater is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Chlorophyll-a } (\mu\text{g/l}) = (F_o - \text{y-intercept/slope}) * (\text{ml extracted/ml filtered})$$

Where:

$F_o$  = measured sample fluorescence

y-intercept = fluorescence when Chl-a concentration is zero

slope = fluorescence/Chl-a ( $\mu\text{g/l}$ )

ml extracted = ml of 90% acetone used to extract the Chl-a on the filters

ml filtered = ml of actual sample filtered in the field

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-*a*

#### *Method Detection Limit*

The method detection limit is calculated by running the lowest standard seven times to determine  $F_0$  and  $F_a$ , and using the response values from these replicates to solve for chl-*a* using the standard curve equation. The standard deviation from these seven chl-*a* values is multiplied by 3.15 to give the method detection limit.

#### *D. Chlorophyll Extraction and Measurement -- MCM Crary Lab*

**Notes about Lighting and Acids:** Chlorophyll-*a* measurements must be completed in a darkened, but not dark, environment. All light in the room should be indirect or diffused, so do not use a flashlight or headlamp to shine a bright beam on the sample (“red” headlamp diodes emit light at a wavelength, 660 nm, which is highly efficient at exciting chlorophyll molecules, so do not shine directly on sample). Use a light meter to determine appropriate amount of light. Keep light below  $1 \mu\text{E m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  (ca. 5 footcandles, or 50 lux). **WORK WELL AWAY FROM ACIDS AND ACID FUMES!** Use the dark room in phase 2 of Crary if possible.

1. Place each filter into a labeled 20 ml scintillation vial.
2. Dispense 10 ml of solvent (90% acetone) into each vial using an automatic 10 ml pump dispenser and vortex, making sure the filter remains in the 90% acetone following vortexing.
3. Incubate the samples for ~24 hours in the dark at 4 °C, vortexing the samples (making sure the filter remains in the 90% acetone following vortexing) gently for 15 sec each near the middle of the extraction.
4. After extraction, vortex for 15 seconds (making sure the filter remains in the 90% acetone following vortexing), and allow to settle in the dark at 4 °C for 1 hour (keep cold while running samples?).
5. Turn on Fluorometer and allow to warm up for at least 30 minutes.
6. Run the solid standards and a blank (reading of solid standards should remain consistent).
7. Dispense ca. 4 ml of extract into a 13-mm x 100 mm glass cuvette. Wipe cuvette exterior with Kimwipe to remove all liquids and place cuvette into the fluorometer sample chamber.
8. Allow fluorometer to autoscale, then take reading and record values in notebook. Be sure to check that sample responses fall within the range of the standard curve.
9. Periodically (e.g. every 10 samples) read a blank sample consisting of 90% acetone to check instrument baseline.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.1 Chlorophyll-*a*

10. Rinse cuvettes three times with DI water and three times with 90% acetone to clean them between samples, and tap on Kimwipe to remove remaining liquid.

#### References:

- APHA (American Public Health Association), 1989. 10200 H. Chlorophyll. *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater*, 17<sup>th</sup> Ed., pp. 10-31 to 10-39.
- Holm-Hansen, O, C.J. Lorenzen, R.W. Holmes, and J.D. Strickland. 1965. Fluorometric determination of chlorophyll. *J. Cons. Cons. Int. Explor. Mer* **30**:3-15.
- Parsons, T.R., Y. Maita and C.M. Lalli. 1984. A Manual of Chemical and Biological methods for Seawater Analysis. Pergammon Press. 173 pp.
- Strickland J.D.H. and T.R. Parsons. 1972. Chapter IV.3.I. Spectrophotometric Determination of Chlorophylls and total Carotenoids. *A Practical Handbook of Seawater Analysis*. Fisheries research Board of Canada, Bull. 167, pp. 185-196.
- Welschmeyer, N.A. 1994. Fluorometric Analysis of Chlorophyll *a* in the Presence of Chlorophyll *b* and Phaeopigments. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* **39**:1985-1992.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

#### Phytoplankton Enumeration and Biomass

##### General Discussion

Phytoplankton enumeration and biomass estimates are performed on Lugol's preserved samples. A modified Utermöhl method is used to identify and enumerate phytoplankton with an inverted microscope. Consistent taxonomy is the most important consideration when counting and identifying phytoplankton. In order to compare phytoplankton taxa from one year to the next, "type" specimens must be available. The MCM LTER maintains a photographic archive along with archived samples for the comparison and identification of phytoplankton.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

500 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Eppendorf repeater pipet and tips

###### *Off the Ice*

Algal references (<http://huey.colorado.edu/LTER/lakedata.html>)

Inverted microscope with high quality oil immersion lens and high numerical aperture (NA), equipped with phase contrast lenses or differential interference contrast (DIC), camera attachment, camera, film (Nikon Diophot)

Ocular micrometer (for measurement of cell dimensions)

Settling chambers and removable settling columns (10 ml)

Stage micrometer with 1  $\mu\text{m}$  graduations (for calibration of ocular micrometer, Whipple grid and field of view)

##### Reagents

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

*Lugol's Solution:* Dissolve 20 g potassium iodide (KI) and 10 g iodine crystals in 200 ml distilled water containing 20 ml glacial acetic acid (made in Crary Lab and transported to Dry Valleys for addition to samples).

##### Procedure

###### *Sample Collection*

1. Fill a 500 ml HDPE amber bottle with 450 ml of sample (leaving room for expansion) from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times). Place in cooler for transport. Note that not all depths (m) are collected for all lakes for phytoplankton enumeration and biomass (Table 1):

Table 1. Depths (m) collected for phytoplankton enumeration and biomass.

Fryxell (m)	Hoare (m)	Miers (m)	ELB (m)	WLB (m)
top	top	top	top	top
5	5	5	6	5
6	8	7	10	10

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

8	12	9	13	13
9	16	11	18	20
10	20	13	30	
12	25	15		
15		16		
		17		
		18		
		bottom		

***Below step to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab***

2. Immediately preserve samples with 5 ml Lugol's solution using Eppendorf repeater pipet. Close the lids tightly, seal them with electrical tape and store samples at 4°C (Do not freeze) in the dark until transport to MCM (*All samples are sent to Diane McKnight @ University of Colorado for analysis: INSTAAR*).

***Below steps to be conducted off the ice***

3. Gently invert the HDPE bottle to thoroughly mix the sample; decant 100 ml of sample into a 100 ml graduated cylinder. Cover the opening of the cylinder with parafilm.
4. Allow the 100 ml sample to settle for 5 days. A standard method for settling times is 4 hours per cm of water column height (i.e. a graduated cylinder containing a sample height of 30 cm should settle for 120 hours; J. Priscu personal communication). After settling, siphon off 82 ml of sample with a "J" shaped Pasteur pipet. To construct a siphon; heat the tip of the Pasteur pipet with an open flame and carefully bend the tip into a "J" shape. Be careful not to heat the tip too much, otherwise the glass will melt. Attach the pipet tip to a filter flask and vacuum pump. Hold the "J" shaped tip just below the surface level and gently siphon the upper 82 ml of water. **Note:** The volume of water siphoned will depend on the volume of the Utermöhl chamber being used (i.e., the actual volume of the 10 ml Utermöhl chamber the Priscu lab uses is 18 ml).
5. Gently swirl the remaining 18 ml sample and transfer to a 10 ml Utermöhl chamber. Allow the Utermöhl sample to settle for another 20 hours (4 hours per cm of sample height) before preparing slide.
6. Prepare the slide by slipping off the Utermöhl tower, and immediately count the sample using an inverted microscope.
7. At least 100 individuals of the most numerous algae are counted per sample at 400× magnification with species identification being determined at 1000×. To determine the number of cells of any particular species per unit volume (cells ml<sup>-1</sup>) use the following equation:

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

$$\text{Algal cells ml}^{-1} = \frac{C \times A_U}{F \times A_f \times V}$$

where  $C$  is the total number of algal cells counted,  $A_U$  is the area of the Utermöhl slide mount,  $F$  is the total number of fields counted,  $A_f$  is the area of the field, and  $V$  is the volume of sample settled.

The total number of individuals counted is dependent on the number of taxa, but usually ranges between 300 and 500. The number of individuals counted is variable; the investigator should adjust the number of cells counted in order to obtain an acceptable counting error (Table 2).

Table 2. Accuracy obtained at 0.95 confidence limits at differing size counts (Lund et al., 1958)

Number of Organisms	Approximate 0.95 confidence limits	
	As percentage of count	Range
4	±100 %	0-8
16	±50 %	8-24
100	±20 %	80-120
400	±10 %	360-440
1600	±5 %	1,520-1,680
10,000	±2 %	9,800-10,200
40,000	±1 %	39,600-40,400

If the distribution of organisms is random and fits a Poisson curve, the counting error (based on 95 % confidence limits) may be estimated using the following equation:

$$\text{Counting error} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{N}} (100\%)$$

where  $N$  is the number of algal cells counted. Counting errors in past analyses have ranged between 13 and 26%, and vary depending on species. While some species tend to be evenly distributed within the water column, others form colonies, or localized distributions. These biological realities will greatly affect the estimates obtained in a count. Algal species identification are made using Geitler (1932), Seaburg et al. (1979) and Prescott (1962).

- Cell volumes are estimated for dominant taxa by measuring cell dimensions (length, width) of 10 individuals and using closest geometric formulas of Willen (1976) and Tikkanen (1986). Because algal cell volumes may change over time, due to seasonal changes in environment, it is necessary to calculate cell volumes based on samples procured throughout the season. For rare taxa, it is not possible to make as many measurements, and volume estimates must be made from fewer cell measurements.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

9. Once the sample is counted, transfer the sample to a 10 ml glass vial (with a Teflon cap) and fill the vial with the sample that remained in the Utermöhl tower. Add 100 µl of Lugol's and archive the sample and store at 4°C in the dark. **Note:** Make sure the sample is labeled properly (i.e. Location code, date and depth).

#### References

- APHA. 1992. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18<sup>th</sup> ed. A.E. Greenberg, Clesceri, L.S., and A.D. Eaton eds.. APHA, Washington, DC.
- Geitler, L. 1932. Dr. L. Rabenhorsts Kryptogamen-Flora von Deutschland, Österreich und der Schweiz. Cyanophyceae. Vol. 14. Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig, 1196 pp.
- Kociolek, J.P. 1997. Report on workshop: diatom taxonomy for paleoclimate research. NOAA grant GC 94-413 NA56GP0078.
- Prescott, G.W. 1962. Algae of the Western Great Lakes Area. Wm Brown Publishers, Dubuque, IA.
- Prescott, G.W. 1979. A contribution to a bibliography of Antarctic and Subantarctic algae. Bibliotheca Phycologica. Vol. 45. J. Cramer. A.R. Gantner Verlag, Germany.
- Seaburg, K.C., Parker, B.C., Prescott, G.W. and Whitford, L.A. 1979. The algae of southern Victoria Land, Antarctica. A taxonomic distributional study. Bibliotheca Phycologica, Vol. 46. J. Cramer. A.R. Gantner Verlag, Germany.
- Spaulding, S.A., McKnight, D.M, Smith, R.L. and Dufford, R. 1994. Phytoplankton population dynamics in perennially ice-covered Lake Fryxell, Antarctica. Journal of Plankton Research 16, 527-541.
- Tikkanen, T. 1986. Kasviplanktonopas. Suomen Luonnonsuojelun Tuki Oy, Helsinki.
- Utermöhl, H. 1958. Zur Vervollkommung der Quantitativen Phytoplankton Methodik. Mitt. Int. Verein. Theor. Angew. Limnol., 9, 1-38.
- Willen, E. (1976). A simplified method of phytoplankton counting. British Phycological Journal. 11: 265-278.



## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

#### Phytoplankton Primary Production (PPR) Determined by $^{14}\text{C}$ Incorporation

##### General Discussion

Primary production is the centralized theme common to all LTER projects, especially projects where aquatic environments are the main focus. The McMurdo Dry Valley lakes represent the most productive systems in the ice-free regions of Antarctica. However, due to the extreme supersaturation of gases in these systems, estimates of primary production are very difficult to quantify measuring changes in  $\text{O}_2$  evolution and  $\text{CO}_2$  consumption. Therefore, we measure primary productivity using an *in-situ*  $^{14}\text{CO}_2$  uptake method. A known amount of radiolabeled bicarbonate is added to a sample containing a known amount of dissolved inorganic carbon ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) and the samples are allowed to incubate at their respective depth, in the lake. Following *in-situ* photosynthesis, samples are filtered, treated, and analyzed for their amount of radioactivity incorporated. Differential uptake of radiolabeled carbon is corrected for and estimates of primary productivity ( $\mu\text{g C l}^{-1} \text{d}^{-1}$ ) are obtained for specific layers of the lake through the photic zone.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

125 ml borosilicate glass bottles with polyethylene-lined screw caps (3 bottles per depth, 2-light and 1-dark)

P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (RAD ONLY)

List of isotope addition volumes

PPR bottle transport carrier

Radioisotope safety tray (lined with Benchcoat)

Vinyl gloves (at least 2 pair per person)

Ziplock for solid waste

Depth calibrated incubation line and clips

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

25 mm GF/F filters

Filter manifold with 25 mm Polysulfone filter towers

Vacuum pump

Eppendorf repeater pipet with tips for HCL (NO RADS)

Filter forceps

Glass scintillation vials (20 ml with HDPE cone caps)

Heating block

Benchcoat

Kimwipes

Rad waste containers

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

Repipettor

##### Reagents

###### *Sampling Hut*

*Ampulated*  $^{14}\text{C}$  carbonate/bicarbonate: (Activity should be between 100-120  $\mu\text{Ci ml}^{-1}$ , pH ~9.5)

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

3 N HCl

NaOH

**MCM Crary Lab**

Cytoscint ES scintillation cocktail

#### Procedure

##### Sample Collection

PPR Bottles: Rinse with 1% HCL + 3X DIW at start and end of season and between Limno Runs (this should be done in the hood as any  $^{14}\text{C}$  in the bottles will gas off when the acid is added to the bottle). Be sure put NaOH into the receptacle for your acidic rinse water to neutralize the HCL before putting it into your rad waste carboy to avoid gassing off any  $^{14}\text{C}$  that may be in the carboy, or may be added to the carboy in the future. Check for light leaks in dark bottles. Check hooks on incubation lines.

1. Immediately before sampling, break the  $^{14}\text{C}$  ampoule and decant into a clean 20 ml scintillation vial. Carefully wrap vial with kimwipes and place into a 1000 ml HDPE bottle for transport (store upright).
2. In a darkened environment, decant water from the Niskin bottle into 2-light and 1-dark 125 ml Teflon screw-cap bottles (rinse 3x with sample water before filling with sample). Replace bottles into their carrier until all PPR depths are collected. **Note:** Insert the hose to the bottom of the bottle and fill from the bottom up, overflowing the bottle with ~50 ml of sample.
3. Once all of the PPR bottles are filled, inoculate each sample with  $^{14}\text{C}$  as follows. Arrange the radioisotope safety tray such that two people may work together during this procedure. One person will add the isotope while the second person thoroughly mixes each sample and replaces it into the carrier. Firstly, decant enough sample so that when the isotope is added there is about 1 cc of headspace in the bottle. Secondly, withdraw an appropriate volume of isotope (Table 1), place the pipet tip below the surface and dispense. Securely replace cap and gently invert sample three times. The second person will check the tightness of the cap and gently invert sample another ten times before replacing into carrier.

Table 1. Volume of  $^{14}\text{C}$  bicarbonate working solution (100-120  $\mu\text{Ci ml}^{-1}$ ) added to each sample bottle (15 ml ampules are used for Lake Bonney; 10 ml ampules are used for Lake Haore and Fryxell; 5 ml ampule for Lake Miers).

West Bonney		East Bonney		Hoare		Fryxell	
Depth	$^{14}\text{C}$	Depth	$^{14}\text{C}$	Depth	$^{14}\text{C}$	Depth	$^{14}\text{C}$
(m)	( $\mu\text{l}$ )	(m)	( $\mu\text{l}$ )	(m)	( $\mu\text{l}$ )	(m)	( $\mu\text{l}$ )
top	220	top	220	top	200	top	230
5	220	5	220	5	200	5	230
6	220	6	220	6	200	6	230
8	220	8	220	8	200	7	230
10	220	10	220	10	200	8	470

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

12	650	12	400	12	310	9	470
13	650	13	700	14	310	10	500
14	650	15	700	16	430	11	500
15	650	18	700	18	430	12	500
17	650	20	700	20	430		
20	650	22	700	22	430		
<b>Total <sup>14</sup>C</b>	<b>15000</b>		<b>15000</b>		<b>10020</b>		<b>10080</b>

<b>Miers</b>	
Depth (m)	<sup>14</sup> C (μl)
top	100
5	100
7	100
9	100
11	100
13	100
15	200
16	200
17	200
18	200
bottom	200
<b>Total <sup>14</sup>C</b>	<b>4800</b>

**Note:** Use the same calibrated 1000 μl Gilson for all isotope additions (for Miers you can use a p-200).

- During sample deployment use an opaque tarpaulin to cover the incubation hole and sample carrier, thus preventing any direct sunlight from shining on the bottles. Carefully attach each bottle to the calibrated incubation line (the dark bottle on the lower clip, and the two light bottles on the upper clip at each depth, with a cable tie securing the loop on each bottle to the cable in case a hook should break) and slowly lower into the lake. Position the PPR incubation line in the center of the hole to prevent the incubation line from freezing into the sides of the hole. Secure the incubation line to a stout cane pole (or chipper bar) so that the piezometric mark on the line is even with the piezometric water level in the hole. Attach the incubation line to a secure point on the surface of the ice (i.e., hole melter, ice screw). Keep the hole covered with a tarpaulin during the incubation period.

**Note:** Always attach/detach the PPR bottles to the incubation line while the bottle is in the carrier, and begin with the deepest depths first, then lower the line into the hole as the shallower depths are attached.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

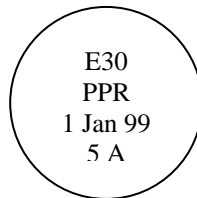
5. PPR Incubations should start by 7:30 am and continue for 24 h. **Note:** It takes about 2.5 h to collect samples before incubations begin. **Hence, collection should begin at 5:00 am.**
6. After the 24 h incubation, remove the bottles from the lake and place into the transport carrier. Two people are required to remove the bottles, one person will slowly remove the bottles from the lake, being careful not to hit the bottom or sides of the ice hole. Only retrieve one depth at a time; place the bottles over the transport carrier before detaching each one from the line. The other person will attend to the incubation line and assist.

#### ***Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab***

##### *Sample Analysis*

Rinse filter towers with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run (this should be done in the hood as any  $^{14}\text{C}$  on the filter tower will gas off when rinsed with the HCL). Rinse with DIW between different sample depths. Be sure put NaOH into the receptacle for your acidic rinse water to neutralize the HCL before putting it into your rad waste carboy to avoid gassing off any  $^{14}\text{C}$  that may be in the carboy, or may be added to the carboy in the future.

1. Label 3 scintillation vials per depth (A, B, D). Label the cap on the vial as follows:



2. Place 25 mm Whatman GF/F filters on the filter base and replace tower (use only rad labeled filtering equipment).
3. Pour sample into filter tower and filter under low pressure (< 7 inches Hg). Make sure tower is securely tightened down, it helps to add a small amount of the liquid at first in case there are any leaks so you don't lose the entire sample, then add any remaining sample. Remove filter and place (organic side up) in the bottom of the scintillation vial and cap. **Note:** Take precautions not to misplace or exchange samples among depths.
4. Once all of the samples are filtered, remove the caps and place scintillation vials on a heat block (60° C). To prevent possible misidentification of samples, position the caps so they directly correspond to the order of scintillation vials, and use a Sharpie marker to label each scintillation vial on the shoulder of the vial.
5. Using an Eppendorf repeater pipet, add 0.5 ml of 3N HCl to each scintillation vial (Inside fume hood).
6. Dry filters slowly (8 h at 60 °C) on heating block in fume hood. Once the filters are dry, carefully remove from the heat block and replace cap. (Filters can be removed from heat before 8 hours if they are dry).

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.2 Phytoplankton

7. Package scintillation vials and transport to MCM.

***Below steps to be completed in MCM Crary Lab***

8. Using a repipettor, add 10 ml of Cytoscient to each sample and count using the calibrated Beckman LS6000 Scintillation counter (Priscu PPR channel). The counter should be calibrated using  $^{14}\text{C}$ -toluene Quench standards each season.
9. Primary production ( $\mu\text{g C l}^{-1} \text{d}^{-1}$ ) is calculated using the following equation:

$$\mu\text{g C l}^{-1}\text{d}^{-1} = \left( \frac{(DPM_L - DPM_D) \cdot a \cdot b \cdot c}{A_{14c} \cdot \left( \frac{\text{Vol } ^{14}\text{C}(\mu\text{l})}{c} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{2.2 \times 10^6 \text{ dpm}}{1\mu\text{Ci}} \right) \cdot t} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{24\text{h}}{d} \right)$$

where  $DPM_L$  is the average dpm of the light bottles,  $DPM_D$  is the dpm of the dark bottle,  $a$  is the concentration of dissolved inorganic carbon at the respective depth,  $b$  is the isotopic discrimination factor of  $^{14}\text{C}$  radiolabeled carbon (1.06),  $c$  is a constant to convert units (1000),  $A_{14c}$  is the specific activity of the  $^{14}\text{C}$ , and  $t$  is the incubation period (h).

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

#### Bacterial Enumeration and Biomass

##### General Discussion

SYBR® Gold was recently found to have a high quantum yield of fluorescence and less fade than Acridine orange (Lisle and Priscu, 2004). The following method has been used by Dr. Priscu in these lakes since 1999(?), and its continued use ensures consistency. It is important to take special care handling samples from the time of water collection to filtering in order to minimize contamination.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Glass scintillation vials (20 ml with HDPE cone caps)

10ml Gilson Pipetman

Autoclaved 10 ml pipet tips (autoclave 20 minutes)

Acrodisc 0.2 µm filters and syringe

###### *MCM Crary Lab/MSU*

0.2 µm 25 mm black polycarbonate filters

0.45 µm 25 mm membrane filters

Acrodisc 0.2 µm filters and syringe

P1000 & P200 Gilson Pipetman

Autoclaved 1 ml pipet tips

1 ml syringe and sterile 23G1 needle

Filter manifold and glass filter base/tower

3 ~1000 ml containers for soaking filter towers (Alconox, 10% HCL, DIW)

Squirt bottle with 95% ETOH

Glass cover slips, 25x25 mm

Glass slides

Immersion oil (ultra low fluorescence grade)

Microscope with mercury lamp (100 W lamp is best), UV filter set, 100× objective or greater (SYBR Gold excitation maxima = ~495 and 300 nm; emission maximum – ~537 nm). See

Appendix 6.8 for instructions on the Nikon Labophot scope with HBO 100W/L2 mercury lamp used by the Priscu Lab.

Microscope camera system (if available)

Permanent marker

Water (0.2 µm filtered reverse osmosis or distilled)

##### Reagents

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

*Formalin*: (0.2 µm filtered) Buffer by saturating formalin with sodium borate.

###### *MCM Crary Lab/MSU*

*SYBR® Gold Nucleic Acid Gel Stain (10,000X concentrate in DMSO)*

*TBE buffer*

*Antifade solution* (0.1% p-phenylenediamine in a 1:1 solution of PBS/glycerol)

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

*PBS buffer* (currently we are using packets that are dissolved in DIW)

#### Procedure

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Fill a 1000 ml HDPE amber bottle (rinse 3x with sample water before filling with sample) with 1000 ml of sample from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times). Place in cooler for transport.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

2. Bacteria samples are taken from the 1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles. Gently invert the amber bottle to thoroughly mix, remove sample cap and pipet 18 ml of sample into a clean 20 ml glass scintillation vial, replacing cap immediately. Preserve all bacteria samples by adding 0.9 ml (~27 drops from Acrodisc syringe filter) of buffered formalin (0.2  $\mu$ m filtered) to each sample. Store at 4°C until ready to prepare samples for counting. Do not freeze during transport. **Note:** Storage for extended periods reduces cell counts. We count cells within 3 months of sample collection.

##### *Below Steps to be done in MCM Crary Lab and/or MSU*

1. Prepare a 10X solution of TBE buffer by dissolving in 500 ml *DI* water: 54g Tris Base, 27.5g boric acid, 20 ml 0.5M EDTA (pH 8.0). Dilute to 1X and filter through a 0.2  $\mu$ m acrodisc into a 50 ml sterile, non-pyrogenic, polystyrene tube. Store at room temperature.

2. Prepare a 25X SYBR Gold solution: Thaw SYBR® Gold Nucleic Acid Gel Stain (10,000X concentrate in DMSO) and briefly centrifuge suspension to separate the dye from the DMSO (DMSO will be deposited at the bottom of the tube). Be sure the dye solution is fully thawed before removing an aliquot. Add 25  $\mu$ l of dye to 9.975 ml of filtered 1X TBE buffer.

Vortex. Filter solution through a 0.2  $\mu$ m acrodisc and into a 15 ml sterile, non-pyrogenic, polypropylene tube. Seal cap with tape so that it is clear whether tubes have been previously used. Wrap tube in aluminum foil (SYBR Gold is light sensitive) and refrigerate at 4°C. 25X SYBR Gold solution can be used for up to 5-7 days. (SYBR Gold solution must be poured through activated charcoal prior to disposal). See [www.molecularprobes.com](http://www.molecularprobes.com) for more information on SYBR® Gold Nucleic Acid Gel Stain.

*Caution: No data are available addressing the mutagenicity or toxicity of SYBR® Gold nucleic acid gel stain. Because this reagent binds to nucleic acids, it should be treated as a potential mutagen and handled with appropriate care. The DMSO stock solution should be handled with particular caution as DMSO is known to facilitate the entry of organic molecules into tissues.*

3. Immediately before slides are to be made, prepare a solution of Antifade (0.1% p-phenylenediamine in a 1:1 solution of PBS/glycerin) by weighing 0.1g of p-phenylenediamine into a 15 ml sterile, non-pyrogenic, polystyrene tube. Add 1 ml 0.2  $\mu$ m filtered DI water and vortex until dissolved. Add 4.5 ml glycerol and 4.5 mls phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and vortex. Filter solution through a 0.2  $\mu$ m acrodisc into a 15 ml sterile, non-pyrogenic, polystyrene tube. Wrap tube in aluminum foil (Antifade solution is light sensitive) and refrigerate at 4°C). Antifade solution is only good for ~12 hours

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

(solution will turn a brown color after this time), and must be prepared fresh each day slides are to be made.

4. Place a 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  25 mm diameter membrane filter on a glass fritted filter apparatus base and cover with a 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  25 mm diameter black polycarbonate filter (shiny side up). Replace filter tower (scrubbed with Alconox, soaked in 10% HCL, rinsed in DIW, rinsed with 95% ETOH).
5. Invert 20 ml glass scintillation vial containing sample, and add appropriate volume of sample to filter tower (2 ml for Lakes Hoare and Fryxell, 3 ml for Lake Bonney. These volumes can be changed depending on the amount of cells present in the sample; generally the lower depths of Bonney need 5-6 mls). Add 500  $\mu\text{l}$  of 25X Sybr Gold nucleic acid stain (adjust if filtering more sample). Allow sample to incubate in the dark (foil over tower) for 15 minutes before filtering.
6. Filter under low vacuum (0.3 atm; 5 inches Hg). Just as a thin layer of sample remains, rinse filter tower with 1 ml of filtered *DI* water and continue to filter. Turn off vacuum as soon as the last of the water has filtered.
7. Place filter on a labeled glass microscope slide containing 1 drop of Antifade solution. Place two drops of Antifade solution, using a 1 ml syringe, on top of filter. Place a cover slip on top of filter.
8. Use a clean and blunt object to gently push down on the cover slip in order to form a thin even film of Antifade solution between the filter and the cover slip. There should be no bubbles, and the filter should not have any wrinkles. Freeze upright in a slide holder until ready to count.
9. Prepare a sample blank by following the above procedure using filtered *DI* water (without sample). This should be done prior to filtering samples, and checked on the microscope to assure there is no contamination in any of the solutions.
10. Place a small drop of immersion oil on each cover slip. Count bacteria at a final magnification of 1000 $\times$  in at least 10 different fields and until at least 300 cells are counted, yielding a < 15% counting error. If 300 cells have not been counted after counting 30 fields, the number of cells counted thus far is sufficient. At least one digital image of each depth should be taken for archiving purposes (a picture of the stage micrometer will need to be taken for calibration of the camera).

#### *Calculation of Cell Numbers*

1. Calculate cell numbers (cells  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ ) where *S* is the average number of cells per field in the sample, *B* is the average number of cells per field in the blank, *vol* is ml of sample filtered, *filter area* is the area ( $\mu\text{m}^2$ ) of the filter containing bacterial cells (determined by measurement of the filtration “spot” (dye area) on the filter), *field area* is the area for each field counted ( $\mu\text{m}^2$ ).



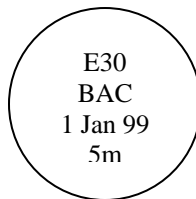
## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

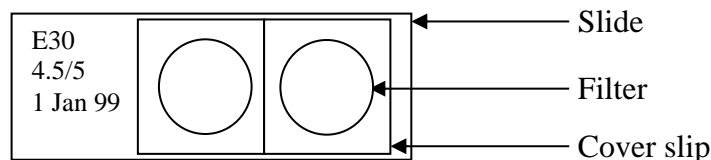
$$\text{cells ml}^{-1} = \left( \frac{S - B}{\text{vol}} \right) \left( \frac{\text{filter area}}{\text{field area}} \right)$$

#### *Notes on Bacterial Protocol*

1. Always wash your hands and wear latex/vinyl gloves when labeling scintillation vials, handling pipet tips or preparing bacteria samples.
2. Label scintillation vials before preservation, preferably the night before sampling so that samples may be prepared immediately following lake water collection. Use only unopened scintillation vial packs. Once the plastic is removed from a flat of vials, immediately cap these vials or don't plan on using them on any bacteria work. The best way to cap the vials is to cut the plastic on the far edge of the flat and fold it over. Place caps on vials one row at a time, folding the plastic back as you progress through the rows. Take care to not touch the inside of the caps with your fingers. Label vials accordingly:



3. Use a P10ml Gilson Pipetman and 10 ml pipet tips. To autoclave these tips, place 20 tips with pointy side down into an autoclavable bag (8 in × 11in), tape closed with autoclave tape, and autoclave for 20 minutes.
4. A Hoefer 10 place manifold with glass towers works well.
5. Clean and scrub filter apparatus with a brush between filtering samples. Rinse well with *DI* water, followed by 0.2 μm filtered water.
6. Two filters may be placed on one microscope slide






7. Counting bacteria may seem ambiguous at first, but as you become familiar with the different types of bacteria, consistency can easily be achieved.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

Some cells look like bacteria, but have chlorophyll and therefore will autofluoresce. These cells are red, not orange or green. Sometimes this is hard to distinguish. Look at any questionable cells under UV light. If the cells are visible under UV, then they are autofluorescent and should not be counted.

Generally, rods look like this , and cocci like this , but you will see cells shaped like this, , especially in the deeper waters of Bonney and Fryxell. If cells are long (>5 µm) and string like, they are filaments. If they do not autofluoresce then they should be counted. Move randomly around the filter counting cells in each field (or within the Whipple disk if cell number is high enough), and record the numbers of filaments, rods, and cocci. Count at least ten fields. If 300 cells have not been counted after 10 fields, continue counting until 300 cells have been counted. If 300 cells have not been counted after counting 30 fields, the number of cells counted thus far is sufficient. Individual records should be kept of rods, coccoid and filamentous cells so that cell numbers and biovolume can be computed for each type of bacteria.

#### 8. Shipping considerations:

Check each scintillation vial and make sure the cap is tightened well. Cover each flat with a piece of cardboard and tape it down. Place upright in a freezesafe and secure with bubble wrap to prevent movement during shipping. Bacteria samples must **NOT FREEZE**, handle samples appropriately. Although these samples contain formalin, they are not hazardous cargo. The final concentration of Formaldehyde is <2%.

#### **Biovolume Measurements**

*Biovolume measurements are no longer performed (since 0203 season). The Biovolume method previously used is as follows:*

*Measure length and width of cells in one randomly chosen field to determine biovolume.*

*Alternatively, pictures can be taken using a microscope camera system, such as the Optronics Microfire digital camera system used at MSU, and cell sizes measured later using the Sigma Scan program (a picture of the stage micrometer will need to be taken for calibration of the camera).*

*Biovolume is calculated using the following formulas for rods (ellipsoid) and coccoid (sphere) cells, respectively:*

$$\text{Ellipsoid} = \frac{\pi AB^2}{6} \qquad \text{Sphere} = \frac{\pi A^3}{6}$$

*where A is the length and B is the width of the ellipsoid cell, and A is the diameter of the spheroid cell.*

#### **Bacterial Degradation Equation**

*Based on a time series experiment with SYBR Gold performed from November 2004 – January 2006, it was determined that bacterial counts need to be corrected for cell degradation from the time of collection/preservation to counting (Figure 1).*

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

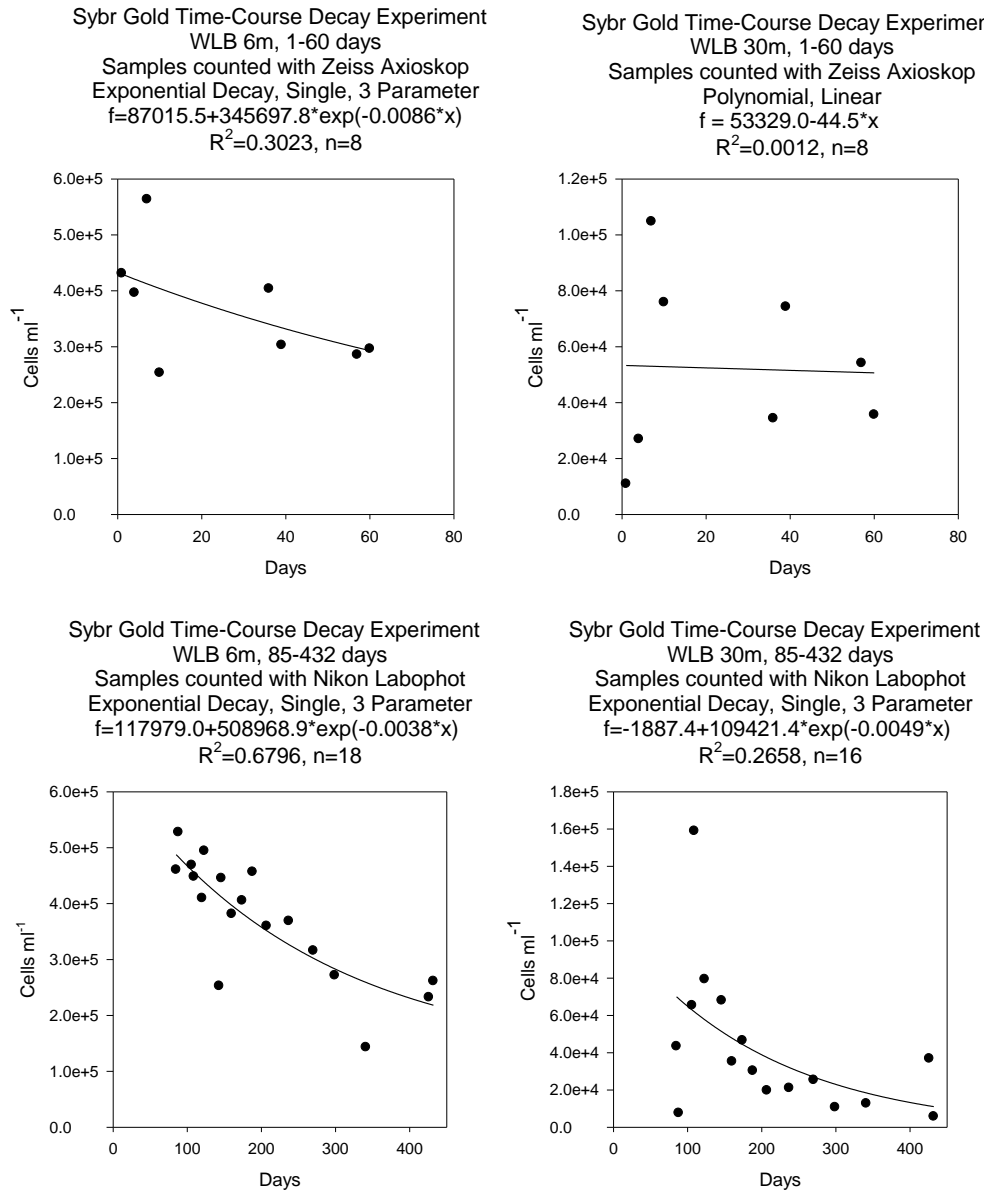


Figure 1. Cells per ml plotted over time for West Lake Bonney samples counted for the time-course decay experiment for SYBR Gold dye.

*The degradation equation previously used for Acridine Orange is as follows:  
Correct bacterial counts for cell degradation from the time of collection/preservation to counting using the following equation:*

$$N_t = N_0 e^{-0.0037t}$$

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

where  $N_t$  is the number of cells counted at time  $t$ , time  $t$  is the time elapsed in days, and  $N_0$  is the number of cells in the sample at time zero (Takacs and Priscu, 1998).

#### References

- Hobbie, J.E., J. Daley, and S. Jasper. 1977. Use of nucleopore filters for counting bacteria by fluorescence microscopy. *Applied Environmental Microbiology* 33:1225-1228.
- Lisle J.T. and J.C. Priscu. 2004. The occurrence of lysogenic bacteria and microbial aggregates in the lakes of the McMurdo Dry Valleys, Antarctica. *Microbial Ecology* 47(4):427-439.
- Spigel, R.H. and J.C. Priscu. 1996. Evolution of temperature and salt structure of Lake Bonney, a chemically stratified Antarctic lake. *Hydrobiologia* 321:177-190.
- Spigel, R.H. and J.C. Priscu. 1998. Physical limnology of the McMurdo Dry Valley lakes. *In* Ecosystem dynamics in a polar desert: The McMurdo Dry Valleys, Antarctica, J.C. Priscu (Ed), pp. 153-187. American Geophysical Union.
- Takacs C.D. and J.C. Priscu. 1998. Bacterioplankton dynamics in the McMurdo Dry Valley lakes, Antarctica: Production and Biomass loss over four seasons. *Microbial Ecology* 36:239-250.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

#### Bacterial Production Determined by $^3\text{H}$ Thymidine and $^3\text{H}$ Leucine Incorporation

##### General Discussion

Despite the controversy over the shortcomings of the thymidine incorporation method, its widespread use in various systems, the relative simplicity of the method, and its repeatability make this a useful technique to determine bacterial production. During the 0607 season, we did a comparison of the “filtration method” used in previous seasons (see Appendix; Takacs, C.T. and J.C. Priscu. 1998. Bacterioplankton dynamics in the McMurdo Dry Valley lakes: Production and biomass loss over four seasons. *Microbial Ecology* 36:239-250), with the “centrifugation method” used by the Palmer (PAL) LTER (Fuhrman, J. A. and F. Azam. 1982. Thymidine incorporation as a measure of heterotrophic bacterioplankton production in marine surface waters: evaluation and field results. *Marine Biology* 66:109-120). Results showed no significant difference between the two methods (ELB 0-20 m: mean and standard deviation of nM TDR/d determined via filtration method, 0.0113 and 0.0091, respectively; mean and standard deviation of nM TDR/d determined via centrifugation method, 0.0124 and 0.0122, respectively; paired t-test T value, -0.7332; P value, 0.4911). We will therefore continue this measurement using the centrifugation method during future seasons. We will also complement our thymidine data with  $^3\text{H}$ -leucine incorporation data, as is done in the PAL LTER.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

2 ml microcentrifuge tubes (VWR # SCT-200) (autoclave 20 minutes)

Tube racks

Permanent marker

Eppendorf repeater pipet and sterile 10 ml tips (these cannot be autoclaved – buy sterile tips, which come in bags of 10)

p10 Gilson Pipetman (rad use only)

Sterile 10  $\mu\text{l}$  pipet tips

p100 Gilson Pipetman (rad use only)

Autoclaved 200  $\mu\text{l}$  pipet tips (autoclave 20 minutes)

P1000 Gilson Pipetman (rad use only)

Autoclaved 1000  $\mu\text{l}$  pipet tips (autoclave 20 minutes)

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

Permanent marker

Centrifuge (14,000 rpm;  $\sim 15,000 \times g$ )

Eppendorf repeater pipet and 10 ml tips

10 ml Repipettor for cocktail in fume hood

Liquid scintillation counter

##### Reagents

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

$^3\text{H}$ -Thymidine (20 Ci  $\text{mmol}^{-1}$ ): precursor of DNA, uptake indicates rate of DNA synthesis

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

$^3\text{H}$ -Leucine (40-60 Ci mmol<sup>-1</sup>): amino acid, uptake indicates rate of protein synthesis

Trichloroacetic acid (100% TCA): Bring 20g of TCA up to 20 ml with DIW.

#### **MCM Crary Lab**

Trichloroacetic acid solution (5% TCA): Dissolve 50g of TCA in DI water, and bring volume up to 1000 ml. Store at ~1°C

Ethanol solution (80%)

Cytoscint ES scintillation cocktail

#### **Procedure**

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Fill a 1000 ml HDPE amber bottle (rinse 3x with sample water before filling with sample) with 1000 ml of sample from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times). Place in cooler for transport.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

1. Label five- 2 ml micro centrifuge tubes per depth, preferably the night before sample collection. Two of the five vials are kills and should be labeled K1 and K2. Three of the vials are live treatments and should be labeled T1-T3. Note that not all depths (m) are incubated for all lakes (Table 1).

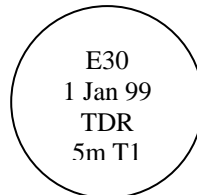


Table 1. Depths incubated for bacterial production experiments.

Fryxell (m)	Hoare (m)	Miers (m)	ELB (m)	WLB (m)
top	top	top	top	top
5	5	5	5	5
6	8	7	10	10
8	12	9	13	13
9	14	11	15	14
10	16	13	18	15
11	20	15	20	17
15	25	16	25	25
bottom	bottom	17	30	30
		18	35	35
		bottom	bottom	bottom

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

2. The thymidine stock solution comes in ethanol which eliminates bacterial growth and volatile products of self-radiolysis. Results from experiments done during the 0405 season indicate that it is not necessary to evaporate the ethanol from solution as was the procedure in past years. Radiolabeled thymidine is added to each vial to achieve a final concentration of 20 nM. If the specific activity of the  $^3\text{H}$  Thymidine stock is  $20 \text{ Ci mmol}^{-1}$ , then  $.6 \mu\text{l}$  of stock solution must be added to each vial (See calculation of  $^3\text{H}$  Thymidine addition at the end of this section). In order to achieve an easier pipetting volume, the thymidine stock solution is first diluted 10-fold in DIW (0.1 ml (100  $\mu\text{l}$ ) thymidine : 0.9 ml (900  $\mu\text{l}$ ) 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered DIW). 6  $\mu\text{l}$  of the diluted solution is then added to each vial.
3. Radiolabelled leucine is added to each vial to achieve a final concentration of 20 nM. If the specific activity of the  $^3\text{H}$  Leucine stock is  $84 \text{ Ci mmol}^{-1}$ , then 2.52  $\mu\text{l}$  of stock solution must be added to each vial (See calculation of  $^3\text{H}$  Leucine addition at the end of this section). In order to achieve an easier pipetting volume, the leucine stock solution is first diluted 10-fold in DIW (0.1 ml thymidine : 0.9 ml 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered DIW). 25.2  $\mu\text{l}$  of the diluted solution is then added to each vial.
4. Add radioisotope-labeled thymidine or leucine to live tubes (6  $\mu\text{l}$  diluted thymidine; 25.2  $\mu\text{l}$  diluted leucine) using the appropriate Pipetman. Dispense isotope drop of isotope well within vial, touching inside wall with tip to ensure complete dispensing of isotope from tip. Don't add isotope to blank (kill) tubes yet (see below). After inoculation, cap tubes loosely.
5. Bacterial production samples are taken from the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottles. Gently invert the amber bottle to thoroughly mix, withdraw 9-10 ml of sample using the Eppendorf repeater pipet with a 10 ml tip, and dispense 1.5 ml into all tubes (live and kill), replacing cap immediately. Pipet water carefully to avoid splashing sample and isotope out of tubes. Use 1 tip per depth (9 total for each lake), which will leave you 1 tip from the sterile bag for TCA addition. **Record time of addition of water to isotopes.** (Note: you will incubate the samples for 20hrs so plan your inoculation accordingly. For example it is best to kill the samples around 10am the next day so you'd want to start the incubation around 2pm). Cap live tubes firmly, and invert several times.
6. Perform activity checks of the thymidine and leucine by pipeting 3  $\mu\text{l}$  from each of five live thymidine and leucine treatments (any depths) into 2 ml tubes, using the p10 Pipetman. Cover rack of samples with aluminum foil (to keep dark) and place live samples (and activity checks) in incubator at 4  $^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
7. Add 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of cold 100% TCA to each control (kill) tube using the Eppendorf repeater pipet and 10 ml tip. Cap, invert several times, and place on ice for 15 minutes. Carefully add isotope to dry area on inside of tube near top using the appropriate Pipetman. Do not touch pipet tip to the sample containing the TCA. Cap the vials firmly, invert several times, and place in incubator with live samples (covered in aluminum foil).

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

8. Incubate the samples in the dark at 1-4°C for 20 h. Monitor temperature using Stowaway temperature loggers, if it varies, compute a time weighted average temperature for the incubation period.
9. Terminate incubation with the addition of 100 µl of cold 100% TCA to each live sample using the Eppendorf repeater pipet. Invert tubes several times and store on ice for 15-30 minutes. **Record time of TCA addition.** Store vials in dark at 4°C until processed.

#### ***Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab***

10. Centrifuge tubes at 14,000 (~15,000 x g) for 15 minutes. Load tubes with marker tab facing out, and do so for all subsequent centrifugations.
11. Gently pour out the supernatant into a wide-mouth waste jar and gently tap lip of each tube on a paper towel to get the last drops of hot liquid off. Pour with the marker tab on tube at the top.
12. Add 1 mL of cold 5% TCA (use Eppendorf repeat pipettor) to each tube. Re-spin for 5 minutes, loading tubes with marker tab facing out.
13. Gently pour out the TCA and gently tap the lip of each tube on a paper towel to get the last adhering drop out.
14. Add 1 mL of cold 80% ethanol (use Eppendorf repeat pipettor) to each tube. Re-spin for 5 minutes, loading tubes with marker tab facing out.
15. Gently pour out the ethanol and gently tap the lip of each tube on a paper towel to get the last drops out.
16. Place open tubes in fume hood until dry (overnight). **No ethanol can be left in the tubes.** It is a quencher!
17. Once the samples are dry, add 1 ml of Cytoscint ES or scintillation cocktail (use Eppendorf repeat pipettor), vortex well, and count samples in a liquid scintillation counter on a calibrated <sup>3</sup>H channel. Add cocktail to activity check samples and count as well.
18. Thymidine and Leucine uptake rate is determined by:

$$\text{nM (TdR or Leu) day}^{-1} = \left( \frac{(DPM \text{ treatment} - DPM \text{ Kill})(nM \text{ thy, leu})}{(\mu\text{Ci}) \left( \frac{2.2 \times 10^6 \text{ dpm}}{1 \mu\text{Ci}} \right) (t \text{ hr})} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{24 \text{ hr}}{d} \right)$$

where *DPM treatment* is the average DPM of T1-T3, *DPM kill* is the average treatment of the kills, *nM thy, leu* is the final concentration of thymidine or leucine in the incubation vial



## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

(20 nM),  $\mu Ci$  is the activity added,  $2.2 \times 10^6$  is the number of dpm  $\mu Ci^{-1}$ , and  $t$  is the incubation time (h).

16. Thymidine and Leucine uptake rate is corrected for the incubation temperature as follows:

$$nM (TdR_t \text{ or Leu}_t) \text{ day}^{-1} = nM (TdR \text{ or Leu}) \text{ day}^{-1} \cdot e^{\left( \frac{E_a \left[ \left( \frac{1}{^{\circ}C_t + 273 \text{ K}} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{^{\circ}C_A + 273 \text{ K}} \right) \right]}{R} \right)}$$

where  $E_a$  is the energy of activation of  $12,600 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1}$ ,  $^{\circ}C_t$  is the incubation temperature ( $^{\circ}C$ ),  $^{\circ}C_A$  is the ambient lake water temperature at specific depth ( $^{\circ}C$ ), and  $R$  is a gas constant ( $1.987 \text{ cal mol}^{-1} \text{ }^{\circ}K^{-1}$ ), (Priscu, unpublished data).

17. Thymidine uptake rate is converted to bacterial production by empirically determining a carbon conversion factor for the assemblage being studied (Kirchman and Ducklow, 1993). There are a number of carbon conversion factors reported in the literature to convert thymidine and leucine uptake rate to bacterial production. The MCM LTER uses the following conversion factors (Takacs and Priscu, 1998; Kirchman, 1988):

Thymidine:

$2.0 \times 10^{18}$  cells mol thymidine $^{-1}$

11 fg Carbon cell $^{-1}$ .

Leucine:

$1.420 \times 10^{17}$  cells mol leucine $^{-1}$

11 fg Carbon cell $^{-1}$ .

#### Calculation of $^3H$ Thymidine addition

**In order to compute the volume of  $^3H$ -thymidine to add to each experimental vial to yield a final concentration of 20 nM, one must first compute the concentration of thymidine in the radioactive stock received from the vendor.** Assuming the  $^3H$  stock solution has a specific activity of 20 Ci mmol $^{-1}$  (specific activity will be noted on product), and an initial concentration of 1 mCi ml $^{-1}$  the following calculations are used to compute the concentration of thymidine:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\text{mmol}}{20 \text{ Ci}} \left( \frac{\text{Ci}}{1000 \text{ mCi}} \right) &= \frac{\text{mmol}}{20,000 \text{ mCi}} \\ \frac{\text{mCi}}{\text{ml}} \left( \frac{\text{mmol}}{20,000 \text{ mCi}} \right) &= \frac{\text{mmol}}{20,000 \text{ ml}} = \frac{\text{mmol}}{20 \text{ L}} \\ \frac{\text{mmol}}{20 \text{ L}} \left( \frac{10^6 \text{ nmol}}{\text{mmol}} \right) &= \frac{50,000 \text{ nmol}}{\text{L}} \end{aligned}$$

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

This concentration of thymidine can then be used to compute the volume of radiolabeled stock to yield a final concentration of 20 nM in the 1.5 ml sample:

$$(C_I)(V_I) = (C_F)(V_F)$$

where  $C_I$  is the initial concentration of the stock solution,  $V_I$  is the volume of stock solution added to sample,  $C_F$  is the desired final concentration of stock solution in the sample, and  $V_F$  is the total volume of the sample.

$$\frac{50,000 \text{ nmol}}{\text{L}} (X \text{ mls}) = \frac{20 \text{ nmol}}{\text{L}} (1.5 \text{ ml})$$

$$X \text{ mls} = 0.0006$$

∴ 0.6 μl (0.6 μCi) of stock solution should be added to each vial

Because 0.6 μl of stock solution is not easily pipetted with great accuracy, we dilute the stock solution 10-fold and pipet 6 μl of dilute stock solution (0.1 ml thymidine : 0.9 ml 0.2 μm filtered DIW). Theoretically, 6 μl of the reconstituted solution will contain .6 μCi of <sup>3</sup>H thymidine.

#### Calculation of <sup>3</sup>H Leucine addition

**In order to compute the volume of <sup>3</sup>H-leucine to add to each experimental vial to yield a final concentration of 20 nM, one must first compute the concentration of leucine in the radioactive stock received from the vendor.** Assuming the <sup>3</sup>H stock solution has a specific activity of 84 Ci mmol<sup>-1</sup> (specific activity will be noted on product), and an initial concentration of 1 mCi ml<sup>-1</sup> the following calculations are used to compute the concentration of leucine:

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\text{mmol}}{84 \text{ Ci}} \left( \frac{\text{Ci}}{1000 \text{ mCi}} \right) &= \frac{\text{mmol}}{84,000 \text{ mCi}} \\ \frac{\text{mCi}}{\text{ml}} \left( \frac{\text{mmol}}{84,000 \text{ mCi}} \right) &= \frac{\text{mmol}}{84,000 \text{ ml}} = \frac{\text{mmol}}{84 \text{ L}} \\ \frac{\text{mmol}}{84 \text{ L}} \left( \frac{10^6 \text{ nmol}}{\text{mmol}} \right) &= \frac{11905 \text{ nmol}}{\text{L}} \end{aligned}$$

This concentration of leucine can then be used to compute the volume of radiolabeled stock to yield a final concentration of 20 nM in the 1.5 ml sample:

$$(C_I)(V_I) = (C_F)(V_F)$$

where  $C_I$  is the initial concentration of the stock solution,  $V_I$  is the volume of stock solution added to sample,  $C_F$  is the desired final concentration of stock solution in the sample, and  $V_F$  is the total volume of the sample.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.3 Bacteria

$$\frac{11905 \text{ nmol}}{L} (X \text{ mls}) = \frac{20 \text{ nmol}}{L} (1.5 \text{ ml})$$

$$X \text{ mls} = 0.00252$$

**∴ 2.52 μl (2.52 μCi) of stock solution should be added to each vial**

Because 2.52 μl of stock solution is not easily pipetted with great accuracy, we dilute the stock solution 10-fold and pipet 25.2 μl of dilute stock solution (0.1 ml leucine : 0.9 ml 0.2 μm filtered DIW). Theoretically, 25.2 μl of the reconstituted solution will contain 2.52 μCi of <sup>3</sup>H leucine.

#### References

- Fuhrman, J. A. and F. Azam. 1982. Thymidine incorporation as a measure of heterotrophic bacterioplankton production in marine surface waters: evaluation and field results. *Marine Biology* 66:109-120.
- Gerardo, C. and D. Kirchman. 1988. Estimating Bacterial Production in Marine Waters from the Simultaneous Incorporation of Thymidine and Leucine. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 54(8):1934-1939.
- Kirchman, D., E. K'Neas and R. Hodson. 1985. Leucine incorporation and its potential as a measure of protein synthesis by bacteria in natural aquatic systems. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 49:599-607.
- Pace, M. L., Paul del Giorgio, David Fischer, Robert Condon, Heather Malcom. 2004. Estimates of bacterial production using the leucine incorporation method are influenced by differences in protein retention of microcentrifuge tubes. *Limnology and Oceanography: Methods* 2:55-61
- Simon, M. and F. Azam. 1989. Protein content and protein synthesis rates of planktonic marine bacteria. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 51:201-213.
- Smith, D. C. and F. Azam. 1992. A simple, economical method for measuring bacterial protein synthesis rates in seawater using <sup>3</sup>H-leucine. *Marine Microbial Foodwebs* 6:107-114.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.4 DNA

#### DNA for Extraction and Sequencing

##### General Discussion

You are collecting lake water samples onto sterivex filters for DNA extraction and Illumina sequencing. We sequence the bacterial and eukaryotic SSU rRNA gene for the depths collected for both L1 and L2 limno runs. That gene is like a fingerprint for microbial taxonomy – it can tell us who is living in each depth of the water column. Molecular methods are very sensitive to contamination, so be sure to use proper techniques, including always wearing gloves and not touching contaminated items or surfaces such as your face, using sterile supplies and reagents, and being sure not to contaminate sterile supplies. For example, never touch the connections on the sterivex filters, caps, or syringes – even if you are wearing gloves.

##### Materials

###### **Bring from CONUS**

*Sucrose lysis buffer (SLB) – 20mM EDTA, 400 mM NaCl, 0.7 M sucrose, 50 mM Tris, PH 9:* For 1 L, combine 40 ml of 0.5 M EDTA, 8 ml of 5M NaCl and 50 ml of 1M Tris PH 9. Add DIW to ~ 800 ml, slowly add 239.61g of sucrose powder (FW=342.3). Stir until dissolved. Adjust PH if necessary. Filter sterilize. The same batch of sterilized SLB can be used for the whole season, and can be used during future seasons if it has remained sterile.

Bring at least 20 ml to field, that way you have enough for 200ul per sterivex plus a few mls extra. Store in several sterile 50ml conical tubes, so that if one spills you still have enough to work with.

###### Sterivex filters

You will need 80 for all the samples, and it is good to bring a few spares just in case.

###### Luer lock caps for sterivex filters

Again, you will need 80 for all the samples, but bring spares.

###### Luer lock tubing connector

###### **Requested on SIP from Crary stockroom**

Peristaltic pump (Crary #0118459 MasterFlex L/S)

Peristaltic pump head (Crary #0068216)

Silicone tubing (during 1617 it was size 15) to fit pump head and sterivex

###### **Get from Crary Open Stock**

1 ml luer lock syringes without needles

80 plus a few spares

###### Whirlpaks

One per sample plus a few spares. You will be storing the sterivex, syringe, luer lock cap all connected to each other, so be sure you can fit the full combo in the whirlpak and still close the whirlpak appropriately.

###### Label tape

###### Sharpies

1 L glass corning bottles

You will need to make 2 L of autoclaved MilliQ water per limno run, but you cannot put filled bottles in the autoclave, so get 3 bottles, fill each 75%, autoclave, and combine the water into 2 bottles once they have cooled.

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.4 DNA

60 ml luer lock syringes for manual backup

At least 10 so you have enough to do a complete lake profile if the pump fails.

Gloves

Autoclave package for dry materials

Tube rack to hold the conical tubes of SLB

Small zipties to hold luer lock tubing connector in place

***Get from Limno Team overwinter storage***

Sample Bottles (1L Amber Nalgene)

Waste Bottles (1L Amber Nalgene)

***Get in Crary***

MilliQ water

1% HCl acid

All items will be used at the Dry Valley Field Camp Labs. The sample bottles will be needed at the Sampling Hut to collect samples from the Niskin bottle.

#### **Procedure**

##### *Preparation in Crary*

1. Acid rinse 1L Nalgene Sample Bottles used for DNA collection and the waste Nalgene Bottles.
2. Autoclave the milliQ water on the liquid setting, in glass 1L corning bottles.
3. Flush the tubing and connectors with milliQ water, flush with acid 3 times, then flush with milliQ water again. Autoclave the tubing and connectors in an autoclave package on the dry setting, no higher than 121 C for 30 minutes. (You can use the same tubing and connector for each lake and clean them once at the beginning of the season, but ideally you would have 1 set for each lake, if possible, and clean them before each limno run).
4. Wearing gloves, and without touching the inside of tubing or connectors, fit the luer lock tubing connector inside one end of the tubing to ensure it fits snugly before going out to the field. Use a small zip tie to hold the connector in place.



5. Package all materials to go out to the field. Carefully package glass bottles and SLB to avoid breakage.

##### *Sample Collection*

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.4 DNA

1. Wearing clean gloves, rinse the sample nalgene three times with water from the depth before filling the nalgene. Never touch the inside of the Nalgene or lid. If touched, rinse again thoroughly with sample water from that depth before filling.
2. Fill the nalgene above the shoulder, as close to the top as you can (remove the tubing from the Niskin bottle that is used to fill the other bottles during the Limno Run). You will use excess sample water to flush the pump tubing before filtering each sample. Collect the following depths:

<b>Fryxell</b>	<b>Hoare</b>	<b>Miers</b>	<b>East Bonney</b>	<b>West Bonney</b>
top	top	5	top	top
6	8	7	5	5
8	12	9	10	10
9	14	11	13	13
10	16	15	15	14
11	20	16	18	15
15	25	17	20	17
bottom	bottom	18	25	25
		bottom		

3. Keep the samples in a cooler to maintain the sample temperature until filtering. Filter within 12 hours of collection.

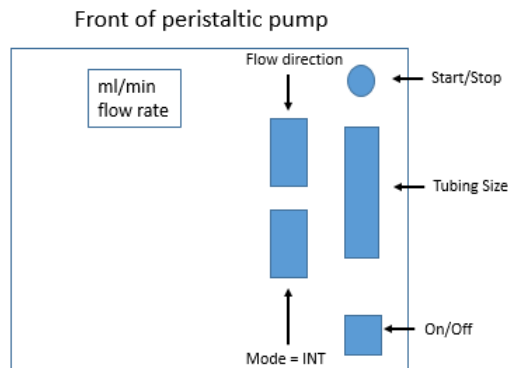
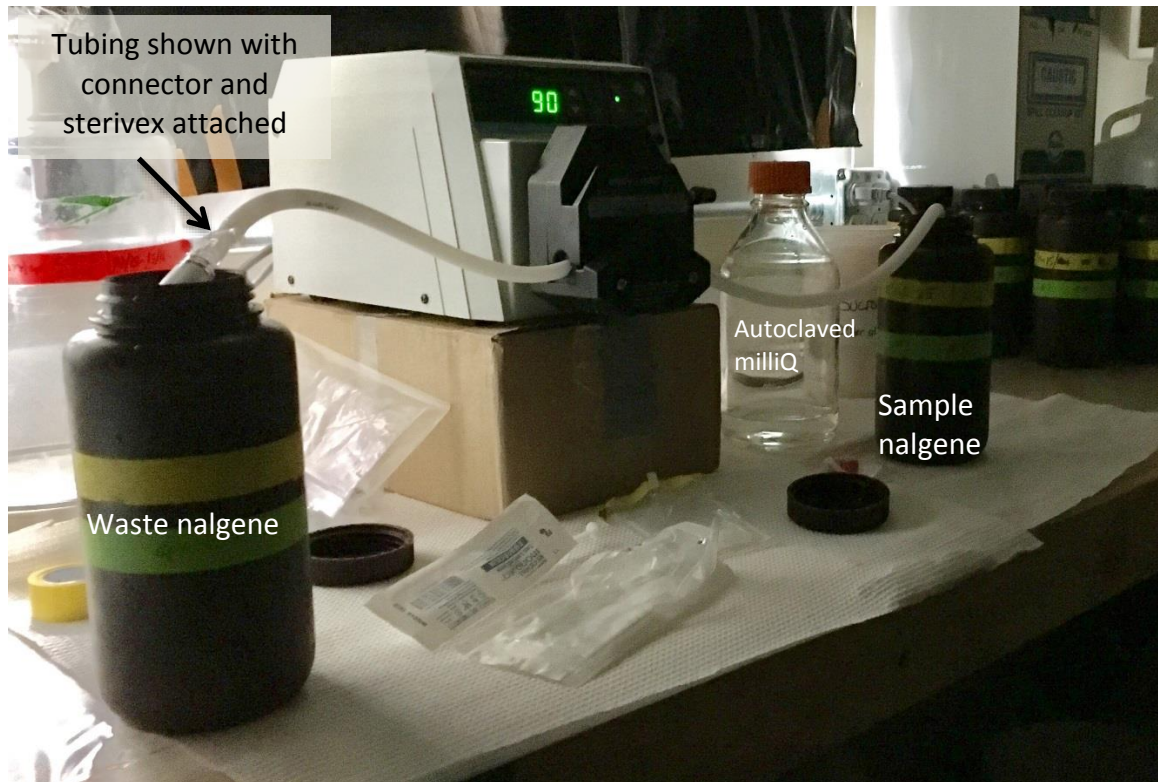
#### ***Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab***

##### *Sample Filtering*

1. Wipe down the benchtop and lay out fresh benchcoat. Wear clean gloves whenever handling the tubing, sterivex filters, caps, etc.
2. Setup the pump, pump head, and tubing. It may be helpful to set the pump on a box so that the tubing is at the height of nalgens. Set the pump pressure to just under the max pressure of the sterivex. (Double check the sterivex, but in the past the max pressure has been 100mL/min, so the pump has been set to 90 mL/min.)

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.4 DNA



3. Do not connect a sterivex filter yet. Hang the outflow end of the tubing into the waste Nalgene so that the connector is not touching the Nalgene. Use a DI squirt bottle to thoroughly rinse the outside of the intake end of the tubing before use. Never touch the length of tubing that will sit inside the sample Nalgene. It may be helpful to use a sharpie to mark the length of tubing that fits inside a Nalgene so you know never to touch beyond that point.
4. Place the rinsed intake end of the tubing into the autoclaved milliQ water just enough so that the tip of the tubing is in the water. Do not touch the inside of the glass bottle or lid. Pump ~100mL of autoclaved milliQ water to thoroughly rinse the tubing before use at each lake (~3 sec once water is coming out other end; ~10 sec if it is new tubing).

## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.4 DNA

5. Gently invert the sample bottle several times to mix. Carefully remove the tubing from the milliQ bottle and place it into the sample nalgene. Close the milliQ bottle right away to avoid contamination and keep it closed whenever not in use. Pump the excess water from the sample nalgene to prime the tubing. Stop pumping once the water level is at the shoulder of the bottle. Empty the waste nalgene.
6. Open just the intake end of a sterivex filter package without touching the ends of the filter cartridge, and peel back enough packaging to expose the intake port. Keep the filter in the sterile packaging for now, and never touch the ports of the filter cartridge or tubing connector. Holding the outside of the luer lock tubing connector, twist the intake port of the filter cartridge into the connector to lock it in place. You can now pull the filter cartridge out of the packaging, being sure not to touch the outflow port. Set the cartridge inside the mouth of the waste nalgene so that the outflow is hanging inside the bottle, not touching anything (see picture).
7. Pump the full one liter volume of sample across the filter, checking to make sure the sample nalgene is emptied as much as possible. Keep an eye on the waste nalgene and always empty it before the water level gets close to touching the sterivex outflow. The sample is done pumping once only air runs through the line and the cartridge is almost completely empty (it should not be filled with liquid).
8. Open an SLB conical, being sure not to touch the inside of the conical or lid. Open just the handle end of a 1ml luer lock syringe, and pull out the syringe without touching below the handle. The end going into the SLB must remain sterile. If for any reason the syringe is contaminated, discard it and use a new one. Sometimes a syringe will “stick” the first time it is used, so it may be helpful to pull back the plunger once before use. Place just the end of the syringe into the SLB and draw up 200ul. If the sample is not done pumping, you can place the sterile end of the syringe back inside the sterile packaging until the sample is finished. Close the SLB conical immediately to avoid contamination and keep closed whenever not in use.
9. Holding the body of the filter cartridge and outside of the tubing connector, unlock the sterivex. Hang the tubing inside the waste nalgene so that the connector does not touch anything. Connect the SLB syringe onto the sterivex. Hold the sterivex/syringe vertical so that the sterivex outflow is pointed up. Slowly press the plunger to fill the filter cartridge with the 200ul of SLB. The outflow is kept pointed upward so that the SLB does not drip out.
10. Open a sterile luer lock cap package without touching the end that will connect onto the sterivex outflow port. Twist into place, again being careful not to touch any connections. Remove the SLB syringe and secure a luer lock cap on the intake end of the filter cartridge.



## Section 3. Biological Parameters

### 3.4 DNA

11. Use a sharpie and label tape to make a label for the filter cartridge. The label tape will wrap around the body of the filter cartridge and should be long enough to stick to itself. Labels that do not overlap themselves tend to fall off once the filter is stored frozen. Include the lake, sampling round (L1 or L2), depth, and date. Write the same information on a whirl-pak bag with a sharpie, and place the labeled sterivex with caps at both ends into the whirl-pak. Seal the whirl-pak and store the sample at -20C as soon as possible. Package all samples from a lake and sampling round together in a large ziploc (ie, all WLB L1 should be in a ziploc together).
  - a. If working in a lab where only a refrigerator is immediately available, it is acceptable to store finished samples at 4C until you are able to access a -20C freezer. Move the samples from 4C into -20C storage the same day and as soon as feasible.
12. Remove the tubing from the sample nalgene and rinse the outside thoroughly using a DI squirt bottle. Place the end of the tubing in the milliQ water and pump several milliliters to flush the tubing. You can now go back to step 5 to start the next sample. Once all samples are completed, flush the tubing 3 times with 1% acid, then flush another ~100mL of milliQ water before packing up the equipment.

*This method was written by Heather Buelow, a PhD student for Tina Takacs-Vesbach. Please direct questions to Tina at [cvesbach@unm.edu](mailto:cvesbach@unm.edu).*

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.1 Anion/Cation

#### Major ions by ion chromatography

##### General Discussion

The dry valley lakes span about 4 orders of magnitude in salt concentrations. All of the lake surface waters are fresh, the deep water of Lake Fryxell is brackish, and the deep waters at Lake Bonney are hypersaline. The entire water column of Lake Hoare is fresh. Dedicated filtration equipment is used at each lake to try to minimize contamination given the wide range of salt concentrations between the lakes. Most of the lake samples need to be diluted before analysis due to their high salt content

Anions and cation are analyzed in separate runs on the IC.

The major anions are  $F^-$ ,  $Cl^-$ ,  $Br^-$ ,  $NO_3^-$ , and  $SO_4^{2-}$ .

The cations are  $Li^+$ ,  $Na^+$ ,  $NH_4^+$ ,  $K^+$ ,  $Mg^{2+}$ , and  $Ca^{2+}$ .

Detailed information on operating the Dionex IC can be found in the Instrument manual and will not be repeated here. This section describes the methods used for sample collection and preservation. Information specific to the analysis of the LTER limno samples is also included.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

47 mm magnetic filter towers

47 mm, 0.4 $\mu$ m Nuclepore filters

125 ml wide mouth HDPE bottles (acid washed for cations, DI washed for anions: Anion bottles are washed with DI water by rinsing 3 times, then taped with blue label tape. Cation bottles are acid rinsed with 1% HCL for up to 1 hour (fill half-way with 1% HCL, cap, let sit right-side up for ~1 hour, flip upside down for ~1 hour) and DIW rinsed 5 times, then taped with white labeling tape. 1% HCL can be re-used for other acid rinsing since the bottles are new.)

Bell jars and vacuum pump

DI water squirt bottle

Filter forceps

Ziplock bags

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

Plastic autosampler vials and caps

DI water

Squirt bottle for DI

White (cations) and blue (anions) label tape

P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (2)

P5000 Gilson Pipetman and tips

Disposable micro beakers, 10ml

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.1 Anion/Cation

#### Reagents

##### *MCM Crary Lab*

Individual ion standards for ions of interest.

Check standards for anions/cations

##### *Methanesulfonic acid*

NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> eluent concentrate

##### *Ultrex or Optima nitric acid*

#### Procedure

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Fill a 1000 ml HDPE amber bottle (rinse 3x with sample water before filling with sample) with 1000 ml of sample from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times). Place in cooler for transport.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

Rinse filter towers with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.

2. Gently invert the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottle. 2-100 ml aliquots will be filtered (one for anions, the other for cations).
3. Place a 0.4 µm 47 mm Nuclepore filter on the filter base of a 47 mm magnetic filter tower mounted on a vacuum bell jar, and replace tower. Be careful to place the filter correct side up (shiny side up) and only handle the filter at the edge with forceps. The filters can be torn easily. When in doubt, throw it out! Place either a DI washed 125 ml HDPE bottle for the anion filtrate, or an acid washed 125 ml HDPE bottle for the cation filtrate, directly under the filter base.
4. Pour sample from amber bottle directly into the *DI* rinsed filter tower; no need to measure sample, just use the markings on the filter towers as a guide. Filter each sample under low vacuum (<10 in Hg). First filter 100 ml of sample into an acid rinsed (white tape) 125 ml wide-mouth bottle for the cation sample. When finished, replace the acid washed bottle with a *DI* rinsed (blue tape) 125 ml wide-mouth bottle for the anion sample. Use the same filter tower for both the anion and cation aliquots. Use a new filter between the cation and anion samples (of the same depth) if filtering is slow; otherwise, you can use the same filter for both. Maintain quality control by carefully rinsing filtration apparatus with DI water between sample depths.
5. Prepare at least one filtration blank for anions and one for cations by filtering DI water through the filter tower apparatus.
6. Store samples in labeled Ziploc bags at 4°C.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab*

1. Preserve the cation samples by adding 0.5 % v/v (0.5 ml acid in 100 ml sample) of concentrated Ultrex or Optima HNO<sub>3</sub>. Do not acidify the blank. The anion samples are not preserved.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.1 Anion/Cation

2. Store the samples in a cool dark place. They can be frozen, but avoid successive heating and cooling.

*Sample Analysis* (this method was updated in October 2007 by Kathy Welch with information about the new instrument being used. See the Appendix for information about the previously used instrument).

A Dionex DX-120 ion chromatography dual-column system (Dionex, Sunnyvale, CA, USA) is used for the major ion analyses. The system includes a single piston isocratic pump module, high-pressure Rheodyne injection valve with a 25  $\mu$ l sample loop, Dionex high-performance cell with heater (the DS4 Detection Stabilizer), and Dionex AS-40 automated sampler. The system is configured for anion and cation analyses with a switching valve to switch between columns. The eluent flow rate is set to 1.2 ml/min for both anion and cation analysis. Dionex Chromeleon software is used to automate the system, manage chromatograms and analyze data.

A Dionex IonPac CS12A analytical column (4x250mm) and a CG12A guard column (4x50mm) are used for cation analysis. The eluent is 0.13% methanesulfonic acid solution. A CSRS Ultra II Cation Self-Regenerating Suppressor was used. The background conductivity is approximately 200-250 nS.

For the anions a Dionex IonPac AS14 analytical column (4x250m) and an AG14 guard column (4x50mm) is used. The eluent is a 1.0mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and 3.5mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution. An ASRS Ultra II Anion Self-Regenerating Suppressor is used. The background conductivity is approximately 16  $\mu$ S.

#### *Standards*

Cation and anion stock standards used for a typical batch of samples from the lakes are shown in Tables 1 and 2.

Table 1. Concentrations of cation standards used for calibration (mg/L).

	Li <sup>+</sup>	Na <sup>+</sup>	NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>	K <sup>+</sup>	Mg <sup>2+</sup>	Ca <sup>2+</sup>
Stock std	1	100	10	20	50	50
std6	0.5	50	5	10	25	25
std5	0.2	20	2	4	10	10
std4	0.1	10	1	2	5	5
std3	0.05	5	0.5	1	2.5	2.5
std2	0.02	2	0.2	0.4	1	1
std1	0.01	1	0.1	0.2	0.5	0.5

Table 2. Concentrations of anion standards used for calibration (mg/L)

	F <sup>-</sup>	Cl <sup>-</sup>	Br <sup>-</sup>	NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>
Stock std	10	100	2	2	2	100

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.1 Anion/Cation

std6	5	50	1	1	1	50
std5	2	20	0.4	0.4	0.4	20
std4	1	10	0.2	0.2	0.2	10
std3	0.5	5	0.1	0.1	0.1	5
std2	0.2	2	0.04	0.04	0.04	2
std1	0.1	1	0.02	0.02	0.02	1

Due to the high salt concentrations of many samples, dilute samples before analysis (Table 3). Lake water dilutions range from 1:2 for surface water of Lake Hoare to 1:5500 for deep water of Lake Bonney. Dilute samples by serial dilution using disposable plastic micro-beakers and adjustable pipettors. The stream samples can be run without dilution.

Table 3. Lake water sample dilutions for each lake.

West Bonney			East Bonney			Hoare			Fryxell		
Depth	Anion	Cation	Depth	Anion	Cation	Depth	Anion	Cation	Depth	Anion	Cation
4.5	10	10	4.5	10	10	4.5	10	10	4.5	10	10
5	10	10	5	10	10	5	10	10	5	10	10
6	10	10	6	10	10	6	10	10	6	10	10
8	20	10	8	20	20	8	10	10	7	10	10
10	100	100	10	100	100	10	10	10	8	55	55
12	200	100	12	200	100	12	10	10	9	100	100
13	200	100	13	200	100	14	10	10	10	100	100
14	1000	1000	15	550	100	16	10	10	11	100	100
15	2000	1000	18	1000	1000	18	10	10	12	100	100
17	2000	1000	20	5500	2000	20	10	10	15	100	100
20	2000	1000	22	5500	2000	22	10	10	18	100	100
22	2000	1000	25	5500	2000	25	10	10			
25	2000	1000	30	5500	2000	30	10	10			
30	2000	1000	35	5500	2000						
35	2000	1000	38	5500	2000						
39	2000	1000									

- Every 10<sup>th</sup> sample should be duplicated to check the precision of the dilutions. The percent relative standard deviation (%RSD) of the duplicates should be less than 1%, even with dilutions of 1:5500.

$$\%RSD = \frac{SD}{\bar{X}} \cdot 100$$

From an analytical perspective, these lakes pose a few problems for analysis. Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations in the deep waters of the east lobe of Lake Bonney are ~180,000 mg l<sup>-1</sup>. That is approximately 10 times the Cl<sup>-</sup> concentration of seawater. All of the sampling equipment and filtration equipment must be rinsed thoroughly to prevent carryover of salts from one sample to the next. In addition, these samples require extensive dilution before analysis.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.1 Anion/Cation

Dedicated sampling equipment for each lake and for the streams is essential for maintaining the integrity of the samples. For example, the range of  $\text{Cl}^-$  concentration in the lakes under investigation varies by more than 3 orders of magnitude and carryover between samples becomes a potential problem. Carryover can also be a potential problem during analysis and, therefore analytical blanks are run to monitor this. In general, if care is taken during sample processing and analysis, very good analytical results can be obtained.

#### References

Welch et al, 1996. Journal of chromatography

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

#### Dissolved Inorganic Carbon by Infrared Gas Analyzer

##### General Discussion

This section describes the collection, preservation and analysis of dissolved inorganic carbon (DIC) based on sample acidification followed by infrared gas analysis and comparison to standard curves for determination DIC concentration. Infrared gas analysis is necessary because alkalinity based DIC is affected by high levels of  $H^+$  accepting compounds other than  $HCO_3^-/CO_3^{2-}$ . Also, DIC is used in the calculation of primary production.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

30 ml serum vials (Bottles from the previous year can be re-used: check for salt build-up before using. If they are clean, rinse with 1% HCL, then rinse 6X with DIW. It is a good idea to clean the outside of the bottles as they will be in a ziplock bag without stoppers to keep them clean (the stoppers fall out if you put them in). It is best to clean bottles at the end of the season to avoid salt build-up for the next year. If bottles are brand new, they can be DIW rinsed 6X before use. Rinse stoppers 3X with DIW and put in Whirlpak bag for each lake.)

Serum/Scintillation vial carrier

P200 Gilson Pipetman and tips

Crimping tool

Rubber stoppers and aluminum crimping caps

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

250 ml volumetric flask

500 and 1000  $\mu$ l Gastight Syringe with Luer-lock tip

24 ga.-1 1/2 in. needles

Qubit system (*previously a Lira IRGA with HP Integrator or Licor 6252 CO2 analyzer was used. These systems were replaced with the Q-bit during the 0708 season*)

Go! Link and Logger Pro 3 program (*we no longer use the HP Integrator so these methods have been deleted. Peak Simple was used until the 1516 season, when it was replaced with the Go! Link and Logger Pro 3 program.*)

##### Reagents

###### *Sampling Hut*

Chloroform

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

6 N  $H_2SO_4$  (16.8 ml of 17.8M  $H_2SO_4$  up to 100 ml with DIW)

Sodium Bicarbonate ( $NaHCO_3$ )

Anhydron (*Magnesium perchlorate*)

Nitrogen gas

##### Procedure

Note: It is best to put chloroform in a scintillation vial and then place this inside a 125ml Nalgene for transport.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

Note: Be sure to ventilate the polarhaven while using the Chloroform and to change your gloves if any Chloroform gets on them. Chloroform will go through both Latex and Nitrile gloves!

#### *Sample Collection*

1. Rinse each serum vial 3x with sample water before filling. Place the Niskin bottle tubing from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times) to the bottom of the serum vial and allow the water to overflow, displacing the initial sample volume 2x (about 5 seconds). Carefully remove the tubing keeping turbulence to a minimum, making sure the vial is completely filled.
2. Immediately preserve the sample with 0.15 ml chloroform, cap and crimp the bottle. Place sample into the Serum/Scintillation vial carrier for transport.
3. Store the samples in the dark at 4°C until analysis.

#### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Cray Lab*

4. Assemble the CO<sub>2</sub> analyzer (Figure 1). Place new Ascarite (CO<sub>2</sub> filter) and Anhydron (magnesium perchlorate – desiccant (use 70% Anhydron + 30% teflon boiling stones to help prevent the Anhydron from clumping)) into the scrubber cylinders (cylinders should be mounted vertically, with the gas entering from the base). Always replace the Anhydron and 6 N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> before proceeding to another batch of samples. Recalibration via a new standard curve is necessary following replacement.

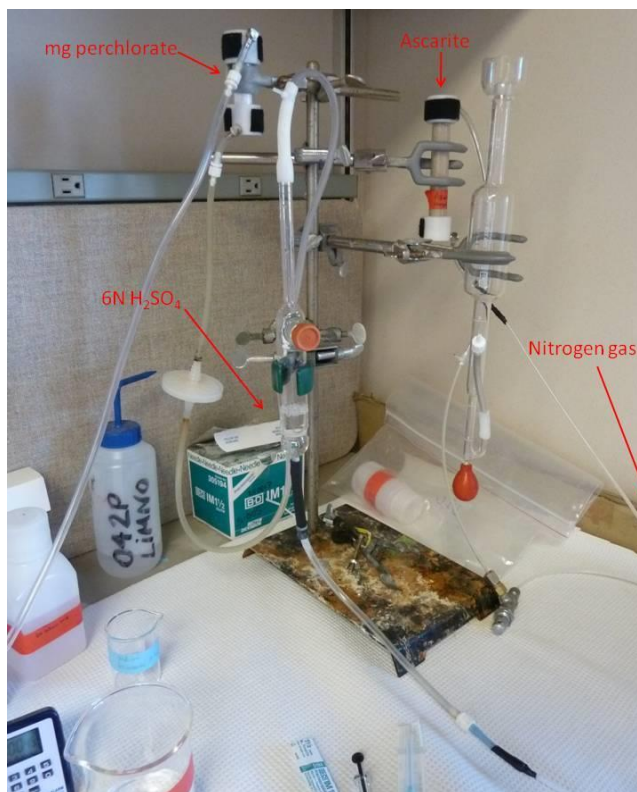


Figure 1. Set up of the DIC analysis system.



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

- Turn on the Qubit (Figure 2), set to the 2000 ppm range, and allow it to warm up for 90 minutes before analyzing samples. The Qubit can be turned on and left on for the period of time (days) that samples are being run.



Figure 2. Qubit

- Prepare a 60 mg l<sup>-1</sup> DIC standard by bringing 0.105 g NaHCO<sub>3</sub> to 250 ml with *DI* water in a volumetric flask. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> should first be heated to drive off any moisture by placing in a glass beaker, heating in a drying oven at 110° C for at least 1 hour, and cooling in a dessicator. Following preparation of standard solution, decant into a bottom arm flask and stopper. This standard can be used for up to 2 days, as long as the slope of the standard curve stays consistent.

$$\frac{0.1050 \text{ g NaHCO}_3}{250 \text{ ml DIW}} \bullet \frac{12.01 \text{ g/mol C}}{84.005 \text{ g/mol NaHCO}_3} \bullet \frac{1000 \text{ ml}}{1 \text{ L}} \bullet \frac{1000 \text{ mg}}{1 \text{ g}} = 60.05 \text{ mgC/L}$$

- Using the needle valve, adjust the flow of Nitrogen to 150 ml min<sup>-1</sup> +/- 5 (with the old instrument we used a flow rate of ~15 ml/min). Check the nitrogen flow between the needle valve and the H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> purge trap to obtain this flow rate using a bubble meter (40 seconds for 100 ml = 150 ml/min). Keep a record of the flow rate for each run.
- Add 8 ml 6N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> to the purge trap. (Large purge trap = 10 ml, small purge trap = 6 ml – Amy added 8 ml in 0809). (Always turn the gas on before adding acid to the purge trap, and empty the acid before turning off the gas flow). Place a rubber serum vial cap over the injection port on the purge trap. This setup will allow ~ 50 samples (14 DIC standards and 36 lake samples) to be analyzed in one batch, which is usually one lake.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

9. Check the flow rate from the back of the Qubit by attaching a hose from the outflow on the Qubit to the bubble meter. The flow rate should be close to 150 ml/min. Keep a record of the flow rate for each run.
10. Adjust the zero knob on the Qubit to set the baseline reading to zero. If you are unable to obtain a reading of zero with the knob, you will need to adjust the coarse zero screw first. Find the middle of the zero knob setting, set the coarse zero to approximately zero, and then do the fine adjustment with the zero knob.
11. Start Logger Pro 3:
  - Click on “Experiment” > “Set Up Sensors” > “Go!Link:1”.
  - Click on the white box in the window that opens (Figure 3)

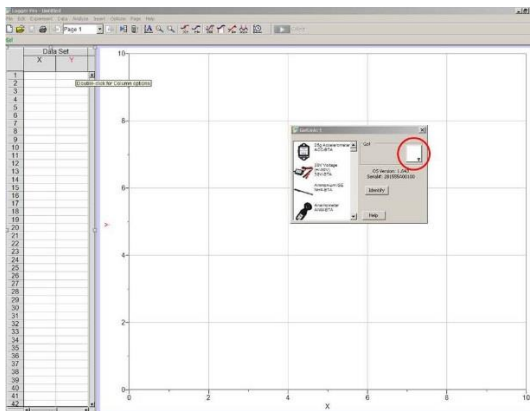


Figure 3.

- Click on “choose sensor” and select “CO<sub>2</sub> gas”.
- Click on “Experiment” > “Data Collection” and set up the run as follows (also see Figure 4):

**Mode:** Time Based

**Duration:** 10,800 sec (3 hours, or as long as desired)

**Sampling rate:** 1 samples/second, 1 seconds/sample)

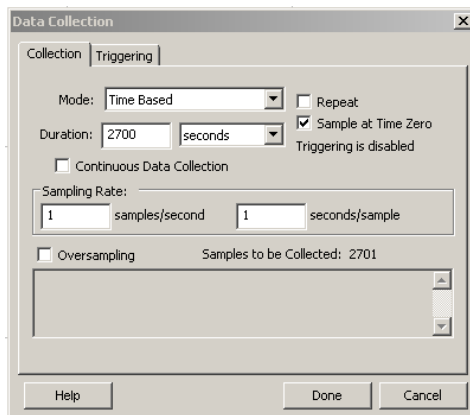


Figure 4.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

- Click on “Experiment” > “Start Collection”.
- Click on “File” > “Save As” to save the file, and then continue to save it as you do the run.



- Click on the “Autoscale Graph” icon on the toolbar:

12. Using the 1000 µl Gastight syringe with a 1.5” 24 ga. needle, inject replicate samples of the DIC standard into the injection port on the purge trap (0.5, 0.7, 0.9, and 1.0 ml volumes) (Table 1). Similarly, use the 500 µl Gastight syringe to inject smaller replicate quantities (0.05, 0.1, 0.3 ml) (Table 1) (rinse syringe with next standard before injecting). **Note:** When withdrawing a volume of standard (or sample) from the serum vial be careful not to draw a vacuum or to incorporate air bubbles into the syringe, because they will affect DIC results. This will require some practice, especially when analyzing West Lobe Bonney. Always allow baseline to return to zero both on the Qubit and Logger Pro3 before injecting the next standard. Note the time of peak injections on Logger Pro3 so you can later match the peaks to their volumes.

Table 1. Volume of DIC standard used to create standard curve.

Lake				DIC Standard Injection volume (ml)	mg C
			.FRX	1.00	0.060
BON			FRX	0.90	0.054
BON	HOR		FRX	0.70	0.042
BON	HOR		FRX	0.50	0.030
			MIE	0.40	0.024
BON	HOR		FRX	0.30	0.018
			MIE	0.20	0.012
BON	HOR		FRX MIE	0.10	0.006
			MIE	0.08	0.005
BON	HOR		FRX MIE	0.05	0.003
			HOR	0.03	0.002

13. Calculate the slope of the standard curve using these standards. Keep a record of the slope for each run to check for instrument consistency.

- When you want to integrate a peak, click on “Analyze” > “Peak Integration”. Highlight the peak you wish to integrate and click “add” (Figure 5). (It is advised NOT to integrate ALL peaks during the run as this can cause the program to hang up. The program is really intended for post analysis. Integrating 1 rep of each beginning standard and some “check” standards during the run is a good idea to check for drift over the run.)

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

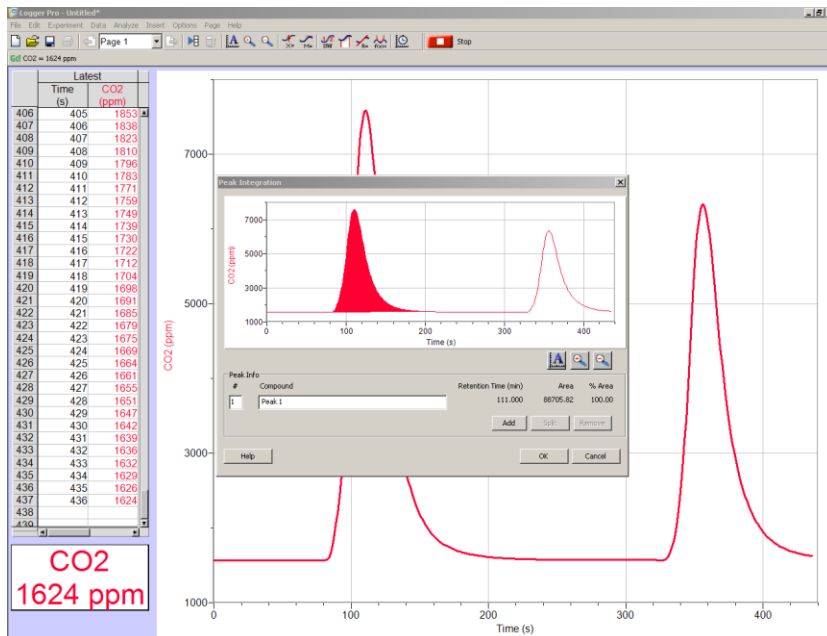


Figure 5.

- Click ok to get back to the main screen. The peaks will now appear with numbers corresponding to the retention times and areas, which are listed below the graph (Figure 6). Keep track of which sample the peak numbers and integration times correspond to. For peaks that you don't integrate, keep track of the approximate peak time so you can integrate them later.

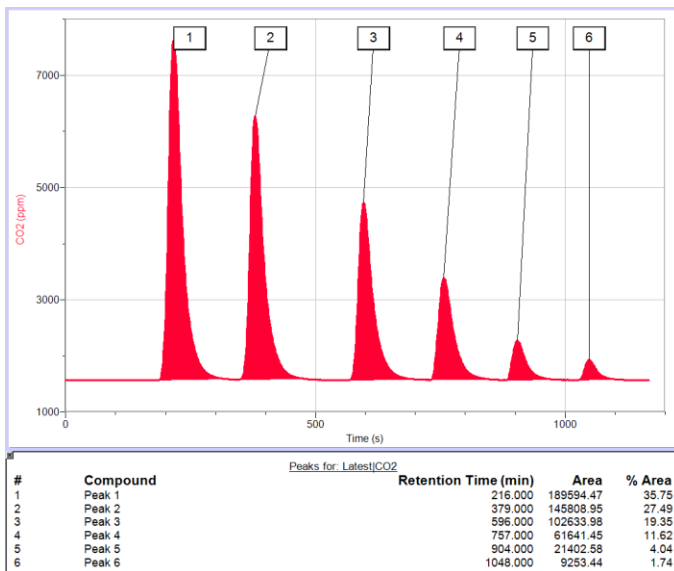


Figure 6.

- To adjust the axes during the run, right click on the graph and go to “graph options” > “axes

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

options.” Alternatively, if you hold the mouse along the x or y axis, it will allow you to scroll the graph along that axis, or increase or decrease the range of the axis.

15. Once the initial set of standards are analyzed and the slope has been checked, begin analyzing replicate sample volumes based on the following Table (Table 2) (rinse syringe with DIW followed by the next sample between samples). Sample volumes may be adjusted so that data output is within the range of the standard curve. If the replicate samples are not within 5 % of each other (the area of every peak cannot be checked in Logger Pro3, so you will have to estimate if the replicates are similar to each other based on the height of the peaks), inject a third sample. Always allow baseline to return to zero both on the Qubit and Logger Pro3 before injecting the next sample. Note the time of peak injections on Logger Pro3 so you can later match the peaks to their sample names.

Table 2. Volume of DIC sample to inject for each depth and each lake.

<b>West Bonney</b>		<b>East Bonney</b>		<b>Hoare</b>		<b>Fryxell</b>		<b>Miers</b>	
Depth (m)	Injection Vol. (ml)	Depth (m)	Injection Vol. (ml)	Depth (m)	Injection Vol. (ml)	Depth (m)	Injection Vol. (ml)	Depth (m)	Injection Vol. (ml)
4.5	1.0	4.5	1.0	4.5	1.0	4.5	0.6	4.5	1.0
5	1.0	5	1.0	5	1.0	5	0.6	5	1.0
6	1.0	6	0.9	6	0.9	6	0.5	7	1.0
8	0.9	8	0.9	8	0.7	7	0.2	9	0.6
10	0.9	10	0.8	10	0.5	8	0.2	11	0.6
12	0.7	12	0.6	12	0.4	9	0.1	13	0.6
13	0.5	13	0.4	14	0.4	10	0.1	15	0.5
14	0.5	15	0.2	16	0.3	11	0.1	16	0.5
15	0.1	18	0.2	18	0.3	12	0.1	17	0.5
17	0.07	20	0.1	20	0.3	15	0.08	18	0.5
20	0.06	22	0.1	22	0.2	18	0.08	19	0.5
22	0.06	25	0.1	25	0.2				
25	0.06	30	0.4	30	0.2				
30	0.05	35	0.5						
35	0.05	38	0.4						
38	0.05								

16. Once all the samples are analyzed, inject a single series of DIC standards based on Table 1. Combine these standards with the replicate standards run before the lake samples and create a standard curve. These post run standards will adjust for instrument drift that might have occurred during sample analysis.
17. When the sample run is done, click “Experiment” > “Stop Collection” and save the file.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

18. Re-check the flow rate at both the start and end of the system as done above, and keep a record of these flow rates. Calculate the end slope for each run and compare to the start slope to check for instrument drift during the run.
19. You can now integrate all the peaks, and adjust the integration start and stop points along the baseline (Figure 7). If you press the “x” in the corner of the Peak List, it will remove all the integrations from the graph. To adjust the axes for closer up integration, right click on the graph and go to “graph options” > “axes options.” Alternatively, if you hold the mouse along the x or y axis, it will allow you to scroll the graph along that axis, or increase or decrease the range of the axis.

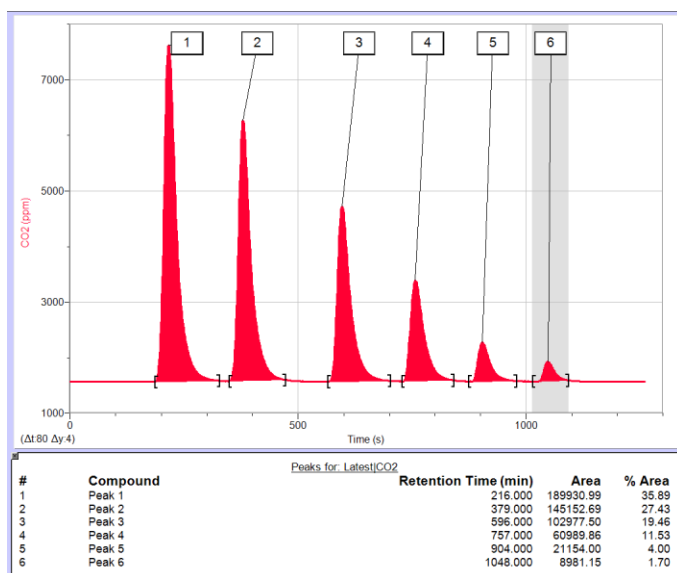


Figure 7.

20. Enter or copy the areas into an Excel sheet. Once the run has been stopped, you can right click on the list of peak integration areas and paste it into a spreadsheet (note that this can only be done in newer versions of Logger Pro3 (3.12, 3.14).
21. Graph the Q-bit peak area output (see Logger Pro3 instructions below) versus the known concentration of the standards (Figure 2).
22. Use the standard curve regression equation to calculate DIC  $\text{mg l}^{-1}$  from the Q-bit output for each lake sample (Figure 8). The final reported DIC value is an average of the replicate samples.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.2 Dissolved Inorganic Carbon

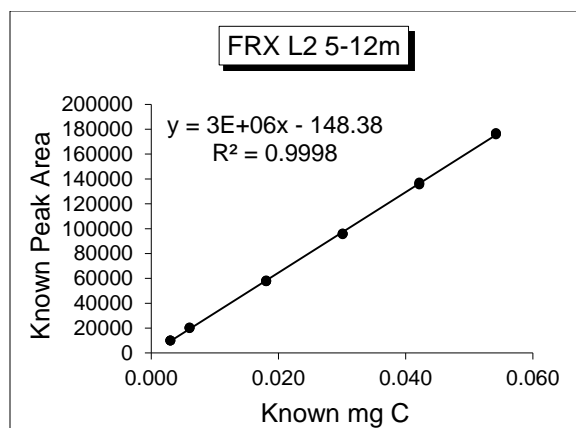


Figure 8. Example of regression equation used to calculate DIC from IRGA output.

$$\text{Sample mgC l}^{-1} = \frac{((\text{Sample Peak Area} - \text{Y Intercept}) / \text{Slope}) * 1000}{\text{ml injected}}$$

### Peak Integration (from LoggerPro3 help section):

Choose **Peak Integration** from the **Analyze** menu to analyze your chromatogram using the Peak Integration feature.

#### Select Peak

When you choose **Peak Integration** from the **Analyze** menu, a dialog will be displayed. Click and drag the cursor across the peak to select it. You can **autoscale**, **zoom in**, and **zoom out** using the buttons.

#### Add

Click the **Add** button to perform the integration and add the peak. Values for the **Retention Time**, **Area**, and **Percent Area** will be displayed.

#### Split

If you have a double peak (or triple, etc.) that needs to be split, select and add the entire group of peaks first. Then, click the point at which you want to split the peaks and click **Split**.

#### Remove

To remove an integration that has already been added, click the peak to select it, and then click **Remove**.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.3 Dissolved Organic Carbon

#### Dissolved Organic Carbon by Total Organic Carbon Analyzer

##### General Discussion

Samples for Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) are run on the Shimadzu TOC-V series. Total Nitrogen (TN) is analyzed during DOC analysis using the Shimadzu TNM-1 analyzer. All samples must be acidified to pH 2 with 6N HCl in order to drive off all inorganic carbon. Be sure to check the sample pH with paper to ensure that the pH is around 2 – this is especially important for the bottom waters in Lake Fryxell and East Lobe Bonney.

##### Materials

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Graduated cylinder

125 ml amber borosilicate glass bottles (acid washed w/ 1% HCL: Dump samples from previous year from bottles and remove tape. Rinse caps (new or old as long as Teflon liners are still in caps) in a beaker with 1% HCL followed by 3X DIW. Rinse bottles 3X with hot tap water, rinse 1X with DIW, fill half-way with 1% HCL and cap with Teflon lined cap, let sit right-side up for at least 1 hour, flip upside down for at least 1 hour, rinse with DIW 3X. Remove caps (lay on foil and cover until bottles are combusted) and place foil loosely over top of bottle. Combust at 475° C for 4 h. Replace caps once bottles are cooled. Tape bottles with any color tape.)

Green TFE-lined caps (caps can be re-used from previous season if the glue is still holding the Teflon liner in the cap and the cap looks to be in good shape)

Bell Jar filtering apparatus with bottle stands

25 mm polysulfone filter funnels

25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted and acidified. (Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification. Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, bring the pH to 8-9 with NaOH, rinse 2X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried). Combusted and acidified filters are only necessary if certain filtrate samples are being collected. Combusted filters are required for Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), and acidified filters should be used for nutrient (Soluble Reactive Phosphorus) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate). Since the filtrate for both DOC and nutrient samples comes from the chlorophyll-a filtration, it is recommended to both combust and acidify all filters used for chlorophyll-a filtration.

Eppendorf repeater pipet and tips

Low range pH paper

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

##### Reagents

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Hydrochloric acid (HCL): 6N

###### *MCM Crary Lab*



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.3 Dissolved Organic Carbon

#### Procedure

#### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

##### *Sample Collection*

1. The filtrate produced from the chlorophyll-a filtration (Section 3.1) is collected for DOC analyses.

Rinse filter towers and graduated cylinders with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.

2. Gently invert the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottle, thoroughly mixing the sample, and decant 100 ml of sample into a graduated cylinder.
3. Place a combusted 25 mm GF/F onto the filter base, which is mounted on a vacuum bell jar, and replace tower. Place an acid-washed, combusted 125 ml amber borosilicate glass bottle directly under the filter base. The filter is used as a replicate for Chlorophyll-*a* analysis (see Chlorophyll-*a* method); therefore, filtering must be performed in the dark.
4. Filter sample under low vacuum (< 7 in Hg). Collect 100 ml of the filtrate in the 125 ml glass bottle. Do not rinse the filter tower with DIW if you still need to filter the nutrient sample. Only rinse the filter towers between sample depths. Carefully remove the bell tower and cap the amber bottle. DOC samples can be kept on the floor of the lab during the filtration process, or placed at 4° C.
5. Prepare at least one filtration blank for nutrients by filtering DI water through the filter tower apparatus. This should be done before starting the sample filtration.
6. Once all of the DOC samples are filtered, preserve each 100 ml sample with 1.0 ml of 6N hydrochloric acid using the Eppendorf repeater pipet. If less sample volume is filtered, adjust the volume of hydrochloric acid accordingly. Check the sample pH with paper to ensure that the pH is around 2 – this is especially important for the bottom waters in Lake Fryxell and East Lobe Bonney. More HCL may need to be added to these samples to reach a low enough pH for analysis. Store the samples in the dark at 4° C until analysis.

#### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab*

**The following is the old method – the current method needs to be entered – for current method see - <http://www.mcmlter.org/restricted/instruments/shimadzu/Shimdadzu.htm>**

##### *Sample Analysis*

1. Open precleaned ampoules.
2. Add 2ml of sample to ampoule.
3. Add 200 µl of 5% HCL (prepared with Organic free water) to ampoule.
4. Purge using air on Purging and Sealing unit for approx. 5 minutes.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.3 Dissolved Organic Carbon

5. While maintaining purge, add 1 ml of 100 g/l Sodium Persulfate solution (prepared as directed by TOC manual and purged with nitrogen) to ampoule. Do this step individually just before sealing.
6. While maintaining positive oxygen flow in the ampoule, seal the ampoule.
7. Bake the sealed ampoules at 105 °C for about 8 h to drive the reaction to completion.
8. Prepare a standard curve from the stock organic carbon solution (10 – 50 µg C) and a blank.
9. Analyze samples and standard curve with the TOC analyzer (Consult the TOC manual for injection procedures).
10. Use the regression equation of the standard curve and calculate the DOC (mg/l) for each sample.

#### Notes:

1. Samples with greater than 50 µg C must be reanalyzed with an appropriately reduced sample volume.
2. Some samples will have high carbonates and fizz when acid is added. Add acid slowly so as not to lose sample.
3. It is important to maintain a pure oxygen atmosphere inside the ampoule. This will ensure that atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> does not intrude, and will also aid in complete oxidation of the organic carbon.
4. Do not allow the sample to sit for long periods of time between procedure steps 10 and 11, as oxidation of carbon within the sample will begin and some carbon will be lost as CO<sub>2</sub>.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

#### Particulate Carbon and Nitrogen Analysis by Elemental Analyzer (Filters and Sediment)

##### General Discussion

This method is used in the analysis of carbon and nitrogen on filters (water) and sediment samples that have been prepared using ASA Analytical Services method described below. Samples are analyzed with a CE Instruments Flash EA 1112 elemental analyzer which flash combusts at 1800° C. Combustion gases pass through a catalyst converting all carbon and nitrogen combustion products to CO<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>. The gases are then separated by gas chromatography and detected by a thermal conductivity detector.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Graduated cylinder

25 mm GF/F filters (combusted at 475° C for 4 h spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion)

25 mm Polysulfone filter towers

Vacuum pump

Filter forceps

Aluminum weigh boats

Zip Lock Bags

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

Elemental analyzer: ThermoQuest EA 1112 Flash

UHP Helium (GC Grade) (carrier and reference gas)

Oxygen 99.995% (for oxygen inject for sample oxidation)

Forceps: Assorted sizes and types

Glass plate

Metric ruler

Micro spatula

Micro-balance

Pre-formed tin cups (CE Elantech, part # 252-080-00)

##### Interferences

1. The elemental analyzer is very sensitive and will detect organic carbon and nitrogen in fingerprints. Keep bench area very clean, wear gloves; handle all samples and standards with forceps to avoid contamination.
2. Ensure that the preparation area is clean of any standard when working with samples.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

#### Reagents

##### **Standards:**

*Acetanilide* (CE Elantech, part # 338-367-00): standard grade, pre-dried at 85 °C and desiccated (% C = 71.09, % N = 10.36). (see MSDS)

*Soil reference standard* (CE Elantech, part # 338-400-25): pre-dried at 85 °C and desiccated (% C = 3.5, % N = 0.37).

##### **Combustion and reduction reagents:**

*Oxidation catalyst*: CE Elantech, part # 338-400-60

*High Quality Copper*: CE Elantech, part # 338-353-12

##### **Drying Agent:**

*Magnesium Perchlorate* (see MSDS)

#### Procedure

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Fill a 1000 ml HDPE amber bottle (rinse 3x with sample water before filling with sample) with 1000 ml of sample from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times). Place in cooler for transport.

##### ***Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab***

Rinse filter towers and graduated cylinders with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.

2. Particulate organic carbon and nitrogen lake water samples are taken from the 1000 ml amber Nalgene bottle. Gently invert the bottle, thoroughly mixing sample, and decant 500 ml into a graduated cylinder.
3. Use a six place manifold with 25 mm polysulfone filter towers. Place a combusted 25 mm GF/F onto the polysulfone filter base, replace tower, and filter the sample under low pressure (<10 in Hg). **Note:** The filter tower will only hold 200 ml of sample, therefore, continually top off the sample until the entire volume is filtered. Furthermore, many of the Lake Bonney samples will take between 6-12 h to filter, thus plan accordingly. The entire volume should be filtered, even for chemocline depths at Lake Bonney and Lake Fryxell. Record the volume of water filtered for each depth in each lake.
4. Once the entire volume is filtered, do not wash the filters. Just maintain vacuum (~0.3 to 0.5 atmosphere) until they are dry unless there is a large particle load sticking to the filter tower (such as may occur when filtering muddy stream water). Filters should be filtered until dry to ensure that no (or very little) DIN remains on the filter. However, since filtering until dry can burst cells, do not filter dry for extended periods of time. Remove filter with forceps and place (organic matter up) in an aluminum weigh boat with the sample information (including volume filtered) clearly etched into the bottom of the dish (do not use a Sharpie or lead pencil to mark and etch the dishes – use a relatively sharp and clean object, such as forceps). Dry at room temperature for 12 h (dry weigh boats on clean aluminum foil). Make sure to

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

keep the bottom of each weigh boat clean as the bottom of each boat will be in contact with the filter in the boat under it during packaging. Following desiccation, stack all of the aluminum weigh boats together, ensuring the bottoms are clean. Place an empty one on top. Tape together, wrap in foil, and store frozen in a zip lock bag. **Include three GF/F filters from the same packet of combusted filters used for the samples to be analyzed as blanks.**

#### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary or MSU Lab*

##### *Sample preparation*

Both filter and sediment samples must be treated with acid to remove inorganic carbon, which can occur as carbonate or bicarbonate. Fuming HCL converts inorganic carbon in samples to CO<sub>2</sub> (Grasshoff, K., M. Ehrhardt and K. Kremling (eds). 1983. Methods of Seawater Analysis. Verlag Chemie).

1. Place two 50 ml beakers with ~40 mls of concentrated (12N) fuming HCL, and one 50 ml beaker with DIW (to increase humidity), into the center of a glass desiccator (without desiccant) or a similar covered container of sufficient size to allow for the addition of samples. A glass Pyrex rectangular dish with a second glass Pyrex rectangular dish upside down on top, sealed together with high vacuum silicone grease on the edges, works well for this (Figure 1). It is advised to use fresh HCL each season and to replace the beakers in the acidifying container after two acidification runs.
2. Place filters onto the top of clean, uncovered scintillation vials inside the container (Figure 1), and allow to react for 24-48 hrs (keep aluminum weigh dishes once filters have been removed for use later). Soil samples can be placed directly into clean vials, however ensure that the soil is spread as close to a monolayer as possible (fumes may not diffuse through thick soil volumes). Note that the vials cannot be labeled with ink because of the acid fumes (the fumes will eat away the label), so be sure to note the order of the vials when placing them in the container. Place an aluminum tab from a weigh dish and a few strips of litmus paper inside the container to verify that the acid fumes are strong enough (the aluminum tab should turn white and fluffy from the acid fumes). If the tab does not turn white and fluffy, replace the HCL in the beaker, or, if your HCL was not fresh, obtain fresh HCL.
3. Following acidification, place filters back in their aluminum weigh dishes using forceps and place in drying oven at 90°C for 4-12 hours. If you are not ready to analyze the samples after drying, they can be stored in a desiccator, or they can stay in the drying oven, until analysis.

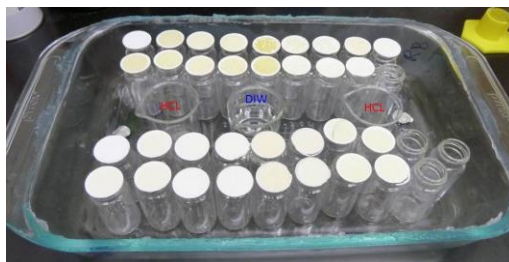


Figure 1. Acidification of filters.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

#### *Instrument Preparation (prior to each season)*

**Auto Sampler:** It is best to check the auto sampler for problems at the start of each season.

Remove the auto sampler cover by removing the 2 screws on top and 1 in front (Figure 2b). When replacing the screws, be sure to only tighten hand tight! The viewing window in the auto sampler can be replaced if it cracks. The o-ring under the viewing window can also be cleaned or replaced. Clean the auto sampler piston (Figure 2a) once per year or as needed for trouble shooting. Software is needed to eject the piston (the CN analyzer must be ON to do this). In the Eager 300 software, click on Tools → “Cleaning MAS Piston.” Click on “step sampler tray position” and the piston will eject from the front of the auto sampler. Clean the o-rings on the piston, put a light coating of high vacuum grease over o-rings, and wipe it off with a Kimwipe (there should be no extra grease on the piston or o-rings when you put it back in the auto sampler). If the o-rings need to be replaced, you will need the brass tool (Figure 2c). Note that o-rings are directional and have 1 tapered end. To put the piston back in, put it back in the auto-sampler with the teeth turned downward. Slightly push in on the piston with 1 finger and click “step sampler tray position” again. The autosampler mechanism will first try to eject the piston, then the motor will reverse and the mechanism will pull the piston back in (see pg 278 of Operating Manual). When running samples, keep the plastic cover on top of the auto sampler to keep the air out.



Figure 2a.



Figure 2b.



Figure 2c.

**Before preparing the reactors check that the furnaces are at room temperature. See *Instrument Shut Down* section below for instructions.**

- In the Flash EA 1112 Instrument Operating Manual we use the “NC-soils, NC-Sediments, NC-Filters Determinations” method. There is also a Software Manual and a Parts Manual.
- Use the diagram in Figure 6 (this can be found on page 75 of the operating manual for “Analyzer set-up for NC-soils, NC-Sediments, NC-Filters”) as a guide to setting up reactor 1, reactor 2, and the adsorption filter.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

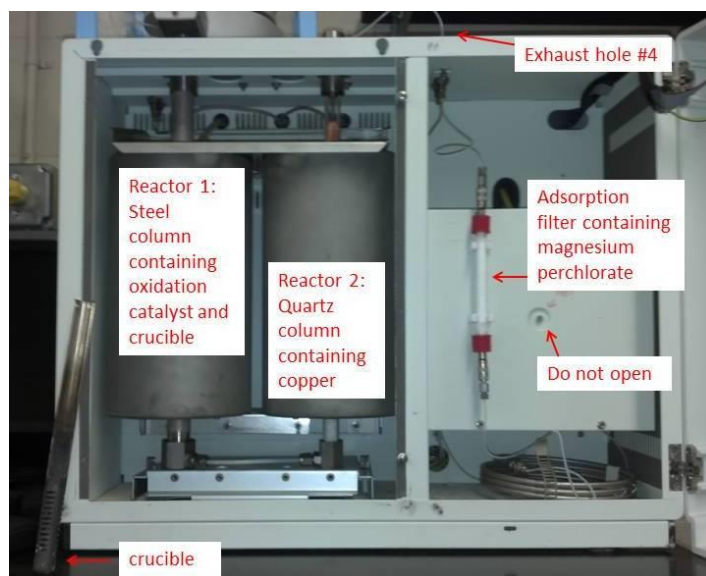


Figure 2. CE Instruments Flash EA 1112 elemental analyzer.

**Reactor 1 – HPAR reactor (steel column):** HPAR reactor (combustion column). This must be changed each season. Remove the autosampler by manually undoing the fixing nut (unscrew the autosampler where it attached to the analyzer). Remove the column from the left side of the CN analyzer (Figure 2, 5a). To do this, hold the coupling union under the reactor into which the steel column is inserted and turn the steel column counter clockwise while pulling up. Pull out the old wool from bottom and use the larger plunger tool (Figure 4) to push out the old oxidation catalyst (this will take some effort!). Place quartz wool (use quartz wool in the hood because the fibers are an irritant to lungs) at the bottom of the column and gently pack down with the smaller plunger tool (Figure 4) (try to keep the long quartz wool fibers together when packing; i.e., don't use small broken pieces of quartz wool but instead long, intact pieces) to at least 50 mm (Figure 6). Fill with oxidation catalyst (60 g, CE Elantech, part # 338-400-60) by opening the serum vial containing the oxidation catalyst (Figure 5b), putting in a beaker and using a spatula to evenly distribute the two types of catalyst into the column (Figure 5c). The catalyst comes in 60 ml serum vials with a pre-measured amount to fill the column to the correct height. Place quartz wool in the top of the column above the catalyst and gently pack down with plunger tool (see note next paragraph). Put enough quartz wool so that when inserted, the crucible sits even with the top of the column (this will be more than the 10mm specified in Figure 6). Insert the packed column into the instrument from the top of the instrument. Grasp the bottom of the column and gently push into the coupling union while turning clockwise. While still holding onto the column, place the O-ring onto the top of the tube. Seat the auto sampler onto the O-ring and screw the fixing nut down hand-tight. **Note:** The combustion tube catalysts have a limited sample life. When CCV's start to approach the lower limits of acceptable range, or the tube is full, a new tube must be prepared.

**DONT OVERPACK THE CRUCIBLE/REACTOR.** It will cause problems if you have to compress the quartz wool too much! For the top wool in the reactor, you should use maybe a little more pressure than the weight of the crucible itself. If you have to pack it more, use the

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

“grabber tool” and take out the wool and use less. If you over pack, it could disrupt the laminar flow needed in the system. Also, big voids would allow for excess carrier gas and would dilute the system. Both of these problems could affect precision and sensitivity, respectively.



Figure 4.



Figure 5 a, b, c.

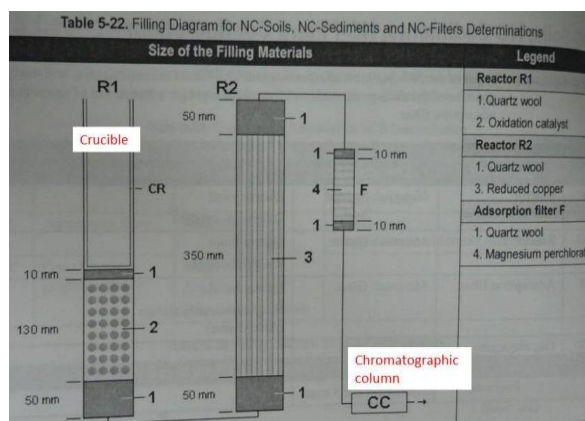


Figure 6. Filling diagram for NC-Soils, NC-Sediments and NC-Filters.

**Reactor Bottom Caps (Coupling Unions):** The reactor bottom caps (Figure 7) will get corroded over time and will need to be cleaned. Replace the o-rings (use Bottom o-rings (25mm and 18mm)) and lightly grease with high vacuum grease once a season or as needed for troubleshooting. Clean out the channel in which the o-ring sits with a spatula and Kimwipe. Scrape corrosion on the inside where the reactor sits with a spatula and Kimwipe.



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen



Figure 7.

**Reactor Top Caps (Fixing Nuts):** Replace the o-rings in the reactor top caps (use Top o-rings) and lightly grease with high vacuum grease once a season or as needed to troubleshoot. The o-ring for reactor 1 is orange; the o-ring for reactor 2 is black (shown in Figure 8). Wipe out the top caps with a Kimwipe.



Figure 8.

#### *Instrument Preparation (prior to each run)*

The crucible and adsorption filter can be changed with the instrument in stand-by mode if you don't want to shut the instrument completely off between sample runs; if you need to remove the quartz column the instrument should be shut off and allowed to cool.

**Crucible:** The crucible must be cleaned before each run. To remove, take off the auto sampler and pull the crucible out of reactor 1 using an allen wrench to hook the holes in the top of the crucible (it will be very hot if you have just finished a run!). Clean the crucible using the smaller plunger tool, taking care to clean out the vents (Figure 9). Pack a plug of quartz wool in bottom of the crucible (use quartz wool in the hood because the fibers are an irritant to lungs) using the smaller plunger tool, making sure not to pack the quartz wool higher than vents. Replace the crucible in reactor 1.



Figure 9.

**Reactor 2 – Quartz reactor (quartz column):** Remove the column from the right side of the CN analyzer (Figure 2, 10). DO NOT TOUCH THE COLUMN WITH BARE HANDS –

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

WEAR GLOVES. Fingerprints can cause the tube to crack or shatter causing injury. To remove the column, remove the fixing nut on top of the column, hold the coupling union under the reactor into which the column is inserted and turn the column counter clockwise while pulling up. When gray copper in the quartz column fills 2/3 of the height of the furnace chamber (Figure 10c – in this figure the furnace height is only 1/2 gray), (~150 samples), change the column. The unused copper can be put back at the top of the column once the bottom is filled with new copper. Clean the old quartz column or use a new one (use each column only twice as the glass will get brittle after being used and cleaned). Pack the bottom (beveled end) of the new (or cleaned) column with at least 50 mm of quartz wool (use quartz wool in the hood because the fibers are an irritant to lungs). Fill the column with High Quality Copper from approximately two 50g ampoules (CE Elantech, part # 338-353-12) by shaking it into the column (the shaking also helps decrease air spaces in the column) to a height as in Figure 10a and 10b. See also Figure 6. Extra copper that is not used can be saved in a serum vial and stored in the dessicator. Tap the column on a bench to settle the copper pieces in the column. Put a plug of quartz wool on top of the copper. Insert the packed column into the instrument (the bottom of the column is the beveled end) from the top of the instrument, being careful not to chip the end of the column on the inside of the furnace. Grasp the bottom of the column and gently push into the coupling union. While still holding onto the column, place the O-ring onto the top of the tube. Seat the fixing nut of reactor 2 onto the O-ring and screw down hand-tight.



Figure 10 a, b, c.

**Adsorption filter (glass):** This is a moisture trap. Put quartz wool in the ends and fill with magnesium perchlorate (Anhydron) (Figure 2, 6). Change every 2-3 runs or as needed. The red end caps contain Teflon liners that can be replaced. Quartz wool can be re-used when replacing mg perchlorate. Use quartz wool in the hood because the fibers are an irritant to lungs.

Once the instrument is ready, proceed with instrument set-up and perform a leak check to ensure a helium tight seal.

*Instrument set up*

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

1. Open the valves to the oxygen and helium cylinders. Set the gas pressure on the regulators to 36.25 psi for Helium and 43.5 psi for Oxygen. When gases are at 500 psi, replace the tank.
2. Turn the main instrument power switch on (located in the lower back right of the instrument). Remove brass vent plug (see red circle in Figure 8) before turning instrument on.

If reactor 1 has been changed, you will need to run the system (turn on the temperature and flow (see below); the detector does not need to be on for this) with the top cap of reactor two removed to vent out moisture in reactor 1. You will see moisture in the connector tube between the bottom of reactor 1 and 2. It will take approximately 2 hours for the moisture to disappear. You can also look for moisture at the top of the copper column. Note that once the system is running, it will take 30-45 samples to condition the system with the new reactor.

3. Turn on the instrument computer and boot up the Eager 300 software package “Eager 300 for EA 1112.”
4. Click “Eager 300 for EA1112” → click on “EA1112 #1.”

The instrument parameters should be set as below, according to the instrument operating manual. Once set, they should not have to be changed.

- a. Temperature
    - i. Left Furnace: 950 C (This was the current factory recommendation in 2014; we changed to using 950 C from 900 C at this time)
    - ii. Right Furnace: 840 C (This was the current factory recommendation in 2014; we changed to using 840 C from 700 C at this time)
    - iii. Oven: 50 C
  - b. Flow/Timing
    - iv. Carrier: 140 ml/min
    - v. Oxygen: 250 ml/min (This was the current factory recommendation in 2014; we changed to using 250 ml/min from 225 ml/min at this time)
    - vi. Reference: 100 ml/min
  - c. System Timing
    - a. Cycle: 340 sec
    - b. Sample Delay: 12 sec (This was the current factory recommendation in 2014; we changed to using 12 sec from 10 sec at this time)
    - c. Oxygen inject end: 12 sec
5. To set the parameters, click on “Edit Elemental Analyzer Parameters” (Figure 11) and set the Temperature (Figure 12) and Flow/Timing (Figure 13) as above. Click “Send” on the Temperature and Flow/Timing tabs, once you have set the parameters, to turn the Temperature and Flow in the system on. After you have entered the values, you can click

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

no on the “save option” since you will be saving the parameters from your run after the run (step 8 below).

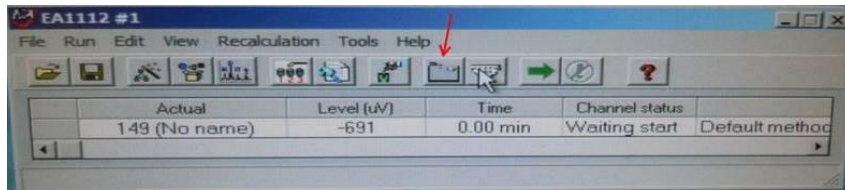


Figure 11.

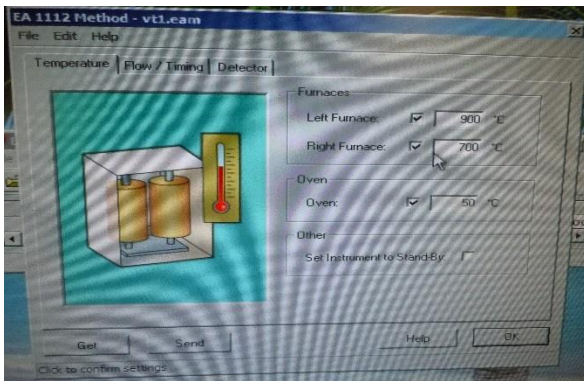


Figure 12.

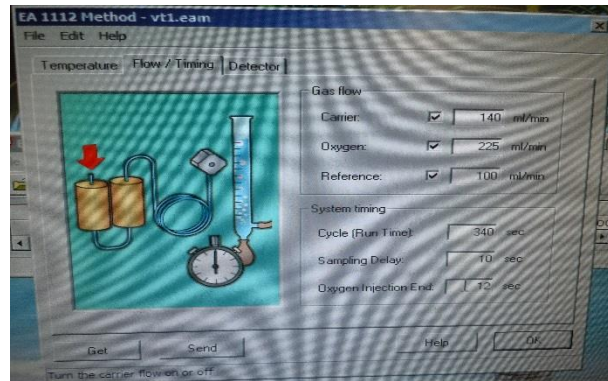


Figure 13.

6. Click “View Elemental Analyzer Status” to see when the system is up to temperature (Figure 15, 16).

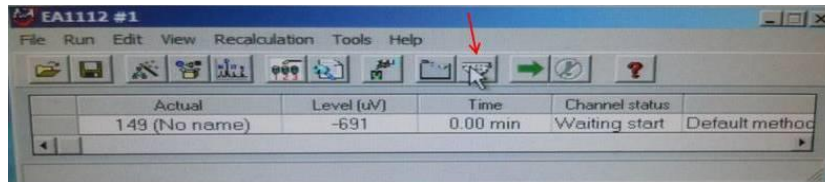


Figure 15.

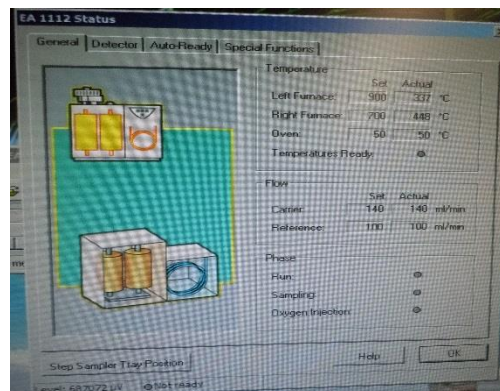


Figure 16.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

7. Click “Send” in the Detector tab (Figure 14) to turn on the detector if you are ready to run samples.

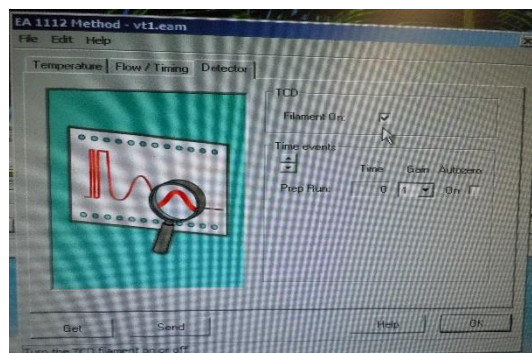


Figure 14.

8. Make a new folder and save the method into it by clicking on File → Save Method. This will direct all the files from your run into this folder. After your run if you save the method again and overwrite the first one you saved, it will have all the parameters you used during the run as well as your sample table information. You can make a new folder for every run and save the method each run, or continue filling in the sample table with several runs and save it at the end of your runs if you haven't changed the method in between runs. Saving the method is a good idea because if you need to troubleshoot with CE Elantech, they will ask for the method file as well as the .dat files. An .eam file is automatically saved with the method, which contains your run parameters, and they will want this file as well.
9. **Perform a leak test:** A Helium tight seal is indicated by a carrier flow reading < 5 ml/min @ 360 seconds, as per CE's "official leak test procedure." The Flash EA 1112 Operating Manual says the carrier flow and reference flow should be < 3 ml/min.
  - a. Click “View Elemental Analyzer Status” → “Special Functions” → “Leak Test.” Don't check the boxes → Click Start, click Yes when the program asks if you want to auto-zero, (Figure 15). The Carrier Flow should be <5 ml/min before 360 seconds. Press Stop when it reaches the target value or time (usually the flow will drop to 1 ml/min if you wait). Click Done. If the system does not pass the leak test, try and isolate the leak by isolating different sections of the system. The exhaust from the instrument comes from hole #4 on top of the instrument (Figure 2). It can be plugged to troubleshoot leaks. During the run it should remain open. It should be plugged when not in use.

Note that a leak test can also be done while the instrument is cold, but you should always do another one when the instrument is up to temperature. A cold leak test is a good idea because if there is a leak, you won't have to wait for the instrument to cool if you need to access the reactors.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

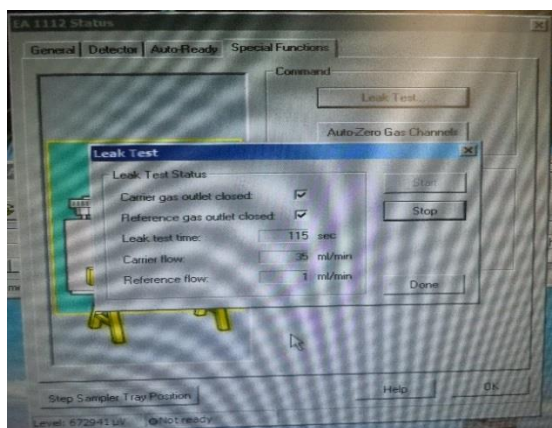


Figure 15.

- 10. Reset Maintenance Program:** Click on “View” in main screen → “View Maintenance” → “Edit - Reset Maintenance program.” Left 1 = crucible – reset; left 2 = oxidation catalyst - reset; right = copper – reset. Reset each of these when they have been replaced. This will remind you of when maintenance is due based on the number of samples run. The times for maintenance in the program have been set manually by our instrument technician.
- 11. Auto-adjust the baseline:** Click “View Elemental Analyzer Status” → “Detector” and auto-adjust at 1000  $\mu\text{V}$ . At the end of a run the baseline may have dropped to 980  $\mu\text{V}$  - this is ok.

#### *Instrument Calibration*

It is a good idea to run a standard curve before running your samples to ensure the system is working properly, but standards will also be run with every sample sequence and combined from all the sample runs to create a master calibration curve for the season. Below is an outline for running the standard curve.

1. Calibration standards are made in tin cups (CE Elantech, part # 252-080-00). Turn on the micro-balance and let it warm up for several hours (or turn on the previous night) (calibration instructions for the Cahn microbalance are posted on the wall behind it in the Priscu Lab). The standards (acetanilide and soil reference) should be dried at 85° C for 24 hours and stored in a desiccator at room temperature until use.
2. Clean items that will be used for packing the tin cups (glass plate, forceps, micro-spatula, crimper and cylindrical tool (Figure 16)) with acetone or ethanol, wipe well with a Kimwipe, and wipe down with DIW.



Figure 16.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

3. Using forceps, place a single tin cup on the micro-balance and tare. Remove the cup from the balance and place on the glass plate.
4. Use the micro-spatula to add a small amount of acetanilide standard (CE Elantech, 338-367-00, % C = 71.09, % N = 10.36) to the tin cup. Record the weight of the tin cup containing standard. Place the tin cup in the crimper and use the cylindrical tool to fold the top of the cup over, crimp and compact. Weigh again to ensure no standard was lost during crimping. Prepare a range of acetanilide standards, making a total of at least six standards, ensuring the weights are spread out evenly between 25 and 1000  $\mu\text{g}$  (0.025-1 mg). Based on numerous past analyses of the same filtration volumes for lake water samples, the lowest standard needed for N is ~ 50  $\mu\text{g}$  acetanilide and for C is ~ 90  $\mu\text{g}$  acetanilide. The highest standard needed for both is 0.6 mg for ELB, WLB, HOR, MIE, and the highest for FRX is 1 mg.
5. Weigh between 5-30 mg of soil reference standard (CE Elantech, 338-400-25, % C = 3.5, % N = 0.37) following the procedure for the acetanilide standards. When done with the micro-balance, press the brake and shut off, unless you plan you use it within a week or so. It is best to leave it on to keep it warmed up and stable if you will be using it again.
6. Crimp three empty tin cups to be used as blanks.
7. Load the auto sampler rack, starting with three instrument blanks (empty places in the auto sampler), the three tin cup blanks, and ending with the high standard. Position the rack to the zero place (put the empty hole at the zero place) BEFORE filling the rack.
8. Set up the Sample Table in the Eager 300 Software by clicking on the “Sample Table” icon as shown in Figure 17. Clear the sample table, or continue at the end of the previous sample table (any samples previously run will still be saved in the sample table): click on “Edit sample” → “Fill sample table.” This will pre-populate the table with rows for all your samples.
  - i. Sample name: No name.
  - ii. File name = Enter date.
  - iii. No. samples = Enter the number of samples you have in the auto sampler, including zero.
  - iv. Sample name index = 0
  - v. File name index = 001
  - vi. Leave the “unknown” box checked.
  - vii. Click “Add” to add rows to table.
  - viii. Double click on each sample name cell in the table to enter sample names manually.
  - ix. Click column A on the row of your first sample and click the box in the window that pops up to set the program to the actual sample that will be acquired once you start the instrument. This will set the program to record data for the correct sample once you start the run.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

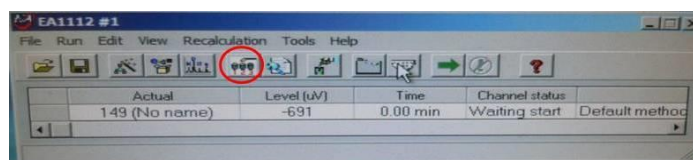


Figure 17.

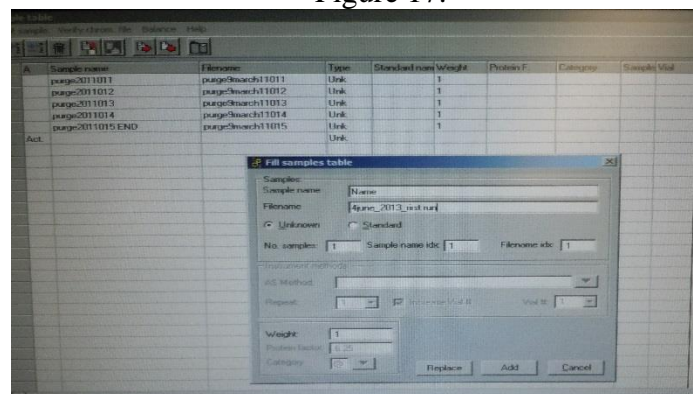


Figure 18.

- Manually rotate the toothed wheel clockwise until the guide location on its rim is aligned with the metal pin of the autosampler body. Put the auto sampler containing samples on the CN analyzer with the zero place in the start position, in line with the metal pin. When you start running the sample sequence, the first sample analyzed will be the one in the zero spot (this is always an instrument blank).
- Reset the baseline with auto-adjust if it has drifted.
- Start the run by pressing the green arrow on the main screen “Start sequence of samples.”
- Choose the conditions you want when the sequence of samples is finished and press “Start now.” You can choose to have the instrument go into Standby mode (choose this option if plan to continue using the instrument within the next 2-3 days), or to have the instrument shut down once it finishes the sample run. If you choose to have the instrument shut down, it will shut off the detector, and shut down the carrier gas (Helium), reference gas (Helium) and furnaces, but not the Oxygen or oven. These can be turned off manually before turning off the tanks and analyzer (see *Instrument Shut Down* section below).
- (This was Rob VanTreese’s method, but it is not recommended by the manufacturer to run so many blank samples. Three at the start of the run should be fine). If you have a lot of samples to run and the auto sample tray is full, it is useful to have 10 or so “purge” samples listed at the top of the sample table. These can be used while you are setting up your sample run to purge the instrument of air before you start your samples. This way you won’t need to use auto sampler places in the tray containing your samples for purging during your sample run. Place an empty auto sampler tray on the instrument and set the instrument to run the purge samples from the sample table. Once you are ready to start your samples, press stop to stop the purge run, replace the auto sampler tray with the one containing your samples, and start



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

the run over on the appropriate sample in the sample table. However, keep in mind that running excessive purges will use up the copper column faster than needed, so it is best to only run as many as needed to get a good baseline.

14. To view the sample being run, click on “View” – “View sample being acquired.” This will show the chromatogram of the current sample. See the *Data Processing* section below to learn how to determine the peak areas of your standards and samples.
15. Determine the theoretical yield of carbon and nitrogen for each standard. Acetanilide contains 71.09% C and 10.36% N. Multiply each standard weight by the fraction of C and N in the standards to determine the expected  $\mu\text{g}$  of each C and N, respectively. For example, 25  $\mu\text{g}$  acetanilide contains 17.77  $\mu\text{g}$  C and 2.59  $\mu\text{g}$  N; 550  $\mu\text{g}$  acetanilide contains 390.99  $\mu\text{g}$  C and 56.98  $\mu\text{g}$  N.
16. Plot the peak area vs. the expected mg for each standard and ensure a linear fit with a correlation of 0.995 or better, to validate calibration (note that one curve will be made for carbon and one curve for nitrogen) (Figure 19). Include the average C and N tin cup blank area in the standard curves as 0 mg C and N. Because the CN analyzer is typically very stable, standards run with each set of samples can be added to this curve and the resulting master curve (C or N) can be used to determine the mass of carbon or nitrogen in each sample (see *CN Calculations* section below).

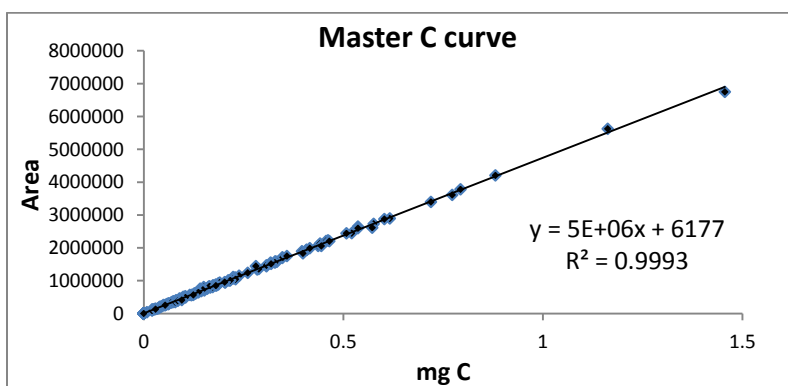


Figure 19.

#### *Sample Analysis (acid-treated filters):*

1. Using forceps (clean as described above), place sample filter on a clean glass plate.
2. Using forceps, fold the filter onto itself twice, and place into a tin cup that has been inserted into the crimper. (More detailed instructions can be found in the Flash EA 1112 Operating Manual, page 121). Be careful not to puncture holes in the tin cup. Crimp and compact the tin cup over to completely cover the sample filter using the cylindrical tool (Figure 16).

**Note:** This step is largely technique based and, if possible, should be demonstrated by an experienced analyst.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

3. Prepare at least 6 acetanilide standards, a soil reference standard and several tin cup blanks as described above in the *Instrument Calibration* section.
4. Place the encapsulated samples into the cells of the autosampler tray, dispersed with the acetanilide standards, the soil reference standard, the tin cup blanks, filter blanks and instrument blanks (see *Quality Control* section below). Enter the samples into the sample table of the Eager 300 program, and start the run as described in the *Instrument Calibration* section. The acetanilide standards from all sample runs will be combined to create a master curve for Carbon and a master curve for Nitrogen (Figure 19).

It is best to run the samples in a random order because the instrument will not stay consistent over several runs without cleaning out the crucible, and there is drift as the crucible fills up and gums up. Scatter samples and stds, as well as blanks, as this is the most objective way to analyze them. No carryover has been seen in the instrument unless you grossly overload the detector/reactor with sample. It does gum up, which can cause some carryover. It is minor after one, moderate after two autosampler trays through the same crucible.

#### *Sample Analysis (sediment):*

1. Ensure that sediment samples are as homogeneous as possible. Handle all sample cups with forceps to prevent contamination from your skin.
2. Weigh out 15-250 mg of dried sediment (105 °C for >24 h) into a tared, pre-formed tin cup. The same tools are used for sediment samples as outlined above for filters.

**Note:** This step is largely technique based and, if possible, should be demonstrated by an experienced analyst.

3. Follow the same method as describe above for filters for setting up the sample run.

#### *Quality Control*

1. Analyze one blank cup per 20 samples. Ensure that the blank measures at or below the instrument detection limit to check for instrument drift.
2. Analyze one mid-range standard per 20 samples. Ensure a percent recovery between 90 - 110 %, when compared to the standard curve, to continue analysis. If the recovery is not within this range, check instrument operation.
3. Analyze one duplicate sample per 20 samples. Ensure a coefficient of variation of between 70 - 130 % to confirm precision.

#### *Instrument Shut Down*

The instrument can be shut down in a variety of ways. The service specialists at CE Elantech recommend leaving the instrument in Standby mode when not in use for up to 2-3 days (i.e. over the weekend). If you are not going to use the instrument for longer than this, it can be

## **Section 4. Chemical Parameters**

### **4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen**

shut down. Standby mode is meant to keep the instrument stable while saving power and gas. The part of the instrument that can have instability is the detector, so this is automatically left on when the instrument is in Standby mode, and the gases are left on at a low flow (10 ml/min). The important thing is to never have the detector on when the gases are off. However, the tech at CE Elantech also said we should shut off the gases for a 2-5 minutes before opening up the system, and that it was ok to leave the detector on when the gases are off for the short time when working on the system.

If the instrument was set to shut down after your sample run, the detector, carrier gas (Helium), reference gas (Helium) and furnaces should be off, but not the Oxygen or oven. In the “Edit Elemental Analyzer Parameters” screen, manually click the boxes next to “Oven” (Temperature tab) and “Oxygen” (Flow/Timing tab) to shut these off and press “Send.” Then follow the bullets below:

If the instrument was set to Standby mode after your sample run, the furnaces should be at 50% of operating temperature, and the Helium flows (Carrier and Reference) should be at 10 ml/min. The detector will still be on. In the “Edit Elemental Analyzer Parameters” screen manually click the boxes to set the furnaces, oven, detector and gases to off and press “Send” (remember to never have the detector on when the gases are off). Then follow the bullets below:

- Turn the main power to the instrument off.
- Then turn the gas flow at the gas cylinders off (never have the gases off while the instrument is on).
- Replace vent plug (brass plug in Figure 8) when completed and instrument is off to keep dust out of the instrument. Also be sure to replace the plexiglass cover over the autosampler when the instrument is stored for a while.

If you want to turn off the instrument when it is at full temperature, it is best to let the furnaces cool down before turning off the gases (this will help avoid cracking in the quartz column). This is most easily accomplished by setting it to Standby mode by clicking the box next to “Set instrument to Standby” in the “Edit Elemental Analyzer Parameters” screen and clicking “Send.” This will allow the furnaces to cool down with the gases at Standby flow (10 ml/min). Once the furnaces reach stand-by temperature, follow instructions above for turning off the instrument from Standby mode.

If you need to prepare the reactors after a run, the furnaces should be shut off, and the Helium flow reduced using the Standby function. This can be done in the “Edit Elemental Analyzer Parameters” screen by clicking the boxes next to the furnaces to shut them off, and by clicking the box next to “Set instrument to Standby,” and clicking “Send.” It is best to leave the Helium on at low flow while changing the reactors to keep the detector stable by avoiding getting a lot of air in the system.

Note that every time you click “send” to send a new temperature, flow setting, etc. to the instrument, it will ask if you want to save it. It is best to click no to this option so that these

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

temporary changes (setting the instrument to standby, turning off flows to change columns, etc.) are not saved to the .eam file, and only the working parameters will be saved to that file.

#### *Data Processing*

*During 2014, CE Elantech had us change the integration parameters in the Eager 300 program. The Eager program is able to store a standard curve (you would have to run samples as standards in the sample table; blanks as blanks, etc) and calculate results, but we do not use it in this way. We run all of our samples as unknowns and do our standard curve calculations externally. Some of the changes they had us make would affect how the program makes the standard curve, but some helped with peak integrations. We felt that the C and N peaks were better integrated with these changes. Details are in the 2013 CN Analytical Notebook (pg 43).*

1. Open Eager 300 for EA 1112
  - a. Click on “View” → “View chromatograms.”
  - b. Click on “File” → “Load chromatogram” and choose the file you want to view based on the date and number of sample as it was run (0 spot on autosampler is sample #1). The file name will be as you named it but you can’t see the sample name until you open the file (Figure 20).
  - c. Set the manual scale to look at the chromatogram: Click on “View” → “Set manual zoom” and set: Full Scale V = 10; Scale offset = 0; Start time = 0; end time = 5.67 min (340 sec) (this is how long it takes to run each sample).
  - d. The computer program quantifies the carbon peaks; you may need to quantify the N peaks manually.
  - e. Click and drag the box to zoom in on the N or C peak. For the N peak, zoom in to view the peak at ~1.7 mvolt scale to look at peak (it is best to be consistent with the scale between samples if you need to manually integrate the peak). Retention times: N = 1.8 min (108 sec); C = 3.6 min (216 sec).
  - f. Manual integration: To manually integrate a peak (this can only be done if the peak has NOT been automatically integrated by the program) click on “Peak” → “Add peak.” Hold the cursor above the baseline where you think the peak starts and a red line will appear on the baseline. Click where you want peak to start, and a dotted line will appear. Drag the cursor to where want the peak to end and click there to end integration. It is best to manually set the window to be the same every time when manually integrating peaks (i.e. 0-1.7mV on y-axis and 1.2 min (72 sec) to 2.4 min (144 sec) on the x-axis for a nitrogen peak).
  - g. When you have adjusted the peaks as desired, click on “show” → “view peak data” and write down the area values. The arrow at the bottom of the chromatogram tells you which peak you are viewing. When zoomed out the arrow is on the last peak you were looking at.
  - h. If want to start over, click on the “Home” button (Figure 20).

You may see a dip in the baseline at ~0.25 minutes. The dip represents the pressure drop that occurs when the autosampler indexes to the next position. As long as it stabilizes before the analyte gases come off the column, its ok.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.4 Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen

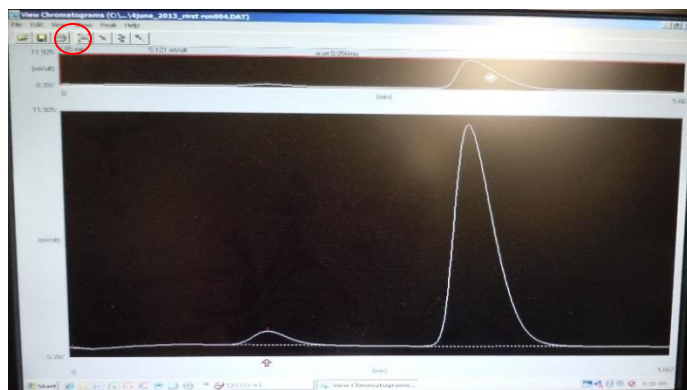


Figure 20.

#### *CN calculations:*

The mass of carbon and nitrogen in each sample is calculated from the master standard curve (described in the *Instrument Calibration* section above) using the peak area for each sample (Figure 19). The final concentration in the lakewater is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Carbon } (\mu\text{g/l}) = \frac{(((\text{sample area} - \text{blank area}) - \text{y-intercept}) / \text{slope}) * 1000 * 1000}{\text{ml filtered}}$$

Where:

sample area = area determined by the CN analyzer (sample + filter + tin cup)

blank area = average area of blank filters determined by the CN analyzer (filter + tin cup)

y-intercept = area when Carbon or Nitrogen mass is zero

slope = area/mg C or N

1000 = conversion factor ( $\mu\text{g} / \text{mg}$ )

1000 = conversion factor (ml / L)

ml filtered = ml of sample filtered in the field

#### **Technical Support**

**CE Elantech:** 732-370-5559

Rick Hancock is the president of the company and is very helpful, but anyone at this number can help. Trish Rose is the person to talk to for ordering supplies. Questions can also be sent to [service@ceelantech.com](mailto:service@ceelantech.com). If you want the tech people to look at files from the Eager 300 program, send them the .dat, .eam, .mth files.

#### **References**

CE Instruments Flash 1112 Elemental Analyzer Operating Manual.

CE Instruments Eager 300 Software Operating Manual.

CE Instruments Flash EA 1112 Consumables and Spare Parts Catalog.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

#### Total Particulate Phosphorus Analysis: Manual Method

*(This analysis was started during the 2003-2004 season)*

##### General Discussion

This method for the analysis of total particulate phosphorus in natural waters is based on the digestion procedure to Solorzano and Sharp (1980), and on a modification developed by Murphy and Riley (1962) and Strickland and Parsons (1972). Residue collected on a filter is treated with magnesium sulfate and baked at high temperature to decompose organic phosphate. The residue is then treated with hydrochloric acid to hydrolyze polyphosphates and the orthophosphate is measured by the Molybdate method (see method for SRP analysis in this manual). Analysis of orthophosphate depends on the reduction of a stable phosphomolybdate complex by ascorbic acid in the presence of antimony. A blue sol is produced, proportional in color intensity to orthophosphate concentration within the range 5-250  $\mu\text{g P liter}^{-1}$ . This method is linear in the range of 0.2 – 8.5  $\mu\text{M P}$ . Solórzano and Sharp (1980) and Angelo (Ph.D. dissertation, 1988) showed that the method gives 100% recovery with refractory phosphorus compounds.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Graduated cylinder

Vacuum pump

25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted (to remove organic phosphorus) and acidified.

(Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification. Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried).

25 mm Polysulfone filter towers

Aluminum weight boats

Zip Lock Bags

Filter forceps

***MSU Lab - Labware (sample processing – NOTE: glassware should be kept together for use only for PP analysis)***

Spectrophotometer with 5 cm glass cuvette

Aluminum Foil

Glass scintillation vials (20 ml): acid rinsed with 1% HCL + 3X DIW

Plastic-lined Caps for scintillation vials: acid rinsed with 1% HCL + 3X DIW

(an easy method for rinsing the vials is to fill them ½ way with HCL, put the caps on, soak for ~ 15 min, flip them over, soak ~ 15 min, and rinse with DIW. The vials can be dried in the oven at ~50 C with the caps off.)

50 ml Falcon tubes

Volumetric flask set for standards (1 x 1000 ml, 8 x 100 ml, 1 x 50 ml, 3 x 500 ml)

Volumetric pipet set for standards (2 ml, 5 ml, 10 ml, 20 ml)

Graduated cylinders (glass) (1000 ml, 500 ml, 100 ml for mixed reagent)

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

Glass bottles (for storing reagents) (1000 ml x 3, 500 ml x 5)  
p-1000, p-10ml Pipetman and Eppendor repeater pipet plus tips (1% HCL + 3X DIW rinsed)  
Transfer pipets (1% HCL + 3X DIW rinsed)  
Falcon tubes  
Parafilm

RINSE ALL GLASSWARE WITH 1% HCL + 3X DIW. As with all organic analyses, special care including prior acid-washing is required with the glassware. The glassware should be used only for the organic phosphorus determination. We have found that Falcon tubes do not interfere with the chemistry involved in color development during soluble reactive phosphorus determination.

#### ***MSU Lab Reagents (make prior to start of sample processing)***

***Magnesium sulfate solution*** (0.017 M MgSO<sub>4</sub>): Dissolve 2 g MgSO<sub>4</sub> (or 4.2 g MgSO<sub>4</sub> 7H<sub>2</sub>O) in 1000 ml *DI* water. Store in a glass bottle (**Stable for months**).

***Sodium sulfate solution*** (0.17 M Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>): Dissolve 12 g anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> in 500 ml DIW. Store in a glass bottle (**Stable for months**).

***Hydrochloric acid*** (0.2 M HCl): In a 1L graduated cylinder, dissolve 16 ml of concentrated HCl in 800ml *DI* water. Bring to volume with *DI* H<sub>2</sub>O. Store in a glass bottle (**Stable for months**).

***Hydrochloric acid*** (**2.0** M HCl): In a 500 ml graduated cylinder, dissolve 80ml of concentrated HCl into 300 ml of DI water. Bring to volume with DI water. Store in a glass bottle (**Stable for months**).

***Sulfuric acid*** (5N) (**STRONG ACID!**): Carefully add 140 ml concentrated sulfuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) to 800 ml DIW in a 1000 ml graduated cylinder. Caution: mixture will become very hot! Bring to 1000 ml with *DI* water. Store in a glass bottle on the shelf.

#### **Color Reagents (TOXIC)**

***Potassium antimonyl tartrate (PAT) solution (TOXIC)***: Bring 2.73 g of potassium antimony tartrate (K(SbO)C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub> ½H<sub>2</sub>O) to 500 ml with deionized water in a 500 ml graduated cylinder. Place parafilm over the cylinder and carefully invert until the salt is in solution. Transfer to a clean 500 ml glass bottle and store in the dark at 4° C. **This solution is stable for months.**

***Ammonium Molybdate solution (TOXIC)***: Add 15 g ammonium molybdate ((NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>6</sub> Mo<sub>7</sub> O<sub>24</sub> 4H<sub>2</sub>O) to 500 ml graduated cylinder and bring to volume with deionized water. Place parafilm over the cylinder and carefully invert until the salt is in solution. Transfer to a clean 500 ml glass bottle and store in the dark at 4° C. **This solution is stable indefinitely.**

#### ***Standards***

***NIST SRM 1515 – Apple Leaves*** (0.159% +/- 0.011% P): pre-dried at 80 degrees C for 2 hours and desiccated.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

#### Procedure

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Fill a 1000 ml HDPE amber bottle (rinse 3x with sample water before filling with sample) with 1000 ml of sample from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times). Place in cooler for transport.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

Rinse filter towers and graduated cylinders with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.

2. Particulate phosphorus lake water samples are taken from the 1000 ml amber Nalgene bottle. Gently invert the bottle, thoroughly mixing sample, and decant 500 ml into a graduated cylinder.
4. Use a six place manifold with 25 mm polysulfone filter towers. Place a combusted and acid leached 25 mm GF/F onto the polysulfone filter base, replace tower, and filter the sample under low pressure (<10 in Hg). **Note:** The filter tower will only hold 200 ml of sample, therefore, continually top off the sample until the entire volume is filtered. Furthermore, many of the Lake Bonney samples will take between 6-12 h to filter, thus plan accordingly. The entire volume should be filtered, even for chemocline depths at Lake Bonney and Lake Fryxell.

◆◆◆◆ Record the volume of water filtered for each depth in each lake. ◆◆◆◆

4. Once the entire volume is filtered, remove with forceps and place the filter (organic matter up) in an aluminum weigh boat with the sample information (including volume filtered) clearly etched into the bottom of the dish (do not use a Sharpie or lead pencil to mark and etch the dishes – use a relatively sharp and clean object, such as forceps). Store weigh boats on clean aluminum foil while the rest of the samples are filtered. Make sure to keep the bottom of each weigh boat clean as the bottom of each boat will be in contact with the filter in the boat under it during packaging. Once all the samples are filtered, stack the aluminum weigh boats together, ensuring the bottoms are clean. Place an empty one on top. Tape together, wrap in foil, and store frozen in a zip lock bag. **Include three GF/F filters from the same packet of combusted and acidified filters used for the samples to be analyzed as blanks.**

##### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary or MSU Lab*

#### A. Standard preparation

##### Preparation of Stock Standards:

*Always fill volumetric flasks partway with DIW before adding reagents. Always pipet reagents out of Falcon tubes to keep stocks clean.*



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

*Stock phosphate standard "A" (1 mM P):* Bring 0.1361 g  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  (fw 136.1) (dry in desiccator before use) to 1000 ml with deionized water in a volumetric flask. Store refrigerated in a clean glass bottle. This stock should not change for at least **4 months** if stored properly and not contaminated (e.g. shows no signs of bacterial growth).

*Intermediate phosphate standard "B" (0.01 mM P):* Using a glass volumetric pipette, bring 5 ml of room temperature (put a fresh aliquot in a Falcon tube each day) stock "A" to 500 ml with DIW in a volumetric flask. **Make this standard fresh daily.**

#### Preparation of Working Standards:

*Always pipet reagents out of Falcon tubes to keep stocks clean. Rinse volumetric pipets in standard before use to get out DIW from rinsing.*

*Solution C:* For each working standard through #5 in Table 1, add 0.3 ml 0.17 M  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  (use Pipetman), 2 ml 0.017 M  $\text{MgSO}_4$  (use Pipetman), 3 ml **2M** HCl (use Eppendorf repeat pipettor), to approximately 60 ml deionized water in an acid-rinsed 100 ml volumetric flask. (If you choose to use a 500 ml flask for 1a and 1b, be sure to scale the above reagents appropriately for the new flask size).

Use a volumetric pipet to add intermediate phosphate standard "B" to each volumetric flask as outlined in the table below. Do not "blow out" the pipet; just touch the side of the flask to get any drops off the pipet. Bring volume to 100 ml with deionized water and mix by inverting three times.

Prepare standards # 6 and #7 if needed.

Standards can be kept at room temperature with caps on and used for 1 day. Glassware can be DIW rinsed (HCL rinse not needed after the initial cleaning) before the next use as long as the same flasks are used for the same standards each run.

---

Table 1. *Working Standards:* Prepare the working standards according to the below table. Use glass volumetric pipettes and volumetric flasks only. This range of standards should cover the concentrations of hydrolyzed PP that exist in Lake Bonney. Include a 2  $\mu\text{M}$  standard if sample absorbances exceed that of the 1  $\mu\text{M}$  standard.

<b>Preparation of working standards for PP analysis</b>		
<b>STD #</b>	<b>mls of 0.01 mM stock "B" to solution "C". Bring to 100 ml with deionized water</b>	<b>Final Concentration. (<math>\mu\text{M}</math> P)</b>
Blank	0	0

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

Blank	0	0
1a	1 (or 5 ml to 500 ml DIW)	0.1
1b	1 (or 5 ml to 500 ml DIW)	0.1
2a	2	0.2
2b	2	0.2
3a	5	0.5
3b	5	0.5
4	10	1
5	20	2
6	Volumetrically transfer Equal parts of “stock B” and DIW (1:2 dilution of stock B) using 20ml vol. pipet into 50ml falcon tube	5
*if needed: 30mL stock B		10 uM P

#### Preparation of Mixed Reagent

*Mixed Reagent (TOXIC).* In a 100 ml graduated cylinder, carefully mix 37.5 ml of 5 N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 15 ml of ammonium Molybdate solution, and 7.5 ml of potassium antimonyl tartrate solution. Use the graduated cylinder labeled with the fill volume for each reagent – each reagent can be poured into the graduated cylinder up to the appropriate volume. Dissolve 0.81 g of Ascorbic acid into this solution and bring the solution to 75 ml with deionized water; cover with parafilm and invert to mix (can also be vortexed, but this is difficult in a 100 ml graduated cylinder). **This solution must be made fresh for each sample run.**

Tips for making mixed reagent:

- Let all reagents reach room temperature (for cold reagents, put a fresh aliquot in a Falcon tube to bring to room temperature each day) before they are mixed and mix in the order given. Mix after addition of each reagent.
- If turbidity forms in the combined reagent, mix and let stand for a few minutes until turbidity disappears before proceeding.
- This solution should be yellow, not blue! Blue indicates phosphate contamination.
- This mixed reagent is stable for ~4 h (a fresh mixture should be made for each sample run).
- 75 ml of this reagent is adequate to run 50 samples.

Remove a 30 ml aliquot of each working standard and place into a clean (new, or DIW rinsed and dried if using the same tubes for the same standards each run) Falcon tube (this can be measured by pouring the aliquot and measuring using the Falcon tube gradations). Add 3.0 ml of mixed reagent (at the same time reagent is added to samples – see *Sample Processing and Measurement* section below) and vortex. 30ml volume allows absorbance to be recorded before and after sample set.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

Zero the spec with DIW, and after 1 hour but not more than 3 hours, read absorbance of each standard at 885 nm in a 5 cm cuvette (see instruction for using the Ocean Optics spectrophotometer at MSU in the *Spectrophotometer Procedures* section below). Run the standard curve from low concentration to high concentration in duplicate (each standard concentration is prepared in duplicate and analyzed to generate a calibration curve with two replicates). Be sure to run an end standard curve after running samples.

Prepare a standard curve of phosphate concentration vs absorbance using both the beginning and end curves. A typical curve follows (Figure 1).

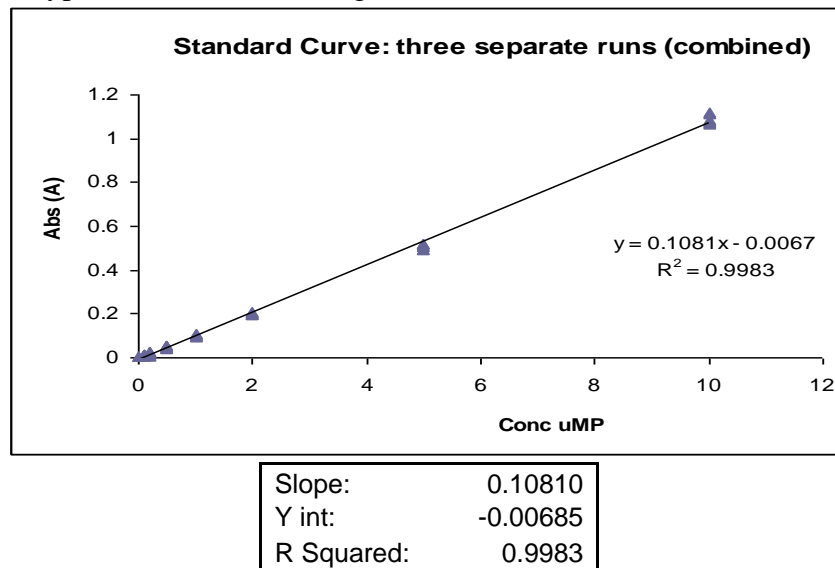


Figure 1. A typical standard curve of phosphate concentration vs absorbance.

The concentration of phosphate in each sample is calculated from the standard curve using the absorbance for each sample. The final phosphate concentration in the lake water is calculated as follows:

$$P (\mu\text{g/L}) = \frac{((\text{Sabs}-\text{Babs})-\text{y-int}/\text{slope}) \cdot 0.015\text{L} \cdot \text{D}}{\text{Vol filtered (L)}} * \frac{30.973\text{g}}{\text{mol}}$$

Where:

Sabs = measured sample absorbance

Babs = average measured absorbance of blank filters (corrected for dilution factor, i.e. dilution of 4 = Babs\*0.25)

y-intercept = absorbance when P concentration is zero

slope = absorbance/ $\mu\text{M}$  P

0.015 L = Extract volume (15 ml = 5 ml of 0.2 M HCL + 10 ml DIW)

D = Dilution factor (i.e. 1 ml sample + 9 ml DIW = 10 fold dilution = Dilution factor of 10)

Vol filtered (L) = Volume of sample filtered in the field

30.973g/mol = molar mass of P

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

#### B. Sample Processing and Measurement

*Always pipet reagents out of Falcon tubes to keep stocks clean.*

1. Place filter on a clean 25 mm fritted base and rinse filter twice with 2-ml aliquots of 0.17 M  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . Filter at  $< 7$  in Hg. (Just a step to rinse excess salts off filters.)
2. Transfer filter to an acid-rinsed 20-ml scintillation vial and add 2 ml 0.017 M  $\text{MgSO}_4$ .
3. Dry the sample completely in a clean oven at  $95^\circ\text{C}$  with no cap on the scintillation vial.
4. Loosely cover the vial with aluminum foil. Transfer the vial to a muffle furnace and bake at  $500^\circ\text{C}$  for 2 h. Sharpie labels will burn off the glass vials in the muffle furnace, so be sure to keep track of the order the vials are put in the furnace. After cool, cap tightly with acid rinsed caps. **Samples can be stored at this point. Samples can be stored at any temperature but it is best to keep them in a dry location, either in a box with some silica gel packs or in a desiccator if available. However, if the vials are well sealed this is probably not necessary.**
5. When ready to proceed, add 5 ml of 0.2 M HCl and cap tightly (acid-rinsed polypropylene-lined).
6. Heat sample in an  $80^\circ\text{C}$  oven for 30 min. Make sure the samples do not boil or evaporate off (i.e. be sure oven doesn't rise above  $80^\circ\text{C}$ .)
7. Remove vials from oven and allow to cool. Then, uncap and add 10ml deionized water to the scintillation vial (total volume in vial will be 15 ml).
8. Add 1.5 ml of mixed reagent and vortex thoroughly. (1:10 v/v ratio of mixed reagent to sample)
9. If cloudy, transfer solution to a clean 50ml Falcon tube and centrifuge at  $\sim 2000$  rpm for  $\sim 5$  min (to decrease turbidity). This step can be omitted if the solution is clear. Rob said you could alternately syringe filter the sample.
10. Zero the spec with DIW (see instruction for using the Ocean Optics spectrophotometer at MSU in the *Spectrophotometer Procedures* section below) and run the standard curve before running the samples (outlined above in *Standard Preparation* section).
11. After 1 hour but not more than 3 hours from the time the mixed reagent was added, read absorbance of samples at 885 nm in a 5 cm cuvette. Rinse cuvette with DI water between samples. Run samples from low to high concentration based on the color of each sample (light blue = low concentration; dark blue = high concentration). Every 10 samples run DIW and one standard (the standard will have to be re-used for the end curve since there is only enough standard to run twice). Remember to run an end standard curve and finish by running

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

DIW one last time (see the *Spectrophotometer Procedures* section below for more details on running samples and standards).

#### NOTES:

- A 5 cm cell holds 13 ml of sample and should be filled completely (e.g., so sample enters the filler tubes) for accurate readings. Be sure to turn spec on at least 30min before beginning analysis to let lamp warm up.
- The  $\text{MgSO}_4$  is used as an acidic solution (after addition to the water sample, the pH should be ~3) to minimize silicate leaching from the glassware during evaporation step. The acid and heating are necessary to hydrolyze any condensed phosphates in the final mixture.
- Optimal color development occurs at  $\text{pH} > 0.7$ .
- The samples can be processed through the drying step then stored capped at room temperature for later analysis.

#### C. Internal Apple Leaf Standard

To test the recovery of the method, an internal apple leaf standard (*NIST SRM 1515 – Apple Leaves* (0.159% +/- 0.011% P) should be run with each set of samples. Recoveries should be between 90 and 110%. If they are out of this range, the reagents should be checked and the standards rerun.

Before starting, decontaminate all surfaces involved in the process (weigh dish, microbalance tray, forceps, etc) by soaking them in 1% HCl for at least 10 minutes.

Weigh between 1 and 3 mg of dried and desiccated standard onto a combusted and acidified GF/F using the Cahn microbalance. Record the mass of the standard. The filter will need to be folded in half in order to fit it onto the pan of the microbalance.

Treat the filter containing the standard the same way as your samples, starting with the addition of 0.017 M  $\text{MgSO}_4$  (exclude the 0.17 M  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  rinsing step). While samples are in the oven drying, be sure to cover loosely with aluminum foil to ensure no contamination due to settling dust particles.

Calculate the percent recovery of Calculated P / Measured P.

$$\text{Calculated } \mu\text{MP} = \frac{(\mu\text{g apple leaf std} * 0.00159)}{0.015 \text{ L}} * \frac{\text{mol}}{30.973\text{g}}$$

Where:

0.00159 = 0.159 % P in apple leaf standard / 100

0.015 L = Extract volume (15 ml = 5 ml of 0.2 M HCL + 10 ml DIW)

30.973g/mol = molar mass of P

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

Measured  $\mu\text{MP} = (\text{abs}-y\text{-int})/\text{slope}$

Where:

abs = measured absorbance of apple leaf standard

y-intercept = absorbance when P concentration is zero

slope = absorbance/ $\mu\text{M P}$

#### D. Spectrophotometer Procedures for the Ocean Optics Jaz

- The halogen light source is used for detection of phosphorus
  - Don't kink the blue cables between components of the system; keep the bend angles of the cable large.
1. Turn on the light by turning the power switch on the light source to "on" (make sure the shutter is closed by switching the shutter lever to the middle position) (Figure 2, 3).
  2. Let the light warm up for 15 minutes.
  3. Press the red "on" switch on the spectrometer (Figure 2, 4).
  4. Open the SpectraSuite program on the laptop (Figure 6).
  5. With the shutter still closed, click the "black light bulb" in the menu at the top of the SpectraSuite graph to store the dark spectrum.
  6. Click the "- black light bulb" to subtract out the dark spectrum. The red baseline in the graph should go to zero.
  7. Fill the cuvette with DIW using a transfer pipet (rinse with 1% HCL + 3X DIW before using). Clean ends of cuvette with Kimwipe and put in cuvette holder as shown in Figure 2, 5. It is important to always put the cuvette in the holder in the same position and orientation to reduce any effects of light transmittance through different parts of the glass. Place the black cover on the cuvette holder (shown in Figure 5). NEVER OPEN THE CUVETTE COVER WITH THE LIGHT SOURCE SHUTTER OPEN.
  8. Open the shutter on the light source by switching the lever to "OPEN."
  9. A peak will appear in the SpectraSuite graphs that will be flat on top. Decrease the integration time to 10 milliseconds, and then increase until the peak is at its max, but is not flat on top (~ 31 milliseconds). Record value.
  10. Increase the Scans to Average to 10 (this will reduce the noise). Record value.
  11. Set the BoxCar width (slit width) to 6. Record value.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus

12. Click the “white light bulb” in the menu to store the reference spectrum.
13. Click the “A” in the menu to go to the Absorbance screen (if you need to go back to the previous screen, click the “S”).
14. Click on the axis or in the plot close to 885 nm wavelength on the x-axis and Source and Wavelength boxes will appear at the bottom of the screen.
15. Set the wavelength as close as possible to 885 nm (because of the BoxCar width you may not be able to get exactly 885 nm. It will likely be 885.14).
16. Record the absorbance from the bottom of the graph (red numbers to the right of the Wavelength setting). It should be zero for the DIW.
17. Close the light source shutter before opening the cover of the cuvette holder.
18. Run the standard curve and samples as directed above and following the below guidelines:
  - a. Run standards and samples from low to high concentration
  - b. Rinse the cuvette with DIW between samples (use a transfer pipet to get the last sample or standard out of the cuvette before adding a new one).
  - c. Every 10 samples run DIW and one standard (the standard will have to be re-used for the end curve since there is only enough standard to run twice).
  - d. Remember to run an end standard curve and finish by running DIW one last time.
  - e. Fill cuvette to the neck with standard / sample.
  - f. Be sure there are no bubbles when filling the cuvette.
  - g. Always make sure the light source shutter is closed before opening cuvette holder cover.

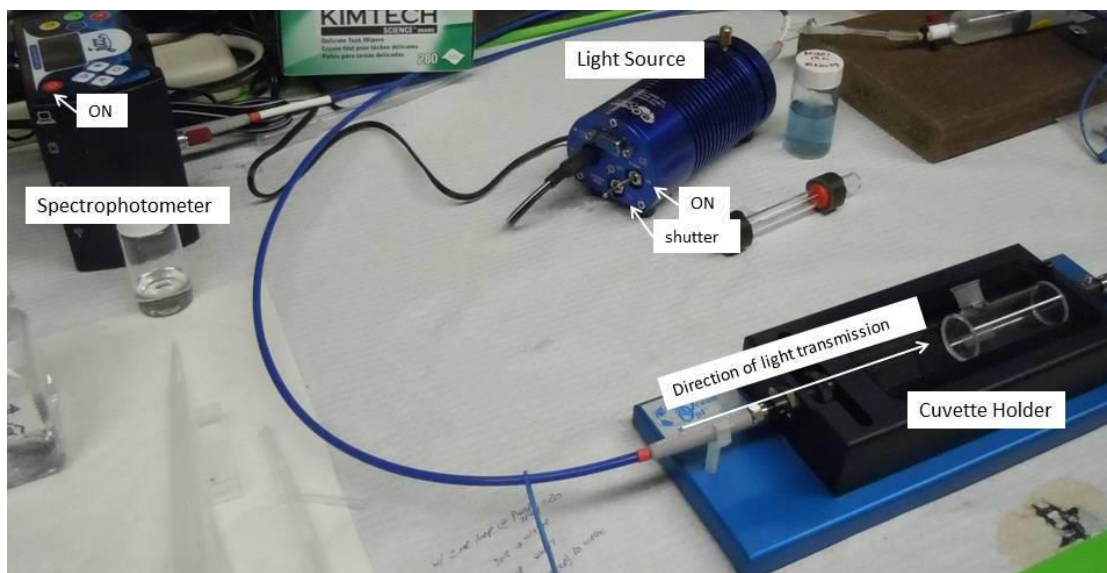


Figure 2. Ocean Optics spectrophotometer.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.5 Total Particulate Phosphorus



Figure 3. Light source



Figure 4. Spectrophotometer



Figure 5. Cuvette holder with cover.

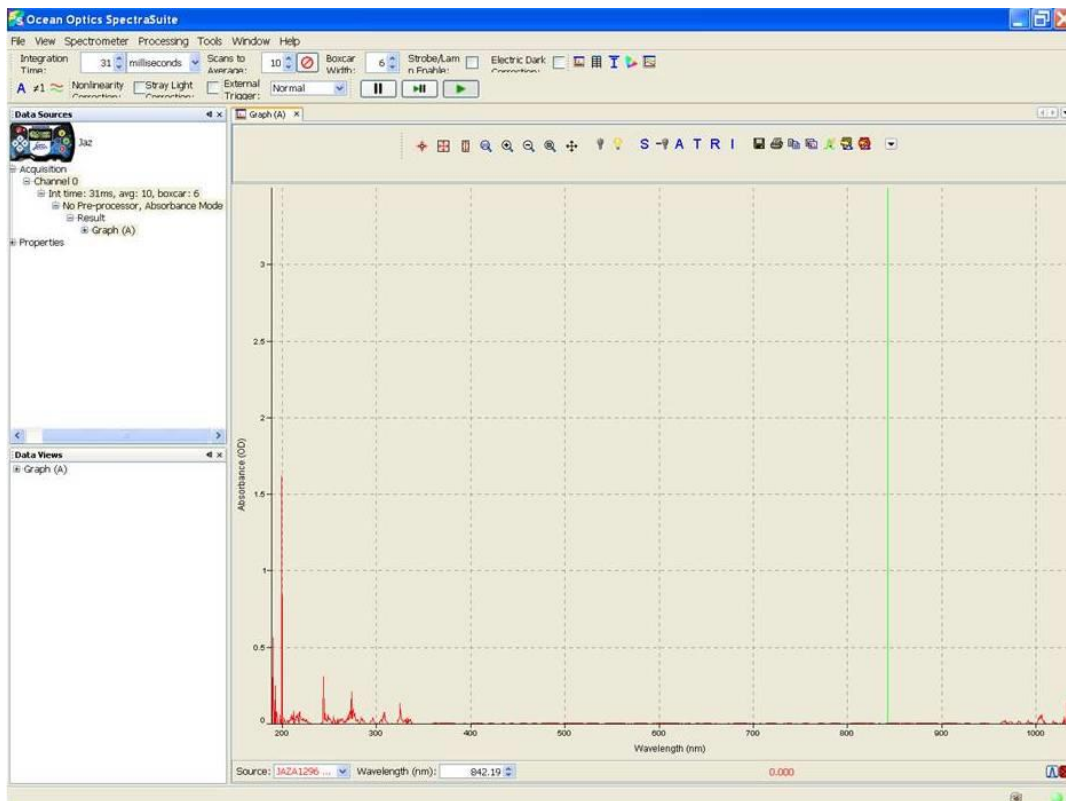


Figure 6. Ocean Optics SpectraSuite software.



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Ammonium

#### Ammonium Analysis by Autoanalyzer

##### General Discussion

Ammonia is reacted with alkaline phenol followed by sodium hypochlorite, forming indophenol blue. Sodium nitroprusside is added to enhance sensitivity and the sample is analyzed by spectrophotometer on a Lachat autoanalyzer.

##### Interferences

1. Salinity has an effect on this analysis.
2. Calcium and magnesium interfere and are removed with EDTA during the analysis.
3. Chlorine is an interference and can be removed with sodium thiosulfate.
4. Turbid samples must be filtered or centrifuged before analysis.
5. Interferences may also be removed with a distillation step before analysis.

##### Materials

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Graduated cylinder

125 ml narrow mouth HDPE bottles (acid washed w/ 1% HCL: Fill half-way with 1% HCL, cap, let sit right-side up for ~1 hour, flip upside-down for ~1 hour, DIW rinse 5 times. Tape with white labeling tape. 1% HCL can be re-used for other acid rinsing since the bottles are new.)

Bell jar filter apparatus

25 mm polysulfone filter funnels

25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted and acidified. (Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification. Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, bring the pH to 8-9 with NaOH, rinse 2X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried). Combusted and acidified filters are only necessary if certain filtrate samples are being collected. Combusted filters are required for Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), and acidified filters should be used for nutrient (Soluble Reactive Phosphorus) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate). Since the filtrate for both DOC and nutrient samples comes from the chlorophyll-a filtration, it is recommended to both combust and acidify all filters used for chlorophyll-a filtration.

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

20 ml polycarbonate tubes with snap caps

Assorted volumetric flasks (100, 250, 500 ml).

Lachat QuikChem AE Analyzer.

P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips

P200 Gilson Pipetman and tips

P5000 Gilson Pipetman and tips

Stir plate

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Ammonium

#### Glassware preparation

1. Wash glassware using standard laboratory technique: Liquinox soap, rinse 3x with tap water; 1 % HCl, then 6x with *DI* water.

#### Reagents

*EDTA Buffer*: Dissolve 50.0 g of disodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate (EDTA) and 5.5 g of sodium hydroxide (NaOH) in 900 ml of *DI* water. Dilute to 1000 ml with *DI* water.

*Sodium hypochlorite*: Dilute 250 g of Clorox bleach to 500 ml with *DI* water. Prepare weekly.

*Sodium phenolate*: Add 41.5 g of crystalline phenol (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH) to 300 ml *DI* water, in a 500 ml beaker. Add a stir bar and dissolve by stirring at a moderate speed. Turn the stir speed down to slow and, carefully, add 16 g of sodium hydroxide (NaOH). Cool the solution and dilute to 500 ml with *DI* water.

*Stock Ammonia solution*: NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> (1000 mg l<sup>-1</sup>). Dissolve 3.819 g of anhydrous NH<sub>4</sub>Cl in 1000 ml of *DI* water.

*Standard Ammonia solution*: NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> (10.0 mg l<sup>-1</sup>). Dilute 10.0 ml of stock ammonia solution to 1.0 l with *DI* water.

*Spiking Ammonia solution*: NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> (50 mg l<sup>-1</sup>). Dilute 5.0 ml of stock ammonia solution to 100 ml with *DI* water.

#### Procedure

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

##### *Sample Collection*

1. The filtrate produced from the chlorophyll-a filtration (Section 3.1) is collected for nutrient analyses.

Rinse filter towers and graduated cylinders with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.

2. Gently invert the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottle, thoroughly mixing the sample, and decant 100 ml into a graduated cylinder.
3. Place a combusted 25 mm GF/F onto the filter base, which is mounted on a vacuum bell jar, and replace tower. Place an acid washed 125 ml narrow mouth HDPE bottle directly under the filter base. The filter is used as a replicate for Chlorophyll-*a* analysis (see Chlorophyll-*a* method); therefore, filtering must be performed in the dark.
4. Filter the sample under low pressure (<7 in Hg). Collect 100 ml of the filtrate in the narrow mouth HDPE bottle. Do not rinse the filter tower with DIW if you still need to filter the DOC sample. Only rinse the filter towers between sample depths. Carefully remove the bell jar, cap the nutrient bottle (one bottle is used for analysis of all nutrients) and immediately freeze

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Ammonium

sample (nutrient samples can be kept on the floor of the lab during the filtration process, then placed at -20°C). Store frozen until analysis.

5. Prepare at least one filtration blank for nutrients by filtering DI water through the filter tower apparatus. This should be done before starting the sample filtration.

#### ***Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab***

##### *Instrument preparation*

1. Inspect the pump tubing and PTFE tubing and replace as needed. Pump tubing is inspected by rolling the tube between your thumb and index finger and checking for flat spots. The PTFE tubing is generally changed out completely at the beginning of each season.
2. Fill the diluter bottle and the water reservoir with fresh *DI* water directly from the purifier. Ensure that the waste container has enough empty space for the full day's analysis and that the waste lines are properly positioned in the container. Allow the instrument to warm up for 15 minutes.
3. Turn the instrument on and wait for the instrument computer to boot up. Type 'Q' and then 'tester' and hit enter. The instrument will check all functions for proper operation. Prime the diluter by hitting 'P' and enter. Type 'QQ' to quit tester. Type CC to start analysis program.
4. On the auxiliary (Win95) computer, double click on the Lachat icon. From 'methods' go to 'analysis select' then 'download'. Select the method and wait for method to load.
5. Identify the sample line and the carrier line, rinse the ends well with *DI* water and place into the water reservoir. Cover the top of the reservoir with parafilm to prevent contamination into the reservoir.
6. Identify the  $\text{NH}_4^+$  channel reagent lines (3) and place them into a beaker filled with *DI* water.
7. Identify the reagent, carrier and sample line pump cartridges (5). Adjust the line tension all the way loose and lock them in place on the pump. Increase the line tension two clicks.
8. Turn the pump on and run *DI* water through all the lines to clear any air bubbles.
9. Remove the reagent lines from the beaker. Allow a few cm of air to enter the lines, tap ends on side of beaker to remove water from the fittings and place in their respective reagent bottles
10. Allow the air bubbles from step 9 to be expelled from the system.
11. Turn the pump flow to low and allow the system to equilibrate while preparing standards.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Ammonium

#### *Instrument calibration*

1. Prepare five  $\text{NH}_4^+\text{-N}$  standards (A-E). To labeled, 100 ml, volumetric flasks, add 2.0, 1.0, 0.50, 0.50 and 0 ml of  $\text{NH}_4^+\text{-N}$  standard ammonia solution, diluting to volume, to make 200, 100, 50, 5 and 0  $\mu\text{g/l}$  standards, respectively.
2. Pour each standard into a separate, labeled, 20 ml polypropylene scintillation vial and place in the labeled spaces in the calibration rack of the instrument.
3. On the auxiliary computer, select calibration, start calibration to begin instrument calibration.
4. Observe the first standard's (A) deflection and ensure that the sample window encloses the high part of the deflection. If window is out of this range, turn the column bypass valve to bypass flow and consult the Lachat operation manual to move window. Allow instrument to equilibrate and repeat steps 3 and 4 until satisfactory measurements are made.
5. After calibration standards are all analyzed, go to the Results/Approval area on the auxiliary computer and ensure that both curves have a correlation coefficient of 0.995 or better to validate calibration.

#### *Sample Analysis*

1. Perform dilutions on samples listed on the "Dilutions for Nutrients on Lachat Autoanalyzer" chart located in the operating manual and on page 94 of this manual.
2. Pour each sample into a polycarbonate tube and place in the autosampler tray. The pH of samples, wash water, and calibration standards should be approximately the same.
3. Enter the sample numbers and dilutions under the tray definition section of the auxiliary computer and submit to start analysis.

#### *Quality Control*

1. Analyze one reagent blank (*DI* water) per 20 samples. Ensure that the blank measures less than the instrument detection limit to check for instrument drift.
2. Analyze one mid-range standard as continuing calibration verification (CCV) per 20 samples. Ensure a percent recovery between 90 - 110% to continue analysis.
3. Analyze one duplicate analysis per 20 samples. Ensure a relative percent deviation of between 80-120% to confirm precision.
4. Prepare one sample spike for every 20 samples. Fill a 10 ml volumetric flask to mark with sample. Add 40  $\mu\text{l}$  of 50  $\text{mg l}^{-1}$  spiking solution and vortex. This makes a 200  $\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$   $\text{NH}_4^+\text{-N}$  spike. Ensure a percent recovery of between 80-120% to verify no matrix interference.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Ammonium

#### Instrument Shutdown

1. Remove the reagent lines from the reagent, tapping the ends on the side of the bottle to remove excess reagent and place in a beaker containing *DI* water. Flush the system to remove all reagents from the channel tubing.
2. Turn the pump off, release tension on the pump cartridges and release the cartridges from the pump.
3. Remove reagent lines from the *DI* water and place ends in a clean beaker. Remove the sample and carrier lines from the water reservoir and place ends in a separate beaker. Cover the beakers with parafilm to prevent contamination.
4. Turn off the instrument.
5. Place lids on all reagent and water bottles. Check waste bottle and empty if necessary.

#### References

Lachat QuikChem AE Automated Ion Analyzer, *Training Manual*.

Lachat QuikChem AE Automated Ion Analyzer, *Methods Manual*.

Lachat QuikChem AE Automated Ion Analyzer, *Software Reference Manual*.

Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater," 18<sup>th</sup> Edition, 1992, 4500-NH<sub>3</sub>.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Nitrite-Nitrate

#### Nitrite and Nitrate Analysis by Autoanalyzer

##### General Discussion

This method is utilized for the analysis of water samples for nitrate ( $\text{NO}_3^-$ ) and nitrite ( $\text{NO}_2^-$ ) by autoanalyzer. Nitrite levels are determined by diazotization, with sulfanilamide, and then coupled with a diamine to produce a pink dye analyzed by spectrophotometer on a Lachat autoanalyzer. Nitrate levels are determined by reducing nitrate to nitrite by passing the sample through a copperized cadmium column and analyzing for nitrite, as above, giving a nitrate + nitrite (N+N) concentration. The nitrate concentration is determined by subtracting the nitrite concentration from the N+N concentration.

##### Interferences

The efficiency of the cadmium column can be affected when samples contain sulfur, residual chlorine, heavy metals, or oil and grease. Samples can be treated by adding EDTA to the sample for metals removal, sodium thiosulfate for chlorine removal, organic extraction for oil and grease removal, and dilution for sulfur removal. The column efficiency must be verified.

##### Materials

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Graduated cylinder

125 ml narrow mouth HDPE bottles (acid washed w/ 1% HCL: Fill half-way with 1% HCL, cap, let sit right-side up for ~1 hour, flip upside-down for ~1 hour, DIW rinse 5 times. Tape with white labeling tape. 1% HCL can be re-used for other acid rinsing since the bottles are new.)

Bell jar filter apparatus

25 mm Polysulfone filter towers

25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted and acidified. (Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification. Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, bring the pH to 8-9 with NaOH, rinse 2X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried). Combusted and acidified filters are only necessary if certain filtrate samples are being collected. Combusted filters are required for Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), and acidified filters should be used for nutrient (Soluble Reactive Phosphorus) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate). Since the filtrate for both DOC and nutrient samples comes from the chlorophyll-a filtration, it is recommended to both combust and acidify all filters used for chlorophyll-a filtration.

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

20 ml polycarbonate tubes with snap caps

Assorted volumetric flasks (100, 250, 1000 ml)

Glass test tubes: 13 x 100 mm

Lachat QuikChem AE Analyzer.

P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips

P200 Gilson Pipetman and tips

P5000 Gilson Pipetman and tips

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Nitrite-Nitrate

Stir plate

#### Glassware preparation

Wash glassware using standard laboratory technique: Liquinox soap, rinse 3× with tap water then 3× with *DI* water.

#### Reagents

*Imidazole Buffer*: Add 13.6 g of imidazole to 1000 ml beaker containing 800 ml of deionized *DI* water. Add a stir bar to the beaker and stir at medium speed to mix. Adjust the pH of the solution to 8.0 with 1.0 N HCl and adjust the volume to 1000 ml with *DI* water.

*Sulfanilamide color reagent*: Add 100 ml of 85% phosphoric acid to 600 ml *DI* water in a 1 liter beaker and vortex. Add 40.0 g sulfanilamide and 1.0 g N-(1-naphthyl)-ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED). Place a stir bar in the beaker and stir at medium speed until dissolved. Dilute to 1000 ml with *DI* water in a volumetric flask. Store in a dark bottle. Reagent should be discarded when pink.

*Stock Nitrite solution*:  $\text{NO}_2^-$ -N (1000 mg l<sup>-1</sup>). Dissolve 6.072 g  $\text{KNO}_2$  (dried in a desiccator for 24 h) in nitrite-free water and dilute to 1000 ml.

*Stock Nitrate solution*:  $\text{NO}_3^-$ -N (1000 mg l<sup>-1</sup>). Dissolve 7.218 g of  $\text{KNO}_3$  (dried in an oven at 105° C for 24 h) in water and dilute to 1000 ml.

*Standard Nitrite-Nitrate solutions*: (10 mg l<sup>-1</sup>). Dilute 10.0 ml of each stock solution to 1000 ml with *DI* water.

*Spiking Nitrite-Nitrate solutions*: (50 mg l<sup>-1</sup>). Dilute 5.0 ml of each stock solution to 1000 ml with *DI* water.

#### Procedure

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

##### *Sample Collection*

1. The filtrate produced from the chlorophyll-a filtration (Section 3.1) is collected for Nutrient analyses.

Rinse filter towers and graduated cylinders with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.

2. Gently invert the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottle, thoroughly mixing the sample, and decant 100 ml into a graduated cylinder.
3. Place a combusted 25 mm GF/F onto the filter base, which is mounted on a vacuum bell jar, and replace tower. Place an acid washed 125 ml narrow mouth HDPE bottle directly under the filter base. The filter is used as a replicate for Chlorophyll-a analysis (see Chlorophyll-a method); therefore, filtering must be performed in the dark.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Nitrite-Nitrate

4. Filter the sample under low pressure (<7 in Hg). Collect 100 ml of the filtrate in the narrow mouth HDPE bottle. Do not rinse the filter tower with DIW if you still need to filter the DOC sample. Only rinse the filter towers between sample depths. Carefully remove the bell jar, cap the nutrient bottle (one bottle is used for analysis of all nutrients) and immediately freeze sample (nutrient samples can be kept on the floor of the lab during the filtration process, then placed at -20°C). Store frozen until analysis.
5. Prepare at least one filtration blank for nutrients by filtering DI water through the filter tower apparatus. This should be done before starting the sample filtration.

#### ***Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab***

##### *Instrument Preparation*

1. Inspect the pump tubing and PTFE tubing and replace as needed. Pump tubing is inspected by rolling the tube between your thumb and index finger and checking for flat spots. The PTFE tubing is generally changed out completely at the beginning of each season.
2. Fill the diluter bottle and the water reservoir with fresh *DI* water directly from the purifier. Ensure that the waste container has enough empty space for the full days analysis and that the waste lines are properly positioned in the container. Allow the instrument to warm up for 15 minutes.
3. Turn the instrument on and wait for the instrument computer to boot up. Type 'Q' and then 'tester' and hit enter. The instrument will check all functions for proper operation. Prime the diluter by hitting 'P' and enter. Type 'QQ' to quit tester. Type CC to start analysis program.
4. On the auxiliary (Win95) computer, double click on the Lachat icon. From 'methods' go to 'analysis select' then 'download'. Select the method and wait for method to load.
5. Identify the sample line and the carrier line, rinse the ends well with *DI* water and place into the water reservoir. Cover the top of the reservoir with parafilm to prevent contamination into the reservoir.
6. Identify the NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>/NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> channel reagent lines (2 for each channel) and place them into a beaker filled with *DI* water.
7. Identify the reagent, carrier and sample line pump cartridges (7). Adjust the line tension all the way loose and lock them in place on the pump. Increase the line tension two clicks.
8. Turn the pump on and run *DI* water through all the lines to clear any air bubbles. **Note:** Ensure that the cadmium bypass valve is in bypass position so that no water or air passes through the column if present.



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Nitrite-Nitrate

9. Remove the reagent lines from the beaker. Allow a few cm of air to enter the lines, tap ends on side of beaker to remove water from the fittings and place in their respective reagent bottles (sulfanilamide and imidazole (2 lines in each)).
10. Allow the air bubbles from step 9 to be expelled from the system.
11. If necessary, install a cadmium column. Remove the old column, if present. Using a beaker to catch waste, turn the bypass valve in-line, allowing reagent to flow out the line. Being careful not to introduce air into the column, remove the column spacer line and screw one end of the column onto the flowing reagent line. Make sure that there is flow out of the other end of the column and connect to the outflow line.
12. Turn the pump flow to low and allow the system to equilibrate while preparing standards.

#### *Instrument calibration*

1. Prepare five  $\text{NO}_2^-$ -N standards (A-E). To labeled, 100 ml, volumetric flasks, add 2.0, 1.0, 0.50, 0.50 and 0 ml of  $\text{NO}_2^-$ -N standard nitrite solution, diluting to volume, to make 200, 100, 50, 5 and 0  $\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$  standards, respectively.
2. Prepare five  $\text{NO}_3^-$ -N standards (F-J). To labeled, 100 ml, volumetric flasks, add 8.0, 4.0, 2.0, 1.0 and 0 ml of  $\text{NO}_3^-$ -N standard nitrate solution, diluting to volume, to make 800, 400, 200, 100 and 0  $\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$  standards, respectively.
2. Pour each standard into a separate, labeled, 20 ml polypropylene scintillation vial and place in the labeled spaces in the calibration rack of the instrument.
3. On the auxiliary computer, select calibration, start calibration to begin instrument calibration.
4. Observe the first standard's (A) deflection and ensure that the sample window encloses the high part of the deflection. If window is out of this range, turn the column bypass valve to bypass flow and consult the Lachat operation manual to move window. Allow instrument to equilibrate and repeat steps 3 and 4 until satisfactory measurements are made.
5. After calibration standards are all analyzed, go to the Results/Approval area on the auxiliary computer and ensure that both curves have a correlation coefficient of 0.995 or better to validate calibration.

#### *Cadmium Column Efficiency*

1. Fill a 13 × 100 mm test tube with the 100  $\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$   $\text{NO}_2^-$ -N standard and place in space 1 of the sample rack on the autosampler. Repeat for the 100  $\mu\text{g l}^{-1}$   $\text{NO}_3^-$ -N standard and a blank (DI water), placing them in spaces 2 and 3, respectively.
2. On the auxiliary computer, go to the tray definition section and enter the sample names for space 1,2 and 3. Submit the tray to start the analysis.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Nitrite-Nitrate

3. Calculate the column efficiency (CE) by the following equation:

$$CE = \frac{[(NO_3^- + NO_2^-) - NO_2^-]}{[NO_2^-]} \times 100$$

The acceptable range for CE is 90 - 110 to validate nitrite values. If the column efficiency is outside of this range, a new column must be installed, a new calibration performed and the CE procedure repeated.

#### *Sample Analysis*

1. Perform dilutions on samples listed on the "Dilutions for Nutrients on Lachat Autoanalyzer" chart located in the operating manual and on page 94 of this manual.
2. Pour each sample into a 13 x 100 mm test tube and place in the autosampler tray.
3. Enter the sample numbers and dilutions under the tray definition section of the auxiliary computer and submit to start analysis.

#### *Quality Control*

1. Analyze one reagent blank (*DI* water) per 20 samples. Ensure that the blank measures less than the instrument detection limit to check for instrument drift.
2. Analyze one mid-range standard, per analyte, as continuing calibration verification (CCV) per 20 samples. Ensure a percent recovery between 90 - 110% to continue analysis.
3. Analyze one duplicate analysis per 20 samples. Ensure a relative percent deviation of between 80-120% to confirm precision.
4. Prepare one sample spike for every 20 samples. Fill a 10 ml volumetric flask to mark with sample. Add 40  $\mu$ l of 50 mg l<sup>-1</sup> spiking solution and vortex. This makes a 200  $\mu$ g l<sup>-1</sup> NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>-N spike. Ensure a percent recovery of between 80-120% to verify no matrix interference.

#### *Instrument Shutdown*

1. Turn the column bypass valve to the bypass position.
2. Remove the reagent lines from the reagent, tapping the ends on the side of the bottle to remove excess reagent and place in a beaker containing *DI* water. Flush the system to remove all reagents from the channel tubing.
3. Turn the pump off, release tension on the pump cartridges and release the cartridges from the pump.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Nitrite-Nitrate

4. Remove reagent lines from the *DI* water and place ends in a clean beaker. Remove the sample and carrier lines from the water reservoir and place ends in a separate beaker. Cover the beakers with parafilm to prevent contamination.
5. Turn off the instrument.
6. Place lids on all reagent and water bottles. Check waste bottle and empty if necessary.

#### References

Lachat QuikChem AE Automated Ion Analyzer, *Training Manual*.

Lachat QuikChem AE Automated Ion Analyzer, *Methods Manual*.

Lachat QuikChem AE Automated Ion Analyzer, *Software Reference Manual*.

“Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater,” 18<sup>th</sup> Edition, 1992, 4500-NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> B. and 4500-NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> E.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Phosphate

#### Soluble Reactive Phosphorus by Mixed Molybdate: Manual Method

##### General Discussion

##### Materials

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Graduated cylinder

125 ml narrow mouth HDPE bottles (acid washed w/ 1% HCL: Fill half-way with 1% HCL, cap, let sit right-side up for ~1 hour, flip upside-down for ~1 hour, DIW rinse 5 times. Tape with white labeling tape. 1% HCL can be re-used for other acid rinsing since the bottles are new.)

Bell jar filter apparatus

25 mm Polysulfone filter towers

25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted and acidified. (Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification. Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, bring the pH to 8-9 with NaOH, rinse 2X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried). Combusted and acidified filters are only necessary if certain filtrate samples are being collected. Combusted filters are required for Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), and acidified filters should be used for nutrient (Soluble Reactive Phosphorus) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate). Since the filtrate for both DOC and nutrient samples comes from the chlorophyll-a filtration, it is recommended to both combust and acidify all filters used for chlorophyll-a filtration.

###### *MCM Crary Lab*

25 ml test tubes (acid soaked and rinsed)

500 ml amber glass bottles

Assorted beakers (100, 250, 500, 1000 ml)

Assorted graduated cylinders (100, 500, 1000 ml)

Assorted volumetric flasks(100, 250, 1000 ml)

P10 ml Gilson Pipetman and tips

Spectrophotometer with 10 cm cells

##### Reagents

*5N Sulfuric acid (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>):* Carefully add 140 ml concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> to 800 ml DIW in a 1000 ml graduated cylinder. Bring to 1000 ml with *DI* water. After cool, store in a polyethylene bottle on the shelf.

*Ammonium molybdate solution:* Bring 15 g ammonium molybdate to 500 ml in a 500 ml graduated cylinder and vortex. Transfer to a clean 500 ml glass bottle and store refrigerated.

*Potassium antimonyl tartrate solution:* Bring 2.73 g of Potassium antimonyl tartrate to 500 ml in a 500 ml graduated cylinder and vortex. Transfer to a clean 500 glass bottle and store at 4° C.

*Stock solution (0.1 mM):* Bring 0.0136 g K<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> to 1000 ml with *DI* water.

*Mixed Reagent:* In a 100 ml graduated cylinder, carefully vortex 50 ml of 5 N H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, 20 ml of ammonium molybdate solution, and 10 ml of potassium antimonyl tartrate solution. Dissolve

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Phosphate

1.08 g of Ascorbic acid into this solution and bring the solution to 100 ml with *DI* water. This solution should be yellowish not blue. If it is blue, there has been some phosphate contamination. **Make this fresh at the time of each assay.**

#### Procedure

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

##### *Sample Collection*

1. The filtrate produced from the chlorophyll-a filtration (Section 3.1) is collected for Nutrient analyses.

Rinse filter towers and graduated cylinders with 1% HCL + 3X with DIW before each limno run. Rinse with DIW between different sample depths.

2. Gently invert the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottle, thoroughly mixing the sample, and decant 100 ml into a graduated cylinder.
3. Place a combusted 25 mm GF/F onto the filter base, which is mounted on a vacuum bell jar, and replace tower. Place an acid washed 125 ml narrow mouth HDPE bottle directly under the filter base. The filter is used as a replicate for Chlorophyll-*a* analysis (see Chlorophyll-*a* method); therefore, filtering must be performed in the dark.
4. Filter the sample under low pressure (<7 in Hg). Collect 100 ml of the filtrate in the narrow mouth HDPE bottle. Do not rinse the filter tower with DIW if you still need to filter the DOC sample. Only rinse the filter towers between sample depths. Carefully remove the bell jar, cap the nutrient bottle (one bottle is used for analysis of all nutrients) and immediately freeze sample (nutrient samples can be kept on the floor of the lab during the filtration process, then placed at -20°C). Store frozen until analysis.
5. Prepare at least one filtration blank for nutrients by filtering DI water through the filter tower apparatus. This should be done before starting the sample filtration.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab*

1. Add the following volumes of stock solution (Table 1) to 10 ml of *DI* water in acid rinsed 25 ml test tubes. These tubes will serve as calibration standards.
2. Pipet exactly 10 ml of sample into 25 ml test tubes.
3. Add 1 ml of mixed reagent to each tube and vortex.
4. Allow color to develop for at least 20 minutes but not more than 3 h.

Table 1. Volume of stock solution used to prepare standard solutions.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Phosphate

Tube #	Vol. of 0.1 mM stock (ml)	Final Concentration. ( $\mu\text{M}$ )
1	0	0
2	0	0
3	0.01	0.1
4	0.01	0.1
5	0.02	0.25
6	0.02	0.25
7	0.05	0.5
8	0.05	0.5
9	0.1	1.0
10	0.1	1.0

5. Calibrate spectrophotometer to read zero absorbance (100% transmittance) against *DI* water. Measure the absorbance of the calibration standards and samples at 885 nm. Use the same cuvette for all readings. Rinse cuvette with *DI* water between samples.
6. Use the standard curve regression equation to calculate  $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$  values ( $\mu\text{M}$ ) for each sample.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Macronutrients / Dilutions

#### Dilutions for Nutrients on Lachat Autoanalyzer

##### **ELB:**

NH<sub>4</sub>: 3-14m=no dilution; 15m and below, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW)

NO<sub>2</sub>: 3-14m=no dilution; 15m and below, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW)

NO<sub>3</sub>: 3-14m=no dilution; 15m and below, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW)

SRP: NO DILUTIONS

##### **WLB:**

NH<sub>4</sub>: 3-10m=no dilution; 12m and below, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW)

NO<sub>2</sub>: NO DILUTIONS

NO<sub>3</sub>: 3-10m=no dilution; 12m and below, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW)

SRP: NO DILUTIONS

##### **FRX:**

NH<sub>4</sub>: 0-9m no dilution; 10-**11m**, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW); **11m** and below, dilute 1:100 (?)

NO<sub>2</sub>: NO DILUTIONS

NO<sub>3</sub>: NO DILUTIONS

SRP: 0-9m no dilution; 10m and below, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW)

##### **HOR:**

NH<sub>4</sub>: NO DILUTIONS

NO<sub>2</sub>: NO DILUTIONS

NO<sub>3</sub>: NO DILUTIONS

SRP: NO DILUTIONS

##### **Vanda:**

NH<sub>4</sub>: 3-45m=no dilution; 46-60m, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW) 61m and below dilute 1:100

NO<sub>2</sub>: NO DILUTIONS

NO<sub>3</sub>: 3-**55m**=no dilution; **55m** and below, dilute 1 in 10 (sample:DIW) (55m - salinity still low and doesn't need dilution because of curve)

SRP: 3-45m=no dilutions; 46m and below, dilute 1 in 10

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Dissolved Oxygen

#### Dissolved Oxygen by Mini-Winkler Titration

##### General Discussion

##### Materials

###### *Sampling Hut*

Benchcoat  
Kimwipes  
P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (2-one for each reagent)  
Vinyl gloves (at least 3 pair)  
Glass scintillation vials (20 ml vials with HDPE cone caps)  
Serum/Scintillation vial carrier  
Plastic scintillation tray  
Ziplock bag for waste

###### *Dry Valleys lab*

Benchcoat  
Kimwipes  
P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (3-one for each reagent)  
*DI* squirt bottle  
Eyedropper  
Forceps  
Gilson micro-buret (2 ml)  
Lamp or good sunlight  
Latex/vinyl gloves (at least 3 pairs)  
Magnetic stir plate  
Micro stir bar  
Mini beakers (10 ml)  
Waste bottle  
Ziplock for lab waste

##### Reagents

###### *Sampling Hut*

*Alkaline-iodide-azide solution:* In a volumetric flask bring the following reagents to 250 ml using *DI* water (KEEP IN DARK AS POTASSIUM IODIDE IS LIGHT SENSITIVE!!):

2.5 g sodium azide ( $\text{NaN}_3$ )  
25 g potassium iodide (KI)  
80 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH)

*Manganous solution ( $\text{Mn}^{++}$ ):* In a volumetric flask bring 100 g of  $\text{MnCl}_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to 250 ml using *DI* water.

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

*Alkaline-iodide-azide solution (see above)*

*Manganous solution ( $\text{Mn}^{++}$ ) (see above)*



## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Dissolved Oxygen

*Phosphoric acid (H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>):* Concentrated

*Sodium thiosulfate titrant (Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O):* In 0506 we started using a pre-made sodium thiosulfate (1.0 N) solution and diluting it to .01 N.

*Starch solution (1%):* Dissolve 1 g of laboratory-grade soluble starch in 100 ml of hot *DI* water.

#### Procedure

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Place the Niskin bottle tubing from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times) to the bottom of the 20 ml scintillation vial. Allow the water overflow, displacing the initial sample volume 2x (about 5 seconds). Carefully remove the tubing, keeping turbulence to a minimum, making sure the vial is completely filled with no air bubbles.
2. Fix the sample by adding the following reagents (directly into sample):
  - 0.9ml of the Mn<sup>2+</sup> solution
  - 0.9ml of the alkali-iodide-azide solution
3. Cap the sample and invert several times to ensure mixing. Use benchcoat on the table top and kimwipes to mop up the excess fluid that is displaced.
4. Place sample into the Serum/Scintillation vial carrier for transport.

##### ***Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab***

##### *Sample Analysis*

1. Prepare each sample for titration by adding 1 ml of phosphoric acid. Invert each sample several times and wait for precipitate to dissolve.
2. Dilute the concentrated sodium thiosulfate solution by bringing 1 ml of the concentrated solution to 100 ml in a volumetric flask using *DI* water to achieve a .01N solution.
3. Sample titration: Place a kimwipe on the stir plate and position the plate such that it is in direct light (a desk lamp may be used) to easily observe colorimetric change.
5. Withdraw 2 ml of the diluted sodium thiosulfate into the microburet. **Note:** To minimize contamination of the thiosulfate, fill a scintillation vial with thiosulfate and use instead of the diluted solution stock.
6. Pipet 1 ml of sample into a small glass beaker or scintillation vial, and place a micro stir bar into the sample.
7. While keeping the tip of the microburet in the sample, slowly titrate to a pale straw yellow color; add 1-2 drops of starch solution (heat starch solution prior to addition to make sure starch is in solution), this will turn the sample dark blue; then titrate to endpoint (first disappearance of blue color). Place a mini beaker containing 2 ml of *DI* water alongside the sample beaker. This will provide a reference color during sample titration. **Note:** If the

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.6 Dissolved Oxygen

sample does not turn dark blue, the starch may have precipitated. Resuspend the starch by heating solution (hot, but not boiling).

- Record the volume of titrant, and repeat titration. Titrate each sample at least 2 times. Variation among the replicates should be less than  $\pm 0.5\%$ .

**Note:** After each titration, rinse the buret with *DI* water (into a waste bottle), and wipe dry with a kimwipe. Then refill with the thiosulfate solution, and wipe the buret dry again. Also, pour the titrated sample into the waste bottle; rinse the beaker with *DI* water and wipe dry.

- Determine oxygen concentration as follows.

$$\text{Dissolved Oxygen (mgO}_2 \text{ l}^{-1}) = \frac{(\text{ml titrant})(M_{\text{thio}})(8000)}{(\text{ml sample titrated})\left(\frac{\text{ml of bottle} - 1.8}{\text{ml of bottle}}\right)}$$

where  $M_{\text{thio}}$  is the molarity of thiosulfate, and 8000 converts thiosulfate equivalents to oxygen equivalents and ml filtered to liters.

#### References

Carpenter, J.H. 1965. The Chesapeake Bay Institute technique for the Winkler Dissolved Oxygen method. *Limnology and Oceanography*. 10(1):141-143.

## Section 4. Chemical Parameters

### 4.7 Hydrogen Ion

#### Hydrogen Ion concentration (pH)

##### General Discussion

The following method utilizes a pH meter consisting of a potentiometer, a polymer body Ag/AgCl probe and a temperature compensating probe.

##### Materials

###### *Sampling hut*

Glass scintillation vials (20 ml vials with HDPE cone caps)

Serum/Scintillation vial carrier

Scintillation tray

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

DI water

Kimwipes

Portable pH meter with appropriate pH electrode, ATC probe and cables (Beckman PSI 10)

Waste Beaker

##### Reagents

###### *Dry Valleys Lab*

pH Buffers (4, 7, 10 pH)

*Probe storage and filling solution*

##### Procedure

###### *Sample Collection*

1. Place the Niskin bottle tubing from a well-mixed Niskin bottle (i.e., drain ~ 10 ml first and invert Niskin ~ 5 times) to the bottom of the 20 ml scintillation vial. Allow the water to overflow, displacing the initial sample volume 2x (about 5 seconds). Carefully remove the tubing, keeping turbulence to a minimum, making sure the vial is completely filled. Place sample into the Serum/Scintillation vial carrier for transport.

###### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

2. Calibrate (double endpoint) the pH meter and probe using pH 4 and 7 buffers.
3. Place the pH probe into the sample and manually agitate in an up and down motion (~1 cm). The pH and temperature probes will not simultaneously fit into a scintillation vial. Therefore, place the temperature probe into the next sample to obtain a temperature reading.
4. Once the pH and temperature probe have stabilized, record the values.
5. Rinse the electrode with DI water between standards and samples and blot dry with Kimwipes.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)

#### Underwater Time Series PAR Logged During Primary Production Experiment

##### General Discussion

##### Materials

Licor LI-1400 Data logger with downloading cable and USB converter

30 m underwater cable

Licor LI-193SA spherical quantum sensor

Licor LI-190SA quantum sensor

Leveling fixture

Lowering Frame

Tarpaulin (opaque)

- Set up the UW sensor in the lowering frame as below and mark the cable in 1 meter intervals so that zero is at the middle of the UW sensor.



Licor LI-1400 Data Logger with 30m underwater cable. Downloading cable (left) and USB converter (right).



Licor LI-190SA ambient sensor with levelling fixture.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)



Licor LI-193SA UW sensor with lowering frame.

#### Procedure

- **Clear the memory** of the LI-1400 by pressing FCT and scrolling with the right arrow until you see CLEAR MEMORY. Press Enter. The cursor should be on “Clear=.” Use the right arrow to choose “All.” Press the down arrow three times to move the cursor to “!Clear Mem ?NO !” and use the right arrow to change the NO to YES. Press enter. The instrument should say “Clearing Memory...”
  - Set the **date and time** (this can also be done through the software) by pressing SETUP and scrolling with the right arrow until you see CLOCK. Press enter. The cursor should be on “Date.” Press enter. On the screen that says “Editing Date,” enter the year, month and day. Press enter. Use the down arrow to scroll to “time.” Press enter. On the screen that says “Editing Time,” enter the time. Press enter. Press ESC to get back to the SETUP menu.
  - Note that the LI-1400 screen will blink on and off when the **batteries** are low.
1. Configure the LI-1400 to record light data on channels 1 (underwater sensor) and 2 (ambient sensor) and to log data. This can be done using the logger key pad:
- SETUP → CHANNELS (Press enter to get to the “Setup Channels” screen and use the up and down arrows to select I1):
    - I1 = Light: Use the right and left arrows to select “light,” then press enter to get to the “Set up Light” screen. Press enter to edit Descr, then press enter to return to the “Set up Light” screen and ↓ to get to next parameter. Follow the same method for Mult and Label. Log Routine, Calc and Min/Max can be changed by using the right and left arrows to toggle between options:
      - Desc= UW
      - **Mult= enter multiplier of UW sensor**
      - Label= UM (umol photons/m<sup>2</sup>/s)
      - Average= 1 sec (only used when viewing data in instantaneous mode)
      - Log Routine= LR1 (the start and stop times, sampling and logging period will be set in the LOGGING setup described below).
      - Calc= Mean (Defines form in which data are collected and stored).
      - Min/Max= No (Stores min and max data points during logging period).
      - Tcoef= Not used if mean values are stored to memory.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)

Press esc to return to “Set up Channels”

- I2 = Light: Use the right and left arrows to select “light,” then press enter to get to the “Set up Light” screen. Press enter to edit Descr, then press enter to return to the “Set up Light” screen and ↓ to get to next parameter. Follow the same method for Mult and Label. Log Routine, Calc and Min/Max can be changed by using the right and left arrows to toggle between options:
  - Desc= Ambient
  - **Mult= enter multiplier of UW sensor**
  - Label= UM (umol photons/m<sup>2</sup>/s)
  - Average= 1 sec (only used when viewing data in instantaneous mode)
  - Log Routine= LR1 (the start and stop times, sampling and logging period will be set in the LOGGING setup described below).
  - Calc= Mean (Defines form in which data are collected and stored).
  - Min/Max= No (Stores min and max data points during logging period).
  - Tcoef= Not used if mean values are stored to memory.

Press esc to return to “Set up Channels”

Press esc to return to Setup Menu

2. Configure the LI-1000 to Log Mean PAR values every 10 minutes. This can be done using the logger key pad:
  - SETUP → LOGGING (press enter):
    - “Set up Logging” (use the left and right arrows to set the following parameters for Logging, Auto Print, Overwrite and PwrDelay. Use the down arrow to get to the next parameter).
      - Logging= ON
      - Auto Print= NO
      - Overwrite= YES
      - PwrDelay= 0 sec
      - LR1: press enter and set up a Log Routine as follows:
    - “Set Log Routn” (Press enter to edit Start Time and Stop Time then press enter to return to the “Set up Light” screen and ↓ to get to next parameter. Sampling Period and Logging Period can be changed by using the right and left arrows to toggle between options.)
      - Start Time= make Start Time = Stop Time for logging to occur 24 hours a day (use the back arrow to erase the current time, and then enter the desired time).
      - Stop Time= make Start Time = Stop Time for logging to occur 24 hours a day (use the back arrow to erase the current time, and then enter the desired time).
      - Sampling Period= 5 sec
      - Logging Period= 5 min

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)

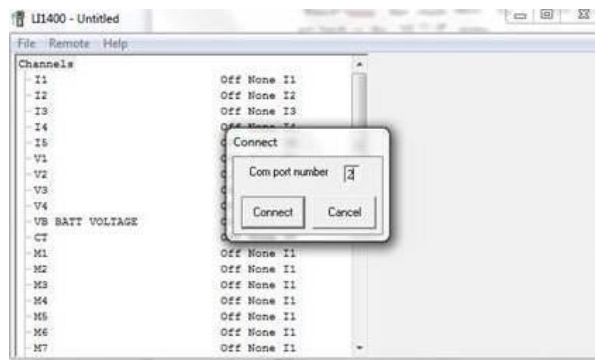
**\*\* Note that logging starts when you set logging to ON, not at the time you set for the Start Time \*\***

Press esc to return to “Set up Logging.”

- Press esc to return to Setup Menu.
  - **Press VIEW: You will see the message “Implementing New Setup”** if you changed any of the configurations.
3. The time series logged data is recorded inside the weatherport sampling hole. Once all of the water samples have been collected, lower the underwater sensor frame to a depth of 10 m (7 m at Lake Fryxell) below the piezometric water level and secure to the winch frame. Place the ambient sensor frame as far away from the weatherport as possible and attach both cables to the appropriate channels on the LI-1000. Make sure you give yourself enough time, once the **reset time** is programmed, to position the sensors and data logger.
  4. Allow the LI-1000 to log for a 24 h period. **Stop logging by going to SETUP → LOGGING and setting the Logging to OFF.** **Note:** Due to logistic and time constraints it is difficult to immediately start PAR logging once the PPR samples are placed in the incubation hole.

Download the recorded data to a computer using the LI-1400 Data Logger Windows Interface Software program.

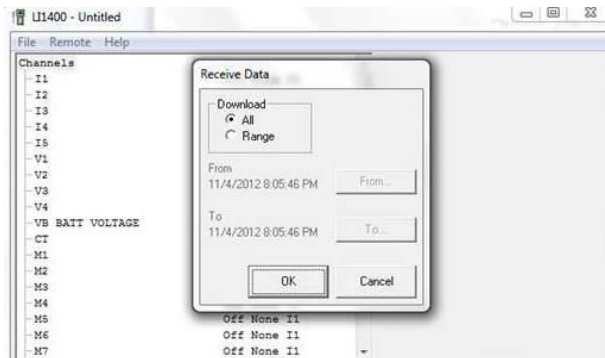
- Change the **baud rate** on the LI-1400 to 9600 by pressing SETUP and scrolling with the right arrow until you see HARDWARE. Press enter. Press the right arrow until the “Baud=xxxx” line reads 9600. The LI-1400 automatically saves this setting. Press ESC to get back to the “SETUP” menu.
- Connect the LI-1400 to the computer and open the **LI-1400 Data Logger Windows Interface Software program**. Click on REMOTE → CONNECT and enter the correct com port (2). A message that says synchronizing will be displayed until communication is established.



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)

- Click on REMOTE → RECEIVE DATA.



- When prompted, select a directory and choose a file name. Click save. Data is saved as a tab delimited text (.txt) file that can be opened in a spreadsheet. Once the data are successfully downloaded, data can be cleared using the Windows Interface program by clicking on REMOTE → CLEAR DATABASE, or by using the logger key pad as described above.

When the data are opened in a spreadsheet, the 3 character code for each channel should be I1M and I2M. In the code I1M and I2M, the first "I" signifies a current channel, the number signifies the channel used, and the "M" signifies that the mean was logged for the channel. Data are listed for the channels in the columns designated with the 3 character codes. The "Desc" (UW and Ambient) and the "Label" (UM) entered during "setup channels" are listed below the 3 character code.

In the spreadsheet, a "0" in column A shows which channels were active; a "1" in column A shows which channels were logging on LR1, a "2" shows which channels were logging on LR2, and so on through LR5. Data are designated with a "1" in column A because they were logged with LR1.

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
1	0	11/4/2012 23:08	I1	I2															
2	0	11/4/2012 23:08	UW (UM)	AMBIENT (UM)															
3	1	11/4/2012 23:08	I1M	I2M															
4	1	11/4/2012 23:08	UW (UM)	AMBIENT (UM)															
5	2	11/4/2012 23:08																	
6	2	11/4/2012 23:08																	
7	3	11/4/2012 23:08																	
8	3	11/4/2012 23:08																	
9	4	11/4/2012 23:08																	
10	4	11/4/2012 23:08																	
11	5	11/4/2012 23:08																	
12	5	11/4/2012 23:08																	
13	1	11/4/2012 23:15	1.8238	0.9081															
14	1	11/4/2012 23:20	1.3692	0.66356															
15	1	11/4/2012 23:25	1.1398	0.50049															
16	1	11/4/2012 23:30	1.0712	0.43702															
17	1	11/4/2012 23:35	0.74241	0.29924															
18	1	11/4/2012 23:40	0.51532	0.18992															
19	1	11/4/2012 23:45	0.46366	0.16669															
20	1	11/4/2012 23:50	0.44365	0.15924															
21	1	11/4/2012 23:55	0.42341	0.15103															
22	1	11/3/2012 0:00	0.39635	0.14001															
23	1	11/3/2012 0:05	0.37962	0.1312															
24	1	11/3/2012 0:10	0.35937	0.12581															
25	1	11/3/2012 0:15	0.34957	0.12241															



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)

#### Underwater Profile PAR and Attenuation

##### General Discussion

##### Materials

Licor LI-1400 Data logger

30 m underwater cable

Licor LI-193SA spherical quantum sensor (UW sensor)

Licor LI-190SA quantum sensor (ambient sensor)

Leveling fixture

Lowering Frame

Tarpaulin (opaque)

- Set up the UW sensor in the lowering frame as below and mark the cable in 1 meter intervals so that zero is at the middle of the UW sensor.



Licor LI-1400 Data Logger with 30m underwater cable.



Licor LI-190SA ambient sensor with levelling fixture.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)



Licor LI-193SA UW sensor with lowering frame.

#### Procedure

3. Configure the LI-1400 to record light data on channels 1 (underwater sensor) and 2 (ambient sensor) and to provide instantaneous point values. This can be done using the logger key pad:
  - SETUP → CHANNELS (Press enter to get to the “Setup Channels” screen and use the up and down arrows to select I1):
    - I1 = Light: Use the right and left arrows to select “light,” then press enter to get to the “Set up Light” screen. Press enter to edit Descr, then press enter to return to the “Set up Light” screen and ↓ to get to next parameter. Follow the same method for Mult and Label. Average and Log Routine can be changed by using the right and left arrows to toggle between options. The rest of the parameters are not used when doing instantaneous measurements:
      - Desc= UW
      - Mult= **enter multiplier of UW sensor**
      - Label= UM (umol photons/m<sup>2</sup>/s)
      - Average= 1 sec (this gives an instantaneous value updated every second)
      - Log Routine= none
      - Calc= (only used if using a log routine)
      - Min/Max= (only used if using a log routine)
      - Tcoef= (only used if using a log routine)

Press esc to return to “Set up Channels”

- SETUP → CHANNELS (Press enter to get to the “Setup Channels” screen and use the up and down arrows to select I2):
  - I2 = Light: Use the right and left arrows to select “light,” then press enter to get to the “Set up Light” screen. Press enter to edit Descr, then press enter to return to the “Set up Light” screen and ↓ to get to next parameter. Follow the same method for Mult and Label. Average and Log Routine can be changed by using the right

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.2 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Spatial)

and left arrows to toggle between options. The rest of the parameters are not used when doing instantaneous measurements:

- Desc= Ambient
- Mult= **enter multiplier of UW sensor**
- Label= UM (umol photons/m<sup>2</sup>/s)
- Average= 1 sec (this gives an instantaneous value updated every second)
- Log Routine= none
- Calc= (only used if using a log routine)
- Min/Max= (only used if using a log routine)
- Tcoef= (only used if using a log routine)

Press esc to return to “Set up Channels”

- Press esc to return to Setup Menu.
- **Press VIEW: You will see the message “Implementing New Setup”** if you changed any of the configurations.
- Use the right arrow to toggle to “New Data” and press enter.
- Any of the four lines (use up and down arrows) can be toggled between I1I (channel 1), I2I (channel 2), the current date and time, and how much memory has been used. Both the UW and Ambient sensors can be viewed at once by setting line 1 to I1I and line 2 to I2I.  
(In the code I1I and I2I, the first “I” signifies a current channel, the number signifies the channel used, and the second “I” signifies an instantaneous value updated at the length of time it was set to (1 sec)).

2. Collect the PAR profile data in a covered incubation hole (use a tarp). Situate the incident surface PAR sensor nearby on a level surface, and lower the wet sensor frame into the water. Collect PAR data on 0.5 m increments beginning at just under the surface of the water in the ice hole and continue until the underwater PAR = 0. Once the underwater sensor stabilizes, record both the underwater and incident PAR values.

**Note:** Always record the time of day, any snow present on the ice cover, and ambient weather conditions (i.e., cloud cover, sunshine, etc.) when profile is collected.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.3 Profiling Natural Fluorescence

#### Biospherical Profiling Natural Fluorescence

##### General Discussion

The PNF-300 is an integrated optical system specifically designed to measure natural fluorescence - the fluorescence from the phytoplankton community stimulated by available sunlight. Research has shown that natural fluorescence is correlated to  $^{14}\text{C}$  photosynthetic rates and chlorophyll concentrations. Unlike strobe fluorometers, a natural fluorometer measures fluorescence emitted under the ambient light conditions which is driving *in situ* photosynthesis.

##### Materials

Biospherical PNF-300:

Underwater PNF Instrument with cable

Surface PAR sensor with cable

Deck box

Computer cable with USB converter (a special USB converter is supplied by Biospherical Instruments – Figure 1)

Instruction manual

PC laptop computer

LoggerLight program

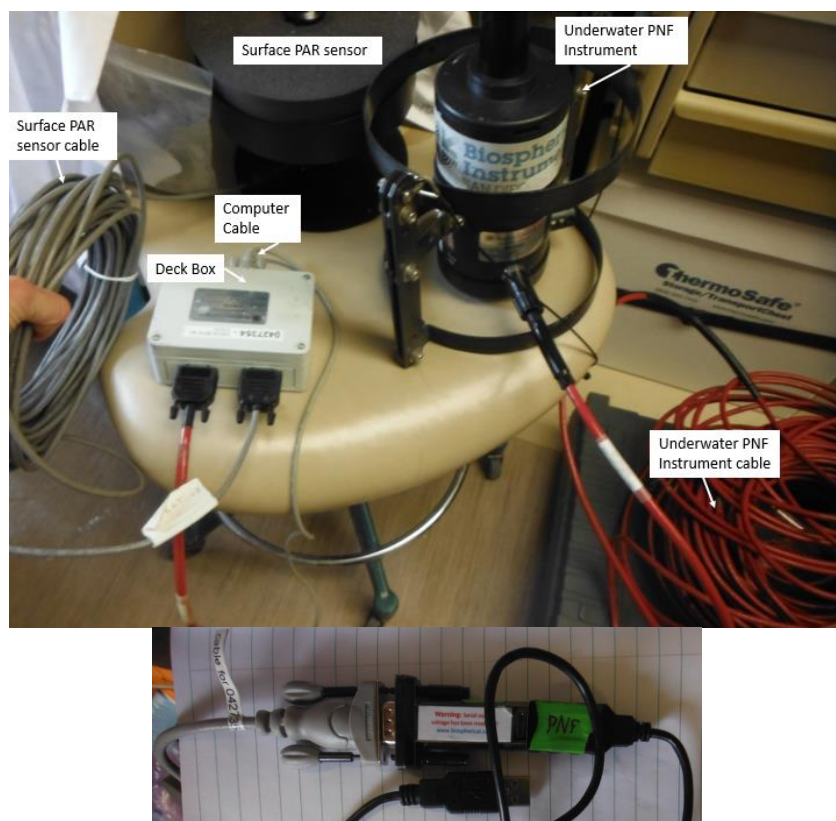


Figure 1. USB converter supplied by Biospherical Instruments.

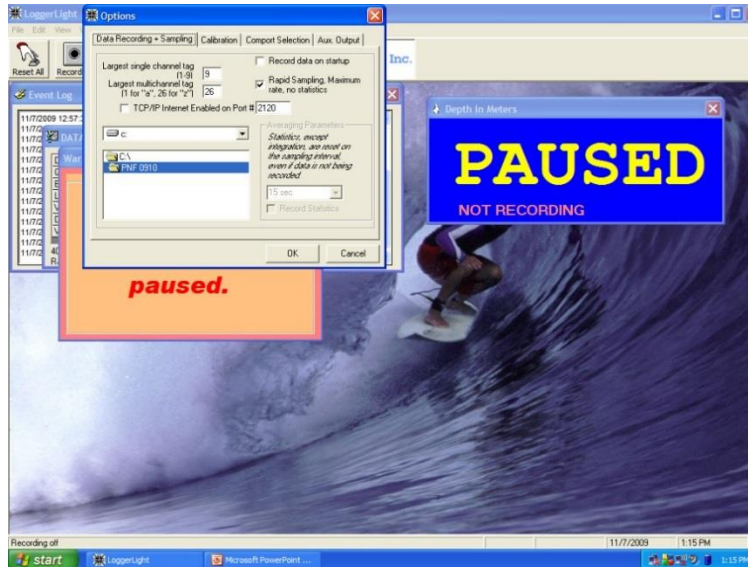
# Section 5. Instruments

## 5.3 Profiling Natural Fluorescence

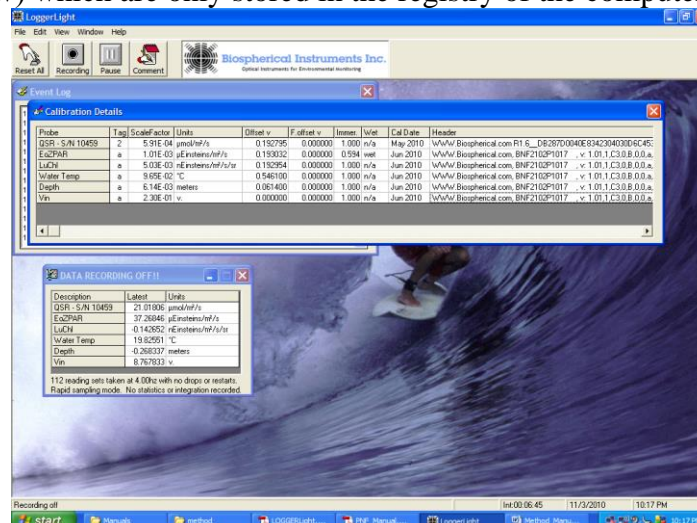
### Procedure

#### Instrument Calibration

1. Install the PNF-300 software, “LoggerLight,” onto the PC laptop.
2. Make a folder for PNF files on the c: drive and go to “Edit” → “Options.” In the Data Recording and Sampling tab, choose this folder to save the PNF cast files to. If you have newly installed the LoggerLight program, this option will be given to you the first time you open the program.



3. The PNF 300 should be calibrated every year by Biospherical Instruments Inc. and a calibration sheet should be supplied. The calibration information is stored in the PNF instrument, and can be checked against the calibration sheet by going to “View” → “Calibration.” This window displays the calibration information that is stored in the instrument, as well as any values for field offset (F.offset v) (see “Zero and Dark Offset correction” below) which are only stored in the registry of the computer.



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.3 Profiling Natural Fluorescence

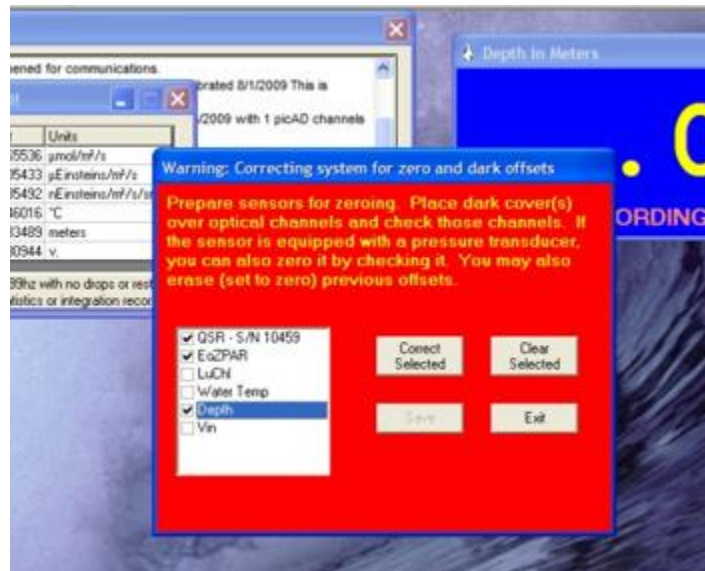
NOTE: Check the serial number on the surface sensor unit to ensure it matches the serial number on the calibration certificate. There is more than one surface sensor in Cray Lab, but only one is sent out each year for calibration with the PNF.

#### Data Collection

##### Pre-Deployment

1. Connect the surface PAR sensor and PNF to the deck box (they can be plugged in either serial port), connect the deck box to the computer, and position the cable so the PNF can be easily deployed. Start the LoggerLight program.
2. Perform the Zero and Dark Offset correction:
  - a. In LoggerLight, go to “Edit” → “Dark Correction”
  - b. Check the UW PAR sensor box (EoZPAR)
  - c. Check the surface PAR sensor box (QSR – S/N 10459)
  - d. Check the depth sensor box (Depth)
  - e. Cover sensors – ensure that both the surface and UW PAR sensors are covered with the supplied black covers, and that the PNF is out of the water.
  - f. Press “Correct Selected”
  - g. Press “Save”

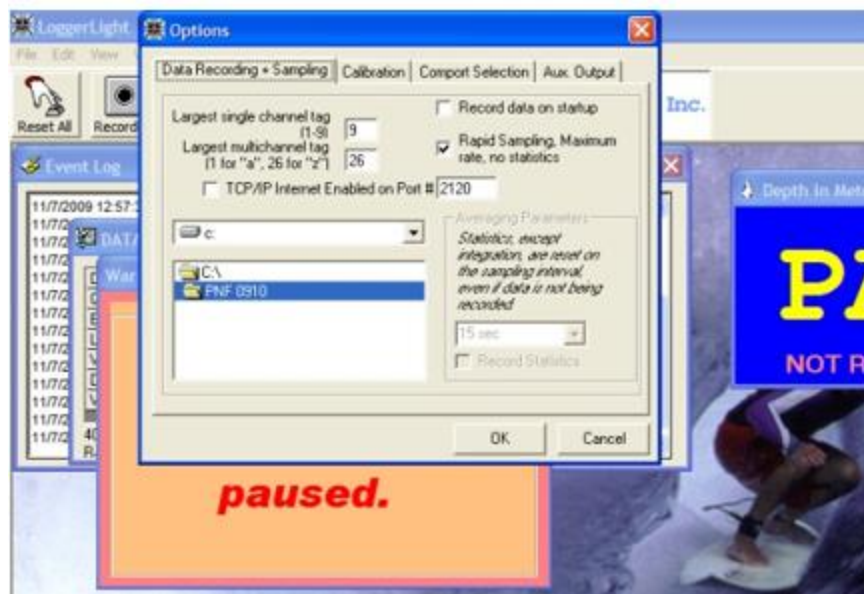
NOTE: This calibration is stored in the computer only, NOT in the PNF. It is used as a field adjustment to the baseline.



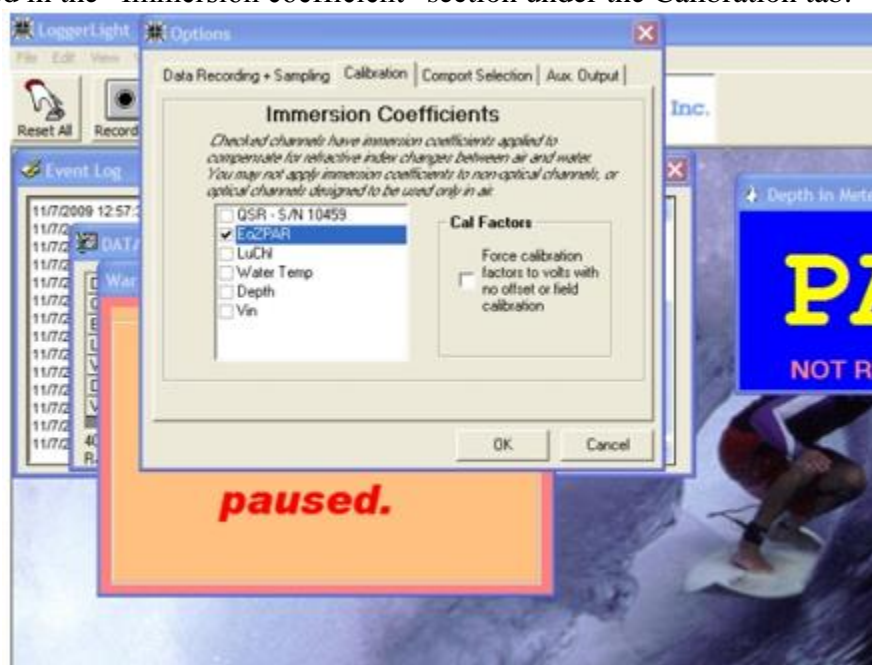
3. Go to “Edit” → “Options” (CTRL “O”) and check the “Rapid sampling, maximum rate, no statistics” box under the Data Recording + Sampling tab. This will ensure the highest resolution of data for the profile cast.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.3 Profiling Natural Fluorescence



4. Go to “Edit” → “Options” (CTRL “O”) and check that the UW sensor (EoZPAR) box is checked in the “Immersion coefficient” section under the Calibration tab.



5. Pressing “view” → “depth” will show the large numerical display of instrument depth (in the image above it says “paused”). “Data” and “Log” should also be checked so you can view these on the screen.

## **Section 5. Instruments**

### **5.3 Profiling Natural Fluorescence**

#### **Deployment**

1. The PNF is always cast in an outside hole to minimize shading effects (i.e., Weatherport shading). The sampling hole must be covered with a tarp to minimize direct sunlight entering the hole.
2. The surface PAR sensor should be placed away from the hole to eliminate possible shading.
3. Position the PNF over the center of the hole and lower the PNF until the downwelling PAR sensor is covered by water. Allow the PNF to cool and the pressure transducer to stabilize. (about 2 Mins)
4. Raise PNF into the air and start recording “File” → “Start Recording.”
5. Lower the PNF back into the water and slowly lower ( $0.5 \text{ m sec}^{-1}$ ) to the desired depth, pausing at this depth for 10 seconds (take note of the depth).
6. Stop the cast at this depth by going to “File” → “Close.”
7. The file will automatically save in the folder you created on the c: drive (“File” → “Save As”)
8. View the file to ensure the instrument was working properly.

#### **Post-Deployment**

1. Record 30-60 seconds of dark with UW sensor covered in order to keep a record of dark voltages.
2. If desired, save the Log File by going to “File” → “Save Log File”

#### **Sensors**

The Teflon may become dirty during normal use. Clean gently with warm water, soap or a mild solvent such as alcohol using a soft tissue or towel. Be gentle -- do not twist the collector. Do not use acids, abrasive cleaners or brushes, as these will mar the surface and invalidate the calibration. Should the collector become disturbed, damaged or heavily soiled, return the instrument to the factory for service and recalibration. Before use you can wipe the collector, using a soft, clean, lint-free cloth.



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

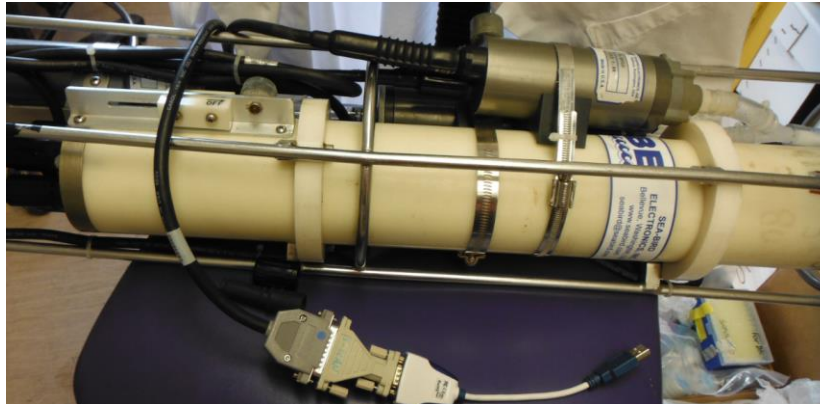
#### Seabird 25 Conductivity, Temperature and Depth Instrument

(using new Seasave V7 software. For method using old version of Seasave (V5.39), see appendix of Previously Used Methods)

#### General Discussion

#### Materials

Seabird 25 CTD (80 m)  
Downloading cable and USB converter  
PC laptop computer  
1% Triton-X solution  
DIW water  
60 ml syringe and tubing to connect to the pump outlet



CTD with downloading cable and USB converter.

#### Procedure

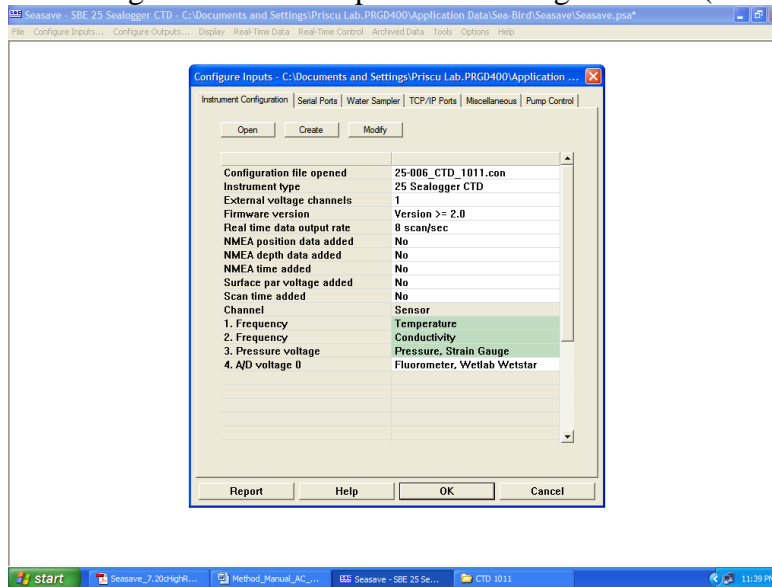
##### *Instrument Calibration (SeaSave)*

1. Install the current version of Windows Seasoft data acquisition software onto the laptop computer. **SeaSave V7** is used to view and change .con file data, **SeaTerm** is used to communicate with the CTD, do the casts, and download the data, **SeaSave V7** is used to view the data, and **SBE Data Processing** is used to process the data (convert .hex files).
2. Configure the data acquisition software based on the current calibration constants provided by Sea-Bird Electronics. Every year the manufacturer sends a paper and electronic (on a CD) copy of the calibration values, and an electronic copy (on a CD) of the .con file containing these calibration values. Save the current .con file to the computer from the CD and view it in SeaSave to check the values. In SeaSave, click on “configure inputs” → “instrument configuration” then “open” and choose the appropriate .con file. If you don’t have a .con file, you can modify an existing file with the values from the paper copy. Enter the values as illustrated below:
  - Enter “> than highest” for firmware (Gary Morast from SeaBird said that the Firmware version is important to have correct. In 0708 it was 4.02)

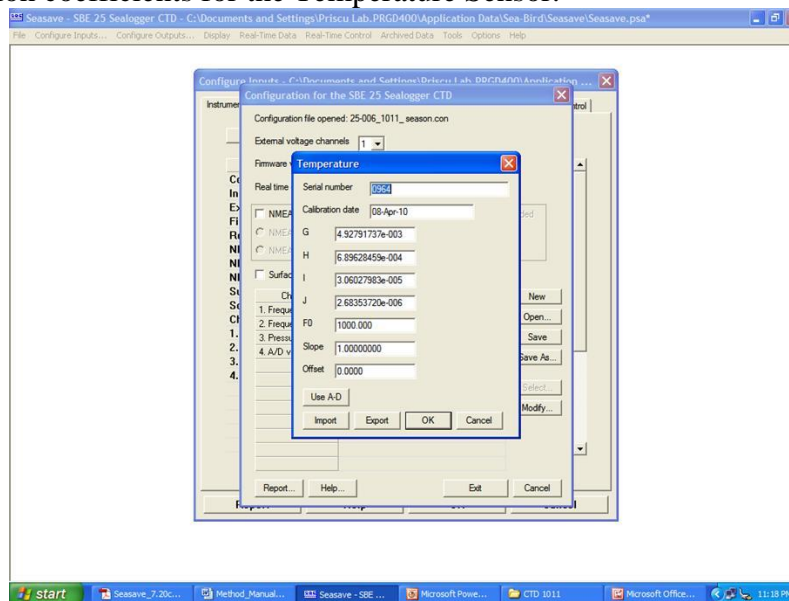
## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

- “8 scans per second” for Data Output Rate (this is user configurable: When our CTD come back from the manufacturer, it is set to store data at 1 scan per second; we will change this to 8 scans per second using SeaTerm (see below)).



Check the Temperature, Conductivity (Set the Cell Constant = 2000, and the Series Resistance = 300), Pressure and Fluorometer values, or enter them from the paper copies of the calibration reports if you are not using the current .con file. If you have selected the current .con file, these values should match the values in the paper copy. To do this, double click on the parameter you want to check, or click on modify. Below are the 1011 calibration coefficients for the Temperature Sensor.



Take note of the serial numbers in the .con file for the temperature and conductivity sensors as we will make sure later that the serial numbers in SeaTerm match these.

## Section 5. Instruments

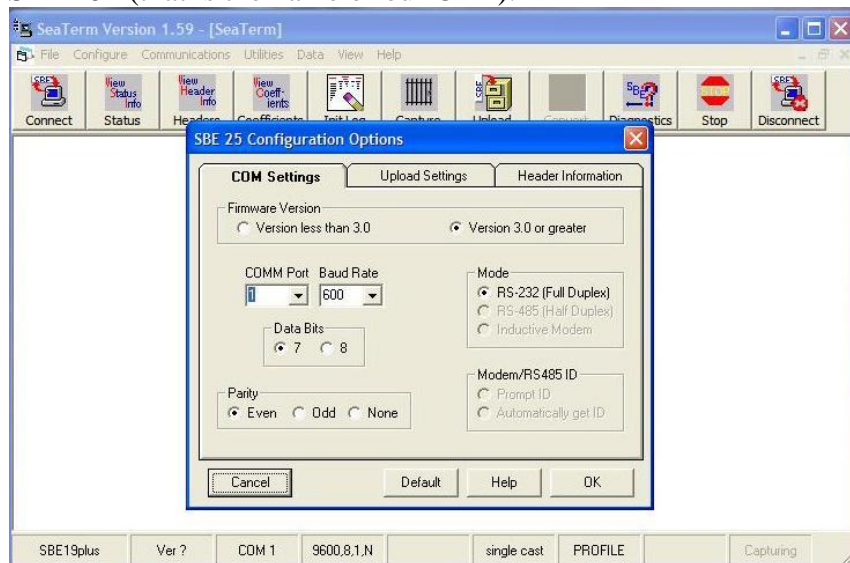
### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

Save the configuration file. The .con file is used for data processing (conversion of .hex files) with SBE Data Processing, and for viewing data in SeaSave. SeaSave and SBE Data Processing will not interpret the data correctly without the correct .con file.

When exiting the SeaSave program, if you save changes to the program file when it asks, the program will remember the .con file you used in the future.

#### *Instrument Setup (SeaTerm v1.59)*

1. Before using SeaTerm to communicate with the CTD or upload data from the CTD, the program must have information about the CTD hardware configuration and about the computer. To set these parameters, open the SeaTerm program, go to “configure” and click on “SBE 25” (that is the name of our CTD).



Information about the CTD’s configuration came with the original instrument purchase:

#### COM settings (must match CTDs configuration sheet):

- a. Firmware: > 3.0 (updated to 4.02 in 0708) (**must be correct according to Gary Morast of SeaBird**)
- b. Comm port – 2 (this was assigned to the serial to USB converter in 1112 season).
- c. Baud Rate – 600 (the program cycles through the baud rates until it finds the one it can use to connect. You can either put 600 and let it find the right one, or put the one it uses (usually 4800) to start out with).
- d. Data Bits – 7
- e. Parity – even

#### Upload settings:

- a. Data Upload Baud Rate – 9600
- b. Upload Data: 1 cast (set as desired)

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

- c. SBE 3 - Temperature Sensor Serial Number: 0964 (**must match .con file**)
- d. SBE 4 - Conductivity Sensor Serial Number: 2396w (**must match .con file**)

#### Header Information (set as desired):

- a. Header: Prompt for Header Information

When done, click OK and SeaTerm will save the settings in a SEATERM.ini file. SEATERM will not upload data correctly without a properly configured SEATERM.ini file. (If the program saves the settings, it has created the .ini file in the root directory; you don't actually have to do anything with the .ini file).

Click "Connect" to communicate with the CTD  
Click "Status" to get information about the CTD.

```
?
S>
S>ds
SBE 25 CTD V 4.0C SN 0006 11/09/08 22:20:37.021
external pressure sensor, range = 160 psia, tcvall = 38
xtal = 9437484 clk = 32767.567 vmain = 13.0 iop = 180 vlith = 5.1
ncasts = 0 samples = 0 free = 104462 lwait = 0 msec

CTD configuration:
number of scans averaged = 8, data stored at 1 scans per second
real time data transmitted at 1 scans per second
minimum conductivity frequency for pump turn on = 3104
pump delay = 45 seconds

battery type = ALKALINE

1 external voltages sampled
stored voltage # 0 = external voltage 0

S>|
```

When the CTD comes back from the factory every year, it is set to turn on at a salinity meant for using it in seawater. This parameter is called the "minimum conductivity frequency for pump turn on." Since we are using it in the lakes, we need to re-set this value so that the CTD will turn on in relatively freshwater. After you have established communications (above), check the minimum conductivity frequency for pump turn on in the CTD configuration list that appears. Generally it will be ~ 3000 Hz from the factory. To set the new pump start frequency:

- At the s> or #s> prompt, type cc
- type Y when it asks Y/N
- type CTRL Y when it asks CTRL Y/N
- Press enter to keep the rest of the values as they are, but change the pump start frequency to 5.

When the CTD comes back from the factory every year, it may be set to a Real Time Data Output (or Transmission) Rate and Data Storage Rate of 1 scan per second. We need to change these to 8 scans per second. (The con file generally has the Real Time Data Output Rate set to 8 scans per second. This will have been checked in SeaSave already). After you have established communications, check the Data Storage Rate and the Real Time Data Transmission Rate in the

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

CTD configuration list that appears (see above). If they were set to 1 at the factory, set the new rates:

At the s> prompt, type cc

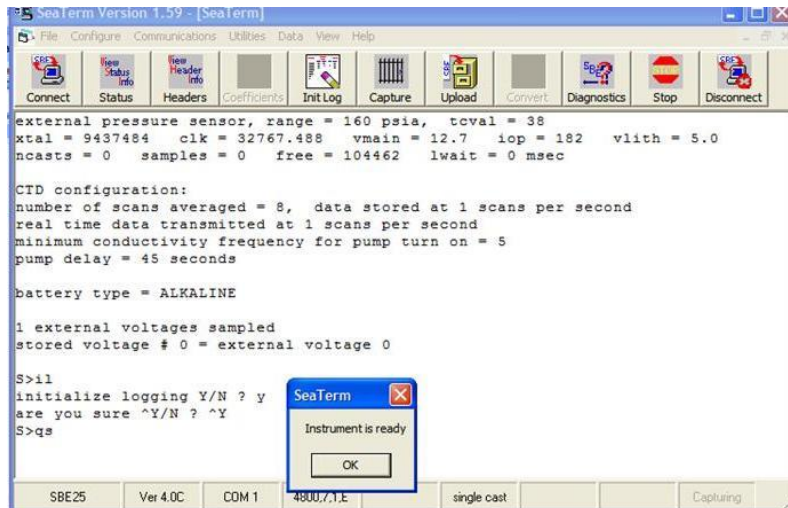
type Y when it asks Y/N

type CTRL Y when it asks CTRL Y/N

Press enter to keep the rest of the values as they are, but change the Internal Data Storage Rate and the Real Time Data Output Rate to 8.

#### Data Collection (SeaTerm)

1. Before sampling, the SBE 25 CTD must be initialized to clear memory modules. Connect the SBE CTD to the computer and launch the SeaTerm communication program. Press “Connect” to communicate with the CTD, and “Status” to get information about the CTD. Following recognition, press “Init Log” to initialize logging, answer YES to the questions.



Disconnect the cable from the CTD and replace the protective plug. The SBE 25 is now ready for deployment. “qs” refers to quiet or quiescent state. The CTD must be in this state for 2 minutes before the pump turn on switch will work. You can command “qs” in SeaTerm (it automatically did this above), or disconnect the CTD and be sure to wait 2 minutes until turning on the pump switch.

2. Typically the SBE 25 CTD is cast in the Weatherport sampling hole, because it does not measure natural fluorescence or PAR which is influenced by the shading effect from the Weatherport. Remove all of the ice from the hole, **Do Not** allow ice crystals to touch the probes. Attach the CTD frame to the winch cable. Remove the red cap. Use a 60 ml syringe to flush the pumping system and sensors with a 1% Triton-X solution.
3. Connect the CTD to the winch cable using the carabiner. Because of the high salt content at the bottom of some of the lakes, the pressure sensor does not accurately record the depth. It is

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

necessary to correct for this by knowing the exact depth the CTD is lowered to, measured from the water surface to the pressure sensor on the CTD.

1. Measure the distance from the top of the “O” ring at the top of the CTD cage to the pressure sensor and note this in your notebook (distance a in Figure 1). This will be the same throughout the season.
2. The distance from the end loop on the winch cable to the “zero” mark on the winch cable varies with lake (there is a winch for each lake). Measure the distance from the top of the “O” ring to the zero mark on the winch cable (distance b in Figure 1). **THIS MUST BE DONE AT EACH LAKE.**
3. Use the sum of these values to decide which depth to cast the CTD to (~1m from the bottom of the lake), and note all measurements in your notebook (i.e. CTD was cast to 17m on winch cable + 0.855m (distance a) + 0.765m (distance b) = 18.62m from water surface to pressure sensor on CTD). It is best to draw a diagram like the one below in your notebook to avoid any confusion.

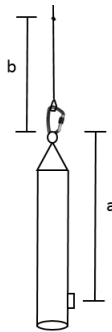


Figure 1.

4. Turn the CTD on using the white slider switch on the side of the instrument cage. Immediately lower the CTD into the water up to the top of the “O” ring on the cage. Allow the CTD to thoroughly flush water through the system (>60 sec – it takes 45 second for the pump to turn on once it is put in the water). The CTD may have to be raised out of the water enough to see that the pump is working (it should be pumping a constant stream of water out \*\*\*). The pump will only turn on at the salinity you entered in step 2, Instrument Set-up. Once you ensure that the pump is working, lower the CTD to the “O” ring again, and let it sit for approximately one minute. This depth is ~ 0.8m from the pressure sensor, and will be used to correct the pressure sensor to the correct depth during data processing, as will the bottom depth as measured in the above steps.

\*\*\* If there is not a constant stream of water coming from the pump when you check it, the hole in the bleed valve hole at the top of the “Y” fitting at the top of the CTD may be clogged. Clean it out with the 0.016” OD wire that should have been supplied by SeaBird after calibration. When the CTD is submersed, a steady stream of bubbles should come from the hole for at least 5 seconds. Pliers may be needed to get the wire through the hole.

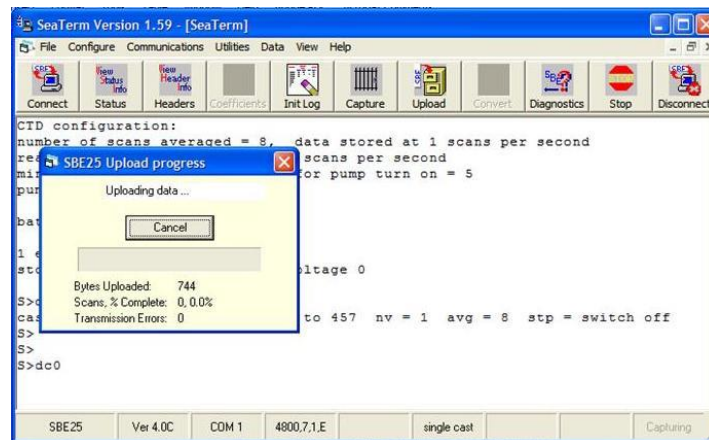
## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

5. Lower the CTD ( $1 \text{ m sec}^{-1}$ ) to the desired depth  $\sim 1 \text{ m}$  from the bottom of the lake (**Do Not** allow the CTD to hit the bottom of the lake), stop for 10 seconds, then retrieve at the same rate. Stop again when the top of the “O” ring is at the surface and let the CTD sit for  $\sim 20$  seconds. Raise the CTD so it is completely in the air above the hole and let it sit for  $\sim 10$  seconds to get an air reading, then lower it back to the “O” ring for another  $\sim 20$  seconds. Remove the CTD from the water and immediately turn the instrument off. **Note:** The CTD must be turned off to save each cast. Flush the pumping system with DI water after use.

#### Downloading (SeaTerm)

1. Connect the SBE 25 CTD to the computer and launch the SeaTerm program. Press “Connect” to establish communications. Once communications are established, press “Upload” to Upload data. **Note:** The software may be configured to dump specific casts or all, and to include data headers. Name the file accordingly (i.e., Lake code, date), and save to the desired directory. Every time the pump is turned on and off there is a new cast saved. Therefore, when downloading the data the first cast is 0, second is 1, etc. The multiple casts can be downloaded, but they must be specified when you “upload” the data in SeaTerm.



2. View the data to make sure the CTD was operating properly using SeaSave. You can view a plot, or view a readout of the data.

To view a readout of the data, go to “Display” → “Add new fixed display window.” Add parameters you want to view (Pressure (db), Temp (ITS-90, °C), Salinity (PSU), Fluorescence WetLab Wetstar (mg/m<sup>3</sup>), Conductivity (S/m), Density (kg/m<sup>3</sup>)). Then go to “Archived Data → Start,” select data file and .con file, change number of scans to skip over at start to ZERO (or however many scans you want to skip over), and press start.

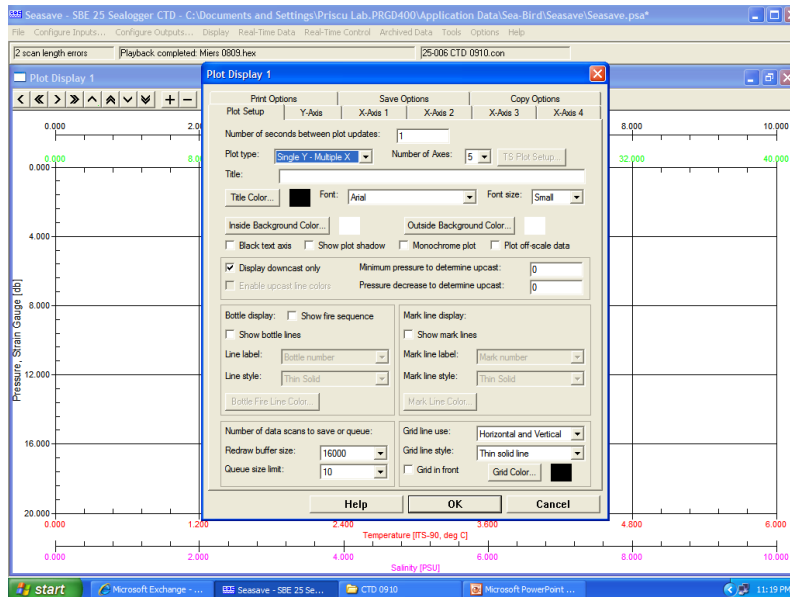
To view a plot of the data, go to “Display → “Add new plot display window.”

Under the “Plot Setup” tab make the following selections:

Plot Type: Single Y – Multiple X  
Number of Axes = 5

# Section 5. Instruments

## 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer



Under the “Y-Axis” tab make the following selections:  
Set up the y-axis with Pressure (db)

Under the “X-Axis” tabs make the following selections:  
Set up the x-axes with:  
Temp (ITS-90, °C)  
Salinity (PSU)  
Fluorescence (WetLab Wetstar (mg/m3)  
Conductivity (S/m)

Set up an appropriate range for each parameter for the lake which you are plotting.  
Make any changes to color, etc desired.

To save graph set-up, close set-up window, right click on graph, and “Export Display Settings (.dsa file).”

To re-enter plot set-up screen, open graph and click on “Display → Modify,” or right click on graph and click on Modify.

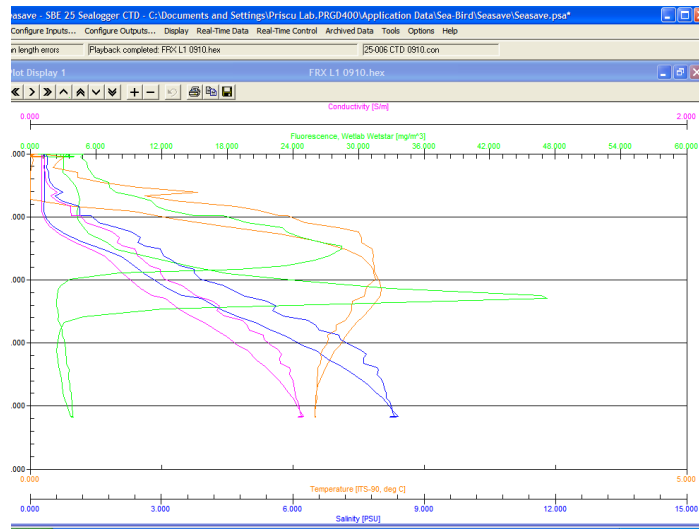
To open a dsa file that was already set up, Display → “Import Display Settings (.dsa file).

To draw the graph, go to “Archived Data → Start,” select data file and .con file, change number of scans to skip over at start to ZERO (or however many scans you want to skip over), and press start.



# Section 5. Instruments

## 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer



**Note:** In past years, problems with data acquisition have occurred when cable connections allowed water to infiltrate and corrode the connections. If data appears to be chaotic, remove all cable connections and thoroughly dry the connections. Lube the connectors with stopcock grease and securely tighten the cables.

### CTD Data Conversion from .hex files – SBE Data Processing

SBE tech help – Gary Morast (425) 643-9866

June 2010:

We began using the new version of SBE Data Processing, “Version 7.20d, 2010,” in June 2010 for the 0910 data. This version is able to calculate density and salinity to the deep depths of Lake Bonney, and any other lakes with high density and salinity water. It also calculates conductivity with greater resolution in the lower depths of Lake Bonney. Prior to this we were using version 5.25.

Sept 2013:

We began using the new version of SBE Data Processing, “Version 7.23.1” in Sept 2013 for the 1213 data. The revisions listed online that applied to the SBE25 CTD were:

- Derive Teos-10 module added (John decided we should stick with the original (PSS-78) derivations).
- Now ignores a 'w' in conductivity sensor serial number in configuration file (indicating wide range conductivity calibration) when checking against serial number in data file. Previously, it would give an error message saying that serial numbers did not match.
- Add selection of units for calculating and outputting Specific Conductance.

August 2016:

We began using the newest version of SBE Data Processing, “Version 7.26.1.8” (released 1 June 2016) in Aug 2016 to process the 1516 data. The revisions listed online that applied to the SBE25 CTD were:

- ASCII Out - Add comma as a Column Separator selection.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

To convert the .hex files, you will need to use the SBE Data Processing program.

Programs – Sea-Bird – SBE Data Processing Win 32

You will also need the .con file for that season

It helps to put all the hex files in 1 folder.

1. Set up configuration file
  - a. Configure – SBE 25 – you can look at the configuration (.con or .xmlcon) file. Click open and open your .con file. Go into each parameter and make sure the coefficients are correct from the configuration file (disk or printout).
  - b. Exit when done
2. Run – Data Conversion
  - a. Tab: File set-up
    - i. Program set-up file (.psu or .psa) – default (use default file) (you can use any psu file, it is just saving what parameters you set up during your conversions, but you will check these anyway).
    - ii. Instrument configuration file – select configuration file for that year (.con)
    - iii. Input directory – the program will change the folder depending on where you get your files.
    - iv. Input files – select all to convert (.hex) – it is best to put all the files in 1 folder so you can easily select them all at once
    - v. Output directory – default or pick your own; the program may change the folder depending on where you get your files.
  - b. Tab: Data set-up
    - i. In the 7.23.1 version there is a box to click for “Process scans to end of file” – I left it clicked
    - ii. Scans to skip over – don’t skip over any now but if CTD went slow may need to
    - iii. Output format – ASCII
    - iv. Convert data from – downcast
    - v. Create file types – CNV
    - vi. I did not click “Merge separate header file” which is new in the 7.23.1 version – talked to SeaBird tech help and they said not to click it unless we have something else we want to include with header.
  - c. Tab: Data set-up - Select Output Variables
    - i. Pressure (db)
    - ii. Conductivity (mS/cm)
    - iii. Temp – ITS-90 (C)
    - iv. Fluorescence – Wetlab Wetstar (mg/m3)
    - v. Scan count
  - d. Tab: Data set-up
    - i. I left the default (“Instrument’s time stamp) for “Source for start time in output .cnv header” which is new in the 7.23.1 version.
  - e. Tab: Miscellaneous: latitude when NMEA not available: 77 (doesn’t cause a difference in depth)

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

- f. Tab: Header view
    - i. Tells about each file – stuff is manually entered for each cast – put in date, lake, weather, time (takes from computer so check). I don't usually change anything on this page.
  - g. Tab: Go back to file set-up
  - h. START PROCESS – (if you get an error because the temp serial number in the header and con file don't match, you can change it in the con file to match.)
  - i. Exit once done (saved changes to .psu or .psa file)
3. Run – Bin Average
- a. Tab: File set-up
    - i. Program set up file – same as before
    - ii. Input directory – same as before
    - iii. Input files – select all (.cnv)
    - iv. Output directory – same as before
  - b. Tab: Data set-up
    - i. Bin type – pressure, no interpolation
    - ii. Bin size - 0.1
    - iii. Click box to include # of scans per bin (I left box clicked to exclude bad scans)
    - iv. Scans to skip over – 0
    - v. Cast to process – downcast
    - vi. Include surface bin, 0, .1, 0 – no (if include, will put #s in first bin line, but rest of values below the first bin line are the same whether surface bin is included or not).
  - c. Tab: Header view – tells info
  - d. Tab: Go back to File set-up
  - e. START PROCESS – overwrite .cnv – yes to all
  - f. Exit – save changes
- f. Run – Derive (may say created default file – say ok)
- a. Tab: File Set-up
    - i. Program set-up file – default
    - ii. Instrument configuration file – select file for this year
    - iii. Input directory – same as above
    - iv. Input files – choose all (.cnv)
    - v. Output directory – same as above
  - b. Tab: Data set-up
    - i. Select derived variables (secondary derivations using formulas)
      1. Density (kg/m<sup>3</sup>)
      2. Density (sigma-theta, kg/m<sup>3</sup>)
      3. salinity (PSU)
      4. Depth - freshwater (m)
  - c. Tab: Miscellaneous: latitude when NMEA not available: 77 (doesn't cause a difference in depth)

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

- d. Tab: Header view – just info
  - e. Tab: Go back to File set-up
  - f. START PROCESS – overwrite all .cnv files - yes (adds on new data)
  - g. Exit – save changes to psa or psu file - yes
- g. Run – Buoyancy (may say created default file – say ok)
- a. Tab: File set-up – same as above – select all .cnv files
  - b. Tab: Data set-up
    - i. buoyance variable: Latitude
    - ii. Latitude: - 77 (the program takes an absolute value for latitude)
    - iii. window size: 3
    - iv. units
      - 1. buoyancy frequency [ $N^2$ ,  $\text{rad}^2/\text{s}^2$ ]
      - 2. stability, E ( $\text{rad}^2/\text{m}$ )
  - c. Tab: Header view – just info
  - d. Tab: Go back to File set-up
  - e. START PROCESS – overwrite all .cnv files - yes (adds on new data)
  - f. Exit – save changes to psa or psu file - yes
- h. Run – ASCII out (separates header into different file) – (creates default file)
- a. Tab: File set-up – same as above - select all .cnv files
  - b. Tab: Data set-up – check top 3 boxes
    - i. Lines – 60
    - ii. Label columns – top of the file
    - iii. Column separator – space
    - iv. Julian days – julian days (this was in the 7.20d version) - [In version 7.23.1, there is a box to click on for “Select Time Conversion Formats” – I left them all as “Do not convert”](#)
    - v. Other 2 boxes blank (this was in the 7.20d version) - [In version 7.23.1 there is an “Add first column” box – I left it blank](#)
    - vi. Replace bad flag – don’t check (makes no difference if check box)
    - vii. Select output variables (all should be checked)
  - c. Tab: Header view – just info
  - d. Tab: Go back to File set-up
  - e. START PROCESS
  - f. Exit – save changes to psa or psu file - yes

The files are now in the folder you chose as the Output Directory. You have CNV, ASCII (Wordpad) and HDR files. Use ASCII files because these have headers, CNV do not. Open Excel – open Word Pad (ASCII) files – save as Excel.

In order to check the surface and bottom CTD depths for depth correction applications, or to process any pause tests, you will need to convert the files into unbinned datasets. To do this, run Data Conversion, skip the Bin Average step, and run Derive for Depth (m). You can skip the Buoyancy step so go straight to ASCII out.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

#### bbe Fluoroprobe – Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

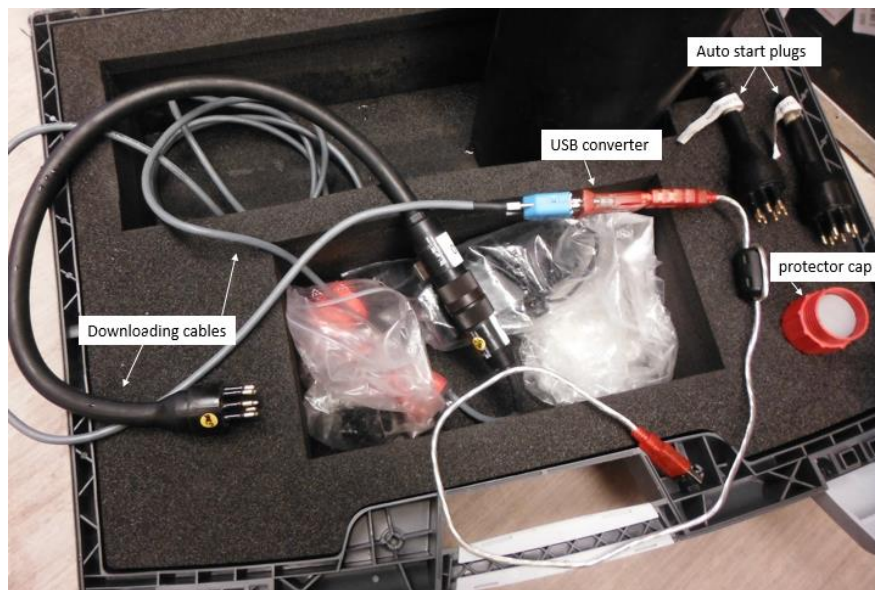
##### General Discussion

The bbe Fluoroprobe is a submersible spectrofluorometer which differentiates the four major groups of phytoplankton in the lakes (cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta, Chrysophyta, Cryptophyta) based on the chlorophyll-a fluorescence excitation spectra of the light harvesting apparatus. Algal chlorophyll-a is excited with light of five LEDs (emission wavelength 450 nm, 525 nm, 570 nm, 590 nm, 610 nm). Dissolved yellow substances measured at 370 nm are used to correct for background fluorescence in the algal algorithms. Algal group concentrations are given in  $\mu\text{g chl-a/L}$  water sample. (This instrument was new in 0405 season).

##### Materials

bbe Fluoroprobe  
Downloading cables and USB converter  
PC laptop computer  
Sealant  
Auto start plug  
Fluoroprobe case

The Fluoroprobe program version 1.8.4 was used until the 11-12 season, and the below methods are for that version. A new laptop was purchased for this season which would no longer run version 1.8.4. We started using the newest version (2.2.6.2) during this season. Any changes with the new program are noted below.



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

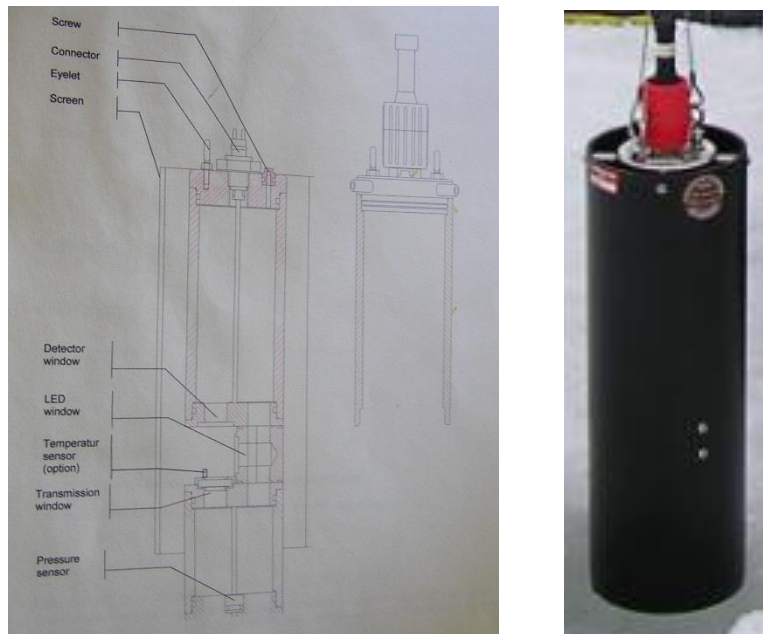


Figure 1 (left) and bbe Fluoroprobe with auto start plug (right).

#### Procedure

*Instrument Calibration (according to the engineers at bbe, Transmission, Distilled water offset and Sample Temp do not have to be calibrated by the end user after calibration at the bbe workshop. These were until the 1617 season. At this point John Priscu said we could check the parameters (check the temp readings against another thermometer, measure transmission in DIW), to keep on record, but do not change any settings in the instrument.*

Validate communication between the probe and the computer by hooking the probe cable up to the computer cable. You can also save the probe battery by using the combo cable that plugs into the main power, the probe and the computer.

- Test connection: ctrl+T (or Probe → Test connection)
- Test voltage battery voltage: Probe → Battery voltage --if voltage is around 11V, recharge the battery with the charger overnight.
- Set the date and time on the Fluoroprobe by going to Probe → Set date/time. If the probe has been sent to the manufacturer for calibration, the time may be set to a different time zone.

#### 1. Sample Temperature - 2-point Calibration

(For the 2 point calibration, water of 2 different temperatures, >10° C apart, and preferably covering the common range of the samples, are needed. Since the temperature range of our samples is not very large and is typically very low, it is difficult to cover the range of our samples). During the calibration measurement the Fluoroprobe has to be moved permanently (I think this is supposed to be “continuously”):

- Go to File → Get data and parameters → Parameters only - the computer will pull the parameters stored in the Fluoroprobe to the computer.
- Go to Calibration → Sample Temperature (Figure 2).

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

- Place the probe in a bucket of ice cold water measured with a thermometer, such that the water covers the temperature sensor (Figure 1).
- Enter the temperature of the water as read on the thermometer in the “first calibration point” window.
- Allow the current probe temperature as read in the display window to stabilize.
- Press Hold next to the “first calibration point” window.
- Place the probe in a bucket of room temperature water measured with a thermometer, such that the water covers the temperature sensor (Figure 1).
- Enter the temperature of the water as read on the thermometer in the “second calibration point” window.
- Allow the current probe temperature as read in the display window to stabilize.
- Press Hold next to the “second calibration point” window.
- Press Apply to send the results of the calibration (new offset and gradient) to the FluoroProbe. (Next time you get parameters from the Fluoroprobe, the program will pull these calibrations from the instrument).
- Press X to exit this display window.

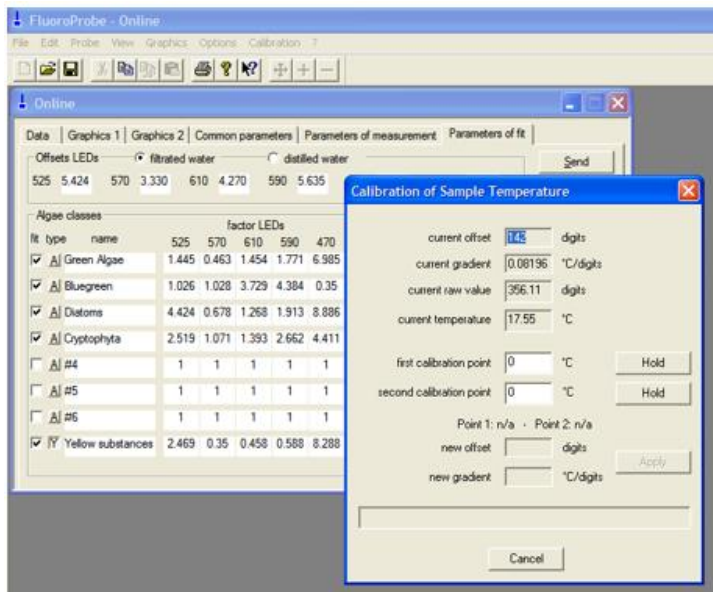


Figure 2.

#### 2. Transmission Calibration

- Go to Probe → Get data and parameters → Parameters only - the computer will pull the parameters stored in the fluoroprobe to the computer (this will already have been done if doing the above calibration).
- Go to Calibration → Transmission (Figure 3).
- Press Start under the offset section of the display window.
- The probe will instruct the user to darken the detector window – Remove the protective case surrounding the fluoroprobe, and darken the detector window with a black cloth or piece of paper (Figure 1).

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

- Follow the instruction to calibrate the offset – the probe will take 10 measurements. **\*\*With the new 2.2.6.2 program that we began using during the 11-12 season, pressing the start button triggers a continuous transmission measurement. The readings are then shown in the scrolling window to the right. If you press the button "apply" the new offset is taken and shown in the small frame under the old offset. The readings in the window to the right continue flowing - that is normal. Put the fluoroprobe into water then and start the calibration with the start button related to the gradient calibration. The readings reach somewhere around 100%. By pressing the "apply" button a new value for the gradient is taken - like before. (I got this information from Tim Doyle (our US Fluoroprobe rep), because it was still described in the new manual as it was in the old manual version).\*\***
- Press Apply in the offset section of the display window (sends the results of the offset calibration to the FluoroProbe. Next time you get parameters from the Fluoroprobe, the program will pull the new offset calibration from the probe.)
- Press Start under the gradient section of the display window
- The probe will instruct the user to place the probe in Distilled water - Place the probe in a bucket of distilled (use DI) water such that the water covers the detector window.
- Follow the instruction to calibrate the gradient – the probe will take 1 measurement.
- Press Apply in the gradient section of the display window (sends the results of the gradient calibration to the FluoroProbe. Next time you get parameters from the Fluoroprobe, the program will pull the new gradient calibration from the probe.)
- Press X to exit this display window.

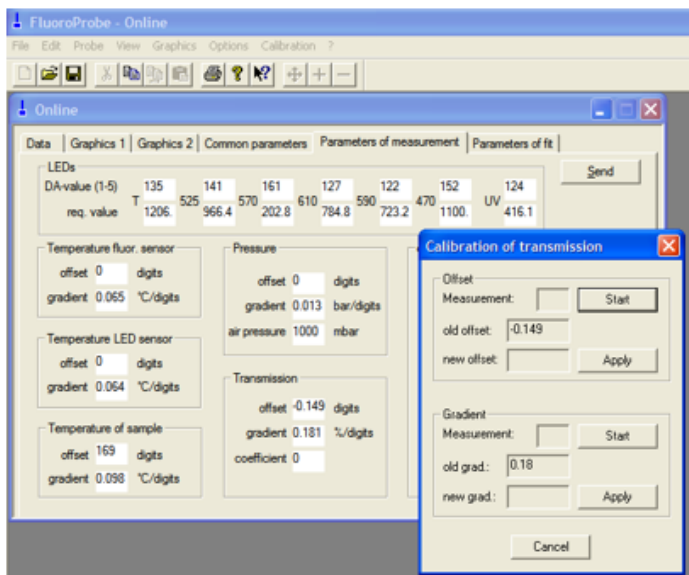


Figure 3.

#### 3. Distilled Water Offset Calibration (ultrafiltrated offset calibration is not needed for Limno Sampling – the ultrafiltrated offset is only used when the determination of yellow substances is turned off; the distilled offset is used when the determination of yellow substance is turned on)

- Place the probe in a bucket of distilled (use DI) water such that the water covers the sampling window (need at least 30 cm of clearance) (Figure 1).



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

- Avoid artificial light during calibration, especially fluorescent lamps! Therefore, shut off all lights.
- Go to Probe → Get data and parameters → Parameters only - the computer will pull the parameters stored in the fluoroprobe to the computer (this will already have been done if doing all the above calibrations).
- Go to Calibration → Offsets (distilled) (Figure 4).
- Press Start – the probe will take 10 measurements and display the new distilled water offsets.
- The transmission will be displayed following the calibration - the transmission should read approximately 100%. If it is not, re-do calibration of the transmission.
- Press Apply (sends the results of the calibration to the FluoroProbe. Next time you get parameters from the Fluoroprobe, the program will pull the new Distilled water offsets from the probe).
- Choose OK in response to probe warning.

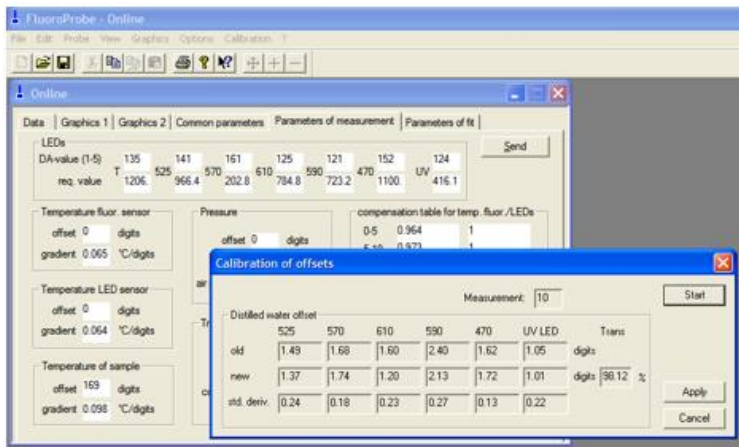


Figure 4.

Check the Calibrations (you can take screen shots of the calibrations that are in the instrument to keep on record if desired).

- Once the probe is connected to the computer, go to File → Get data and parameters → Parameters only - the computer will pull the parameters stored in the fluoroprobe to the computer.
- The Sample Temperature and Transmission offset and gradient calibrations will be displayed in the “Parameters of Measurement” tab (Figure 5).
- The Distilled Water Offsets will be displayed in the “Parameters of Fit” tab (Figure 6).

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

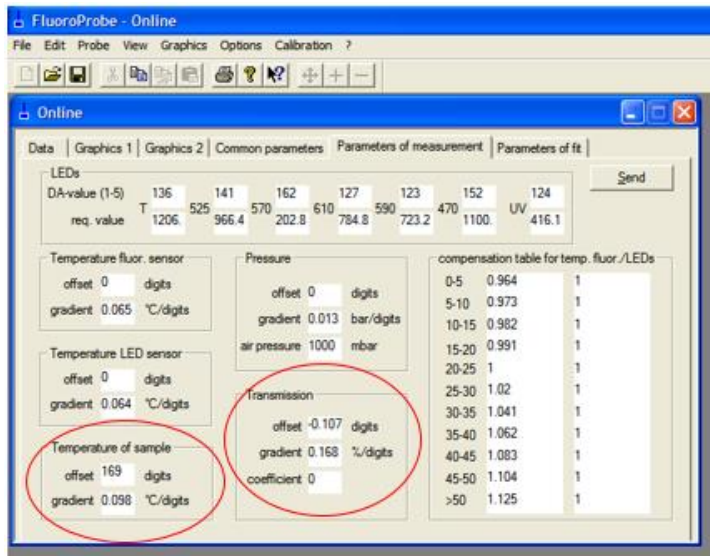


Figure 5.

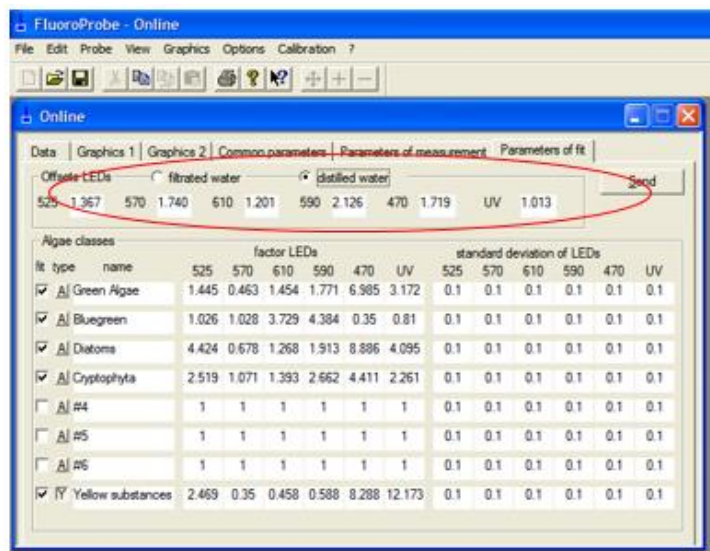


Figure 6.

### Data Collection

#### 1. Check parameters:

- Connect probe to computer
- Test connection: ctrl+T (or Probe → Test connection)
- Test voltage battery voltage: Probe → Battery voltage --if voltage is around 11V, recharge the battery with the charger overnight.
- Delete old data stored on the fluoroprobe: Probe → Delete data → type "0"
- Go to Probe → get data/parameters → choose parameters only
- Check current common probe parameters under the common parameters tab (Figure 7).

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

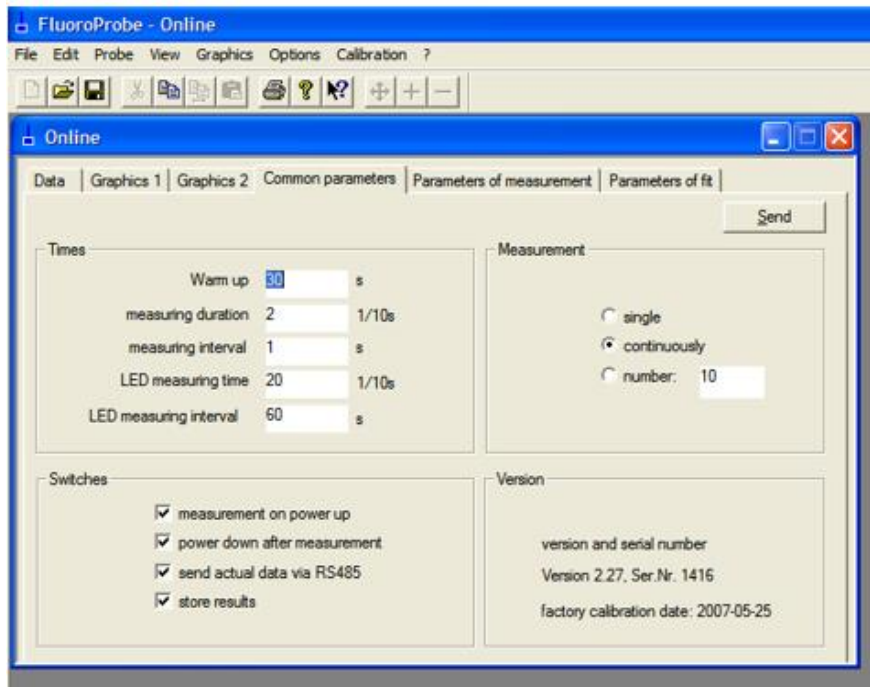


Figure 7.

#### For Depth Profiles:

Warm up: 30 s  
Measuring duration 2 1/10 s (ie. 0.2 s)  
Measuring interval 0 s  
LED measuring time 20 1/10s  
LED measuring interval 60 s  
Measurement: continuously  
Switches: check all parameters

Click “Send” to send the parameters to the probe if you change them. Next time you connect with the probe they should be the same because it will download the parameters from the probe that were saved.

#### For Time Course Experiments:

Parameters as above except increase measuring interval to 300 s

2. Set Air Pressure (to get a correct measurement of the depth from the integrated pressure measurement, it is necessary to subtract the air pressure):

- Go to “Probe” – Set Air Pressure (Figure 8).
- A Window will appear displaying the pressure read by the pressure sensor on the probe.
- With the probe above water, click Apply on the average pressure as displayed in the window (note the pressure chosen in your field notebook).
- The air pressure will be set to the new value in the computer, and the pressure you chose will be displayed in the “Parameters of Measurement” tab (Figure 9).

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

This pressure will be used in the depth calculation by the program once the data are uploaded to the computer after the cast. Since the air pressure is set in the computer, it is best to leave the Fluoroprobe program open during the cast (between starting the cast and uploading the data), and to use the open program with which the air pressure has been set to upload the data from the Fluoroprobe. If the program is closed between casting and uploading the data from the probe, the pressure will need to be reset AND sent to the probe before downloading data from the probe. To do this, enter the correct pressure into the “Parameters of Measurement” screen in the “air pressure” field of the “pressure” section, and click “send” to send the data to the probe. Then upload the data by “getting data and parameters,” and the depth will be calculated correctly.

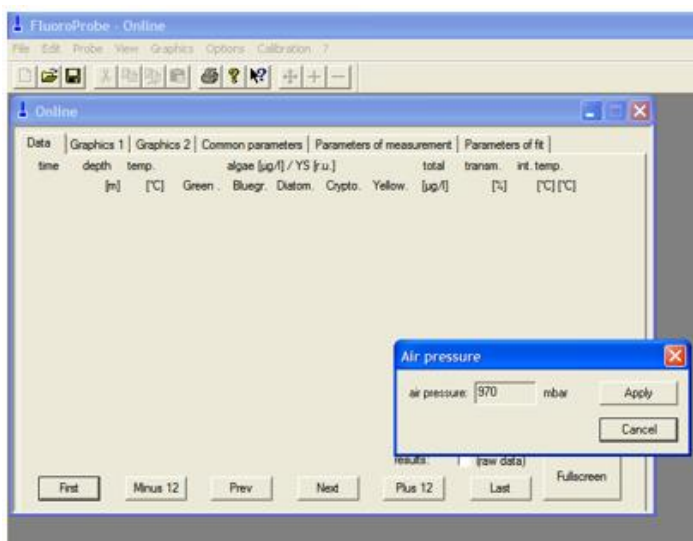


Figure 8.

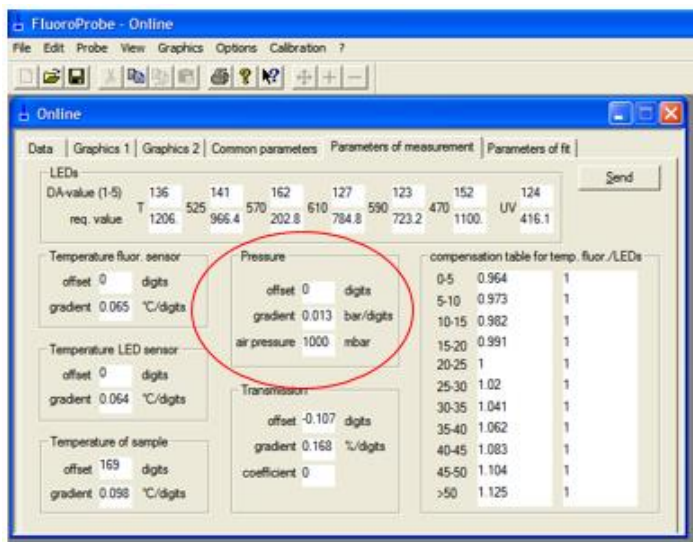


Figure 9.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

3. Press F5 to start measurement (or probe → start measurement): The probe will start continuous measurement. The probe will continue recording as long as it is hooked up to the computer (you will see records begin to appear in the “data” tab – Figure 10). Pull the computer plug from the Fluoroprobe to disconnect it from the computer and place on the protective cap. Once you disconnect the cable from the probe, it will stop taking measurements, until you plug in the auto-start plug. Once you plug in the auto start plug, the probe will continue measurements. These will be downloaded to the computer after the cast is done. Don’t plug in the auto start plug until you are ready to start the cast because measurements will be taken, and there is a limited amount of space in the probe. The fluoroprobe will hold maximum 1700 data points before it rewrites over previous data.

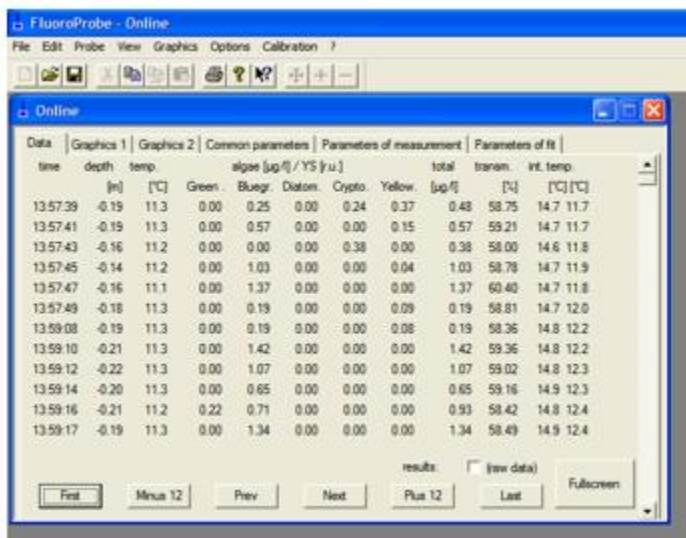


Figure 10.

4. Connect the Fluoroprobe to the winch cable using the carabiner. Because of the high salt content at the bottom of some of the lakes, the pressure sensor does not accurately record the depth. It is necessary to correct for this by knowing the exact depth the Fluoroprobe is lowered to, measured from the water surface to the bottom of the Fluoroprobe (this is where the pressure sensor is located).
  - a. Measure the distance from the top of the shackle at the top of the Fluoroprobe to the bottom of the Fluoroprobe and note this in your notebook (distance a in Figure 11). This will be the same throughout the season.
  - b. The distance from the end loop on the winch cable to the “zero” mark on the winch cable varies with lake (there is a winch for each lake). Measure the distance from the top of the shackle to the zero mark on the winch cable (distance b in Figure 11). **THIS MUST BE DONE AT EACH LAKE.**
  - c. Use the sum of these values to decide which depth to cast the Fluoroprobe to (~1m from the bottom of the lake), and note all measurements in your notebook (i.e. Fluoroprobe was cast to 17m on winch cable + 0.710m (distance a) + 0.765m (distance b) = 18.475m from water surface to bottom of Fluoroprobe). It is best to draw a diagram like the one

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

below in your notebook to avoid any confusion.

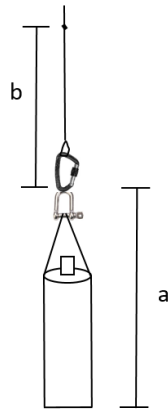


Figure 11.

#### 4. To cast:

- Remove protective cap. Remove dirty/dried sealant and reapply to plastic areas as necessary. Reapply sealant to plastic areas of auto start plug if necessary.
- When ready to cast, insert auto start plug (ensure that plug fits tightly and makes a popping sound when it seals).
- Lower the Fluoroprobe into the water up to the top of probe case. Let it sit for ~ 30 seconds. Raise the Fluoroprobe into the air to get an air reading for ~10 sec. This depth is ~ 0.4m from the bottom of the Fluoroprobe, and will be used to correct the pressure sensor to the correct depth during data processing, as will the bottom depth as measured in the above steps. Lower the Fluoroprobe back to the top of the probe case and let it sit for another ~30 sec.
- Lower the Fluoroprobe at a rate of 5-7 seconds per meter, to the desired depth ~1 m from the bottom of the lake, so that each meter has at least 10 data points. Stop at the bottom depth for ~10 sec, then retrieve the probe at any rate.
- Rinse the probe in the surface water by moving it around, then remove it from the water.
- Remove the auto start plug immediately to stop the probe from recording data.

#### *Downloading*

- Hook the Fluoroprobe up to the computer
- (If the probe continues recording when it is plugged back into the computer - press F6 to stop the measurement (or Probe → stop measurement)).
- Choose Probe → get data parameters → choose data and parameters. This will upload the data and parameters that are stored in the Fluoroprobe from your cast.
- Check that the cast was successful by checking data in the data tab (Figure 10) or the graphics tab (Figure 12).
- Save data on computer by exporting to a text file by clicking on File→Export; this can later be converted to Excel. You can also save the .flp file (File→Save As) if you would like to view the graphics later in the Fluoroprobe program.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.5 Underwater Spectral Fluorometer

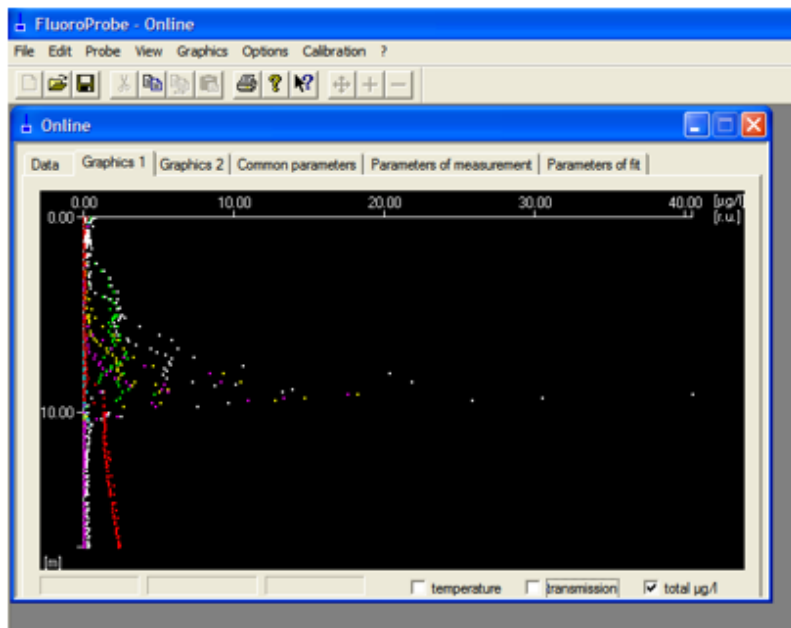


Figure 12.

bbe Fluoroprobe information:

Contact Name: Rudiger Olbrich (engineer)

Phone: ++49 431-380400

Email: Rolbrich@BBE-moldaenke.de

US Contact (Mass):

Tim Doyle, Product Specialist: td@ppsystems.com

Fluoroprobe Serial Number: TS-14-16

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.6 Optic Stowaway Temperature Logger

#### Optic Stowaway Temperature Logger (Onset Corporation)

##### Materials

Optic Stowaway Temp Logger  
Optis Base Station  
Optic Coupler  
BoxCar Pro 4.3 program  
Downloading cable and USB converter

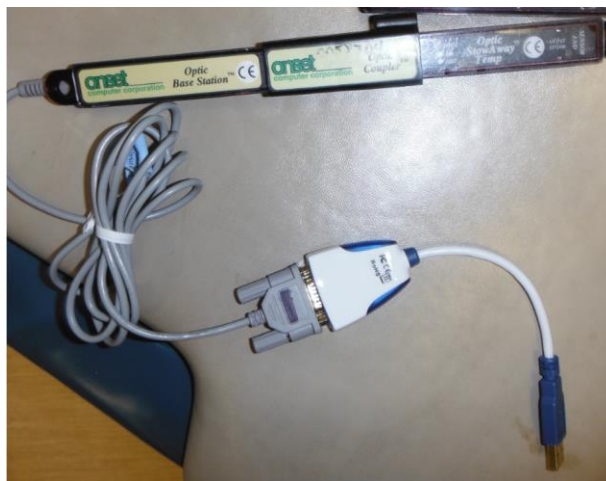


Figure 1.

##### Procedure

Download the BoxCar program onto the laptop.

Plug the Optic Stowaway temperature logger and the Optic Base Station into opposite sides of the Optic Coupler as shown in Figure 1.

Open the Box Car program and click on “Logger” – “Launch” (Figure 2) (Note that the logger time is set to sync with the laptop time)

- Set the Interval (Duration) to 5 min.
- Set the Measurement Unit to Temperature C
- Unclick all boxes under Advanced Options



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.6 Optic Stowaway Temperature Logger

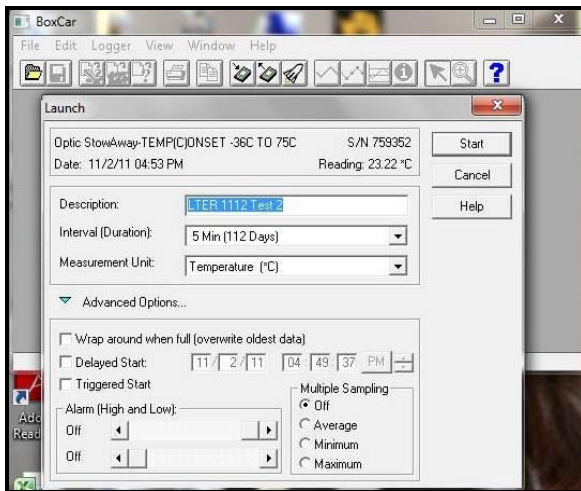


Figure 2.

To retrieve data:

Open the Box Car program and click on “Logger” – “Readout” (Figure 2)

Save the .dtf file. Go to “File” – “Export” and save as an Excel file. It will save it as a text file, and you can open it in Excel. The program will also show you a plot of the temperatures (Figure 3).

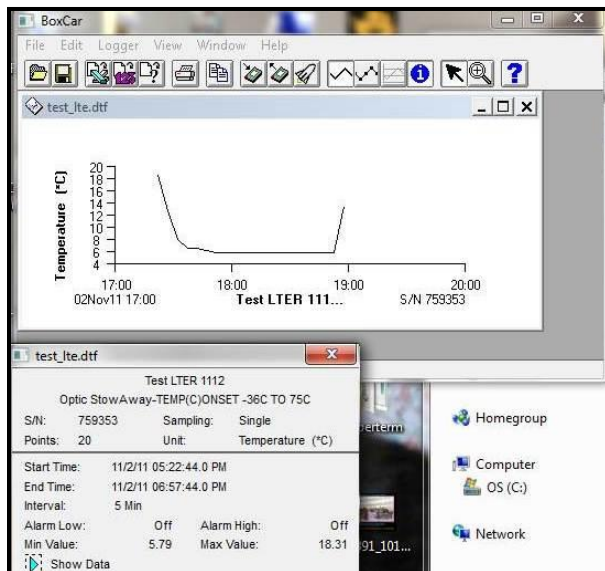


Figure 3.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.1 Sample and Data Submission

#### Sample and Data Submission

##### Sample Chain of Custody

Chlorophyll-*a*, Anions/Cation, Dissolved Organic Carbon, Particulate Organic Carbon and Nitrogen, and Macronutrient samples are analyzed by Analytical Services each season; the rest of the samples collected are analyzed by Limno Team members, either in McMurdo or upon return to Montana State University. Submission of analytical samples is done through the Analytical Services Team Leader using the Chain of Custody (COC) forms. These forms provide the Analytical Team in the field and the Data Manager with information on all the samples being submitted for analysis. The COC forms also contain information on Limno runs performed each season, on *in-situ* measurements made, and on data which will be submitted to the MCM Database from samples analyzed by the Limno Team. Because information from the COC forms is uploaded into the MCM database, the forms must be filled out completely and accurately by the group submitting the samples. These forms provide a permanent record of all information gathered from each Limno Run for each season. COC forms can be found on the MCM website at [http://www.mcmlter.org/restricted/analytical\\_services.htm](http://www.mcmlter.org/restricted/analytical_services.htm).

##### Data Submission

Data from all analyses and measurements performed during Limno Runs are submitted to the Data Manager to be uploaded into the MCM database. Data must be submitted in specific formats. Data submission formats and instructions can be found on the MCM website at [http://www.mcmlter.org/restricted/data\\_management/limno\\_submission.htm](http://www.mcmlter.org/restricted/data_management/limno_submission.htm).

The above sites are part of the restricted access portion of the MCM-LTER website. For access, email the data manager at [mcmlter@bprc.mps.ohio-state.edu](mailto:mcmlter@bprc.mps.ohio-state.edu) for the username and password.

**Section 6. Appendices**  
**6.2 Sample Volumes**

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.2 Sample Volumes

East Lobe Bonney (Bon E30) Sample Depths														
Sample #	DEPTH	PPR	µl 14C	DIC	pH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	DEPTH
1	0.5m below ice	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	0.5m below ice
2	5	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	5
3	6	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC		6
4	8	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		8
5	10	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	10
6	12	PPR	400	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		12
7	13	PPR	700	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	13
8	15	PPR	700	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	15
9	18	PPR	700	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	18
10	20	PPR	700	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	20
11	22	PPR	700	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		22
12	25			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	25
13	30			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC	TDR	30
14	35			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC	TDR	35
15	0.5m above bottom			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC	TDR	0.5m above bottom
West Lobe Bonney (Bon W20) Sample Depths														
Sample #	DEPTH	PPR	µl 14C	DIC	pH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	DEPTH
1	0.5m below ice	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	0.5m below ice
2	5	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	5
3	6	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		6
4	8	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		8
5	10	PPR	220	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	10
6	12	PPR	650	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		12
7	13	PPR	650	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	13
8	14	PPR	650	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	14
9	15	PPR	650	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	15
10	17	PPR	650	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	17
11	20	PPR	650	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC		20
12	22			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		22
13	25			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	25
14	30			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC	TDR	30
15	35			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC	TDR	35
16	0.5m above bottom			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC	TDR	0.5m above bottom
DIC: 0.15 ML CHLOROFORM ADDED IN FIELD														
WINKLERS: 0.9 ML MN AND ALK AZIDE RGT ADDED IN FIELD														

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.2 Sample Volumes

Lake Fryxell (Frx LT1) Sample Depths														
Sample #	DEPTH	PPR	µl 14C	DIC	pH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	DEPTH
1	0.5m below ice	PPR	230	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	0.5m below ice
2	5	PPR	230	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC	TDR	5
3	6	PPR	230	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	6
4	7	PPR	230	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		7
5	8	PPR	470	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	8
6	9	PPR	470	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	9
7	10	PPR	500	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	10
8	11	PPR	500	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	11
9	12	PPR	500	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC		12
10	15			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	15
11	0.5m above bottom			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	0.5m above bottom

Lake Hoare (Hor LT1) Sample Depths														
Sample #	DEPTH	PPR	µl 14C	DIC	pH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	DEPTH
1	0.5m below ice	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	0.5m below ice
2	5	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC	TDR	5
3	6	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		6
4	8	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	8
5	10	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		10
6	12	PPR	310	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	12
7	14	PPR	310	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	14
8	16	PPR	430	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	16
9	18	PPR	430	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		18
10	20	PPR	430	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	20
11	22	PPR	430	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT			BAC		22
12	25			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	25
13	0.5m above bottom			DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT		DNA	BAC	TDR	0.5m above bottom

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.2 Sample Volumes

Lake Miers (MIE LT1) Sample Depths														
Sample #	DEPTH	PPR	µl 14C	DIC	pH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	DEPTH
1	0.5m below ice	PPR	100	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC	TDR	0.5m below ice
2	5	PPR	100	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	5
3	7	PPR	100	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	7
4	9	PPR	100	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	9
5	11	PPR	100	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	11
6	13	PPR	100	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO		BAC	TDR	13
7	15	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	15
8	16	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	16
9	17	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	17
10	18	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	18
11	0.5m above bottom	PPR	200	DIC	PH	DO	CHL, NUT, DOC	CN, PP	AN/CAT	PHYTO	DNA	BAC	TDR	0.5m above bottom

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.3 Bottle Washing and Filter Prep

#### BOTTLE WASHING

To make 1% HCL, bring 100 ml (0.1L) concentrated HCL to 10L DIW.

#### Sample Bottles

*1L amber wide mouth HDPE bottles*

For new sample bottles, do a 10% HCL rinse and DIW rinses before using them.

At the end of each season, bring sample bottles back and let them sit in MCM with 1% HCL in them to clean them for next season.

At the start of each season, dump 1% HCL that was in bottles over winter. Rinse 2X with DIW. Fill bottles with at least 500 ml DIW. Replace cap. Let sit right-side up for 1 hour; let sit upside down for 1 hour. Rinse 3X with DIW.

Rinse sample bottles with DIW between Limno runs.

#### DOC

*125 ml amber borosilicate glass bottles*

Dump samples from previous year from bottles and remove tape. Rinse caps (new or old as long as Teflon liners are still in caps) in a beaker with 1% HCL followed by 3X DIW. Rinse bottles 3X with hot tap water, fill at least half-way with 1% HCL and cap with Teflon lined cap, let sit right-side up for at least 1 hour, flip upside down for at least 1 hour, rinse with DIW 3X. Remove caps (lay on foil and cover until bottles are combusted) and place foil loosely over top of bottle. Combust at 475° C for 4 h. Replace caps once bottles are cooled. Tape bottles with any color tape.

Include extra bottles for blank.

#### Anion/Cation

*125ml clear wide mouth HDPE bottles.*

Anions: Wash with DI water by rinsing 3 times, then tape with blue label tape.

Cations: Acid rinse with 1% HCL for at least 1 hour: Fill at least half-way with 1% HCL, cap, let sit right-side up for ~1 hour, flip upside-down for ~1 hour, DIW rinse 5 times. Tape with white labeling tape. 1% HCL can be re-used for other acid rinsing since the bottles are new.

Include extra bottles for blank.

#### Nutrients

*125 ml clear wide mouth HDPE bottles*

Acid wash w/ 1% HCL for at least 1 hour: Fill at least half-way with 1% HCL, cap, let sit right-side up for ~1 hour, flip upside-down for ~1 hour, DIW rinse 5 times. Tape with white labeling tape. 1% HCL can be re-used for other acid rinsing since the bottles are new.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.3 Bottle Washing and Filter Prep

Include extra bottles for blank.

#### **DIC**

*30 ml serum vials*

Bottles from the previous year can be re-used: check for salt build-up before using. If they are clean, rinse with 1% HCL, then rinse 6X with DIW. It is a good idea to clean the outside of the bottles as they will be in a ziplock bag without stoppers to keep them clean (the stoppers fall out if you put them in). It is best to clean bottles at the end of the season to avoid salt build-up for the next year. If bottles are brand new, they can be DIW rinsed 6X before use. Rinse stoppers 3X with DIW and put in Whirlpak bag for each lake.

#### **DNA**

Acid rinse 1L Nalgene used for DNA collection and the waste Nalgene. 1X 1% HCL + 3X DIW.

#### **FILTER PREP**

##### **CHL filters**

*25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted and acidified.*

Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification.

Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, bring the pH to 8-9 with NaOH, rinse 2X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried. Combusted and acidified filters are only necessary if certain filtrate samples are being collected – they are not required for Chlorophyll analysis. Since combusted filters are required for Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), and acidified filters should be used for nutrient (Soluble Reactive Phosphorus) filtrate (collected from one Chlorophyll replicate), it is recommended to combust and acidify chlorophyll-a filters. The NaOH step is done because acid will degrade the chlorophyll samples.

##### **CN filters + Aluminum weigh boats**

*25 mm GF/F filters and aluminum weigh boats, combusted.*

Combust at 475° C for 4 h spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion.

##### **PP filters**

*25-mm GF/F filters, pre-combusted (to remove organic phosphorus) and acidified.*

Combustion protocol: combust at 475°C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion and acidification.

Acidification protocol: soak in 1% HCL for 3-4 hours, rinse 4X with DIW, lay out on combusted foil to dry, and wrap in foil once dried.



## **Section 6. Appendices**

### **6.3 Bottle Washing and Filter Prep**

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.4 Filtration Notes

#### Filtration Notes

**Remember:** Always rinse filter towers, graduated cylinders, and filter forceps between samples to reduce cross-contamination.

**Remember:** Always check vacuum on vacuum pump. 6-7 inches Hg vacuum is max for CHL and PPR. 10 is max for PP, CN and AN/CAT.

#### Chlorophyll-a, Nutrient, and Dissolved Organic Carbon Analyses

- Use bell jars with bottle stands, 25 mm polysulfone filter towers, combusted GF/F filters.
- Take sample aliquots from 1000 ml amber bottles.
- Decant 100 ml of sample (CHL, NUT, DOC) into a graduated cylinder (don't forget to invert sample).
- Darken the room as much as possible. Filter 100 ml of sample for NUT into an acid washed 125 ml narrow mouth bottle. After the samples finish filtering, turn off the vacuum pump and wait a few seconds for the vacuum to clear. Remove the GF/F filter, fold in half (organic matter inside) and place in a labeled glassine envelope. Next, for DOC, filter 100 ml of sample into a combusted 100 ml amber glass bottle. Again, filter is folded and placed in the glassine envelope. Use one envelope for both filters. Both filters will be used for replicate Chl-a analysis.
- Sample Preservation:
  - CHL: Wrap all of the glassine envelopes in foil, label the pack, and freeze.
  - NUT: Place samples in a freezer (if possible) or the coldest place possible.
  - DOC: Add 1 ml of 6N HCL, store bottles in their boxes at 4°C, DO NOT FREEZE

#### Particulate Carbon and Nitrogen

- Use a six place manifold with 25 mm polysulfone filter towers and combusted GF/F filters.
- Take sample aliquot from 1000 ml amber bottle.
- Decant 500 ml of sample into a 500 ml graduated cylinder and filter the entire volume. **Note:** The entire volume should be filtered, even for chemocline depths at Lake Bonney and Lake Fryxell. Record the volume of water filtered for each depth in each lake.
- After filtering, rinse filter while still in filter tower with approximately 20 ml of *DI* to remove salts. Remove filter with forceps, place in a labeled aluminum pan and let the filter dry. When dry, stack pans, wrap with a piece of labeling tape, put stack in a zip lock and freeze.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.4 Filtration Notes

#### Anions/Cations

- Take 100 ml sample aliquot from 1000 ml amber bottle.
- Use bell jars with bottle stands, 47 mm magnetic filter towers and 0.4  $\mu\text{m}$  nuclepore filters. Be careful to place the filter correct side up (see package instructions) and only handle the filter at the edge with forceps. The filters can be torn easily. When in doubt, throw it out!
- Pour sample from amber bottle directly into *DI* rinsed filter tower, no need to measure sample, just use the markings on the filter towers as a guide. First filter 100 ml of sample into an acid rinsed (white tape) 125 ml wide-mouth bottle for the cation sample. When finished, replace the acid washed bottle with a *DI* rinsed (blue tape) 125 ml wide-mouth bottle for the anion sample. Use the same filter tower for both the anion and cation aliquots. Use a new filter between the cation and anion samples (of the same depth) if filtering is slow; otherwise, you can use the same filter for both. Also filter at least one filter blank using same procedure. Pack the AN and CAT samples in separate plastic bags and place in coolers. OK to freeze.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.5 Standard Solutions

#### Preparation of Standard Solutions

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{vol. of final} \\ \text{soln. in ml} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{conc. of final} \\ \text{soln. in mg/ml} \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{wt. of salt} \\ \text{req. in mg} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \frac{\text{At. wt. of element}}{\text{Formula wt. of salt}} \right)$$

**Example:** Prepare 500 ml of a stock molybdenum solution containing 0.1 mg (100 micrograms) of molybdenum per ml using  $\text{Na}_2\text{MoO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

At. Wt. of Mo = 95.95

Formula Wt. of  $\text{Na}_2\text{MoO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  = 241.98

$$(500) \times (0.1) = \text{Wt. of salt required} \times (95.95/241.98)$$

$$\text{Wt. of salt required} = (241.98/95.95) \times (500) \times (0.1)$$

$$\text{Wt. of salt required} = 126.1 \text{ mg}$$

Therefore place 126.1 mg of hydrated sodium molybdate in a 500 ml volumetric flask and add *DI* water up to the mark. Vortex well.

#### Dilutions

Sometimes it is necessary to prepare a more concentrated stock solution and then make sub-dilutions from it. This may be necessary when the amount of salt required is too small to be accurately weighed or for the solutions which do not store well when very dilute.

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{vol. of final} \\ \text{soln. in ml} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{conc. of final} \\ \text{soln. in mg/ml} \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{vol. of stock soln.} \\ \text{required in ml} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{conc. of stock} \\ \text{soln. in mg/ml} \end{array} \right)$$

**Example:** Prepare 100 ml of molybdenum solution containing 0.005 mg (5 micrograms) of molybdenum per ml using the previously prepared stock solution.

$$(100) \times (0.005) = \text{Vol. of stock soln.} \times (0.1)$$

$$\text{Vol. of stock soln.} = (100 \times 0.005)/0.1 = 5 \text{ ml}$$

therefore 5 ml of the stock solution should be added to a 100 ml volumetric flask and enough deionized water added to bring the volume up to 100 ml.

#### Molar Solutions

A one molar (1 M) solution contains one gram molecular weight of a salt in enough water to make one liter.

$$\text{Wt. of salt req. in mg} = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Vol. of final} \\ \text{soln. in ml} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Molarity of} \\ \text{final soln.} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Gram molecular} \\ \text{wt. of the salt} \end{array} \right)$$

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.5 Standard Solutions

**Example:** Prepare 250 ml of 0.4 M sodium molybdate.

Wt. of salt required =  $250 \times 0.4 \times 241.98$

Wt of salt required = 24,198 mg = 24.198 grams.

Therefore, dissolve 24.198 grams of the hydrated sodium molybdate in enough water to make 250 ml.

#### Dilutions

$$\left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Vol. of final} \\ \text{soln. in ml} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Molarity of} \\ \text{final solution} \end{array} \right) = \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Vol. of stock} \\ \text{soln. req. in ml} \end{array} \right) \times \left( \begin{array}{c} \text{Molarity of} \\ \text{stock soln.} \end{array} \right)$$

**Example:** Prepare 100 ml of 0.87 M sodium molybdate from a 3 M stock solution.

$(100) \times (0.87) = \text{Vol. of stock required} \times 3.0$

Vol. of stock required =  $(100 \times 0.87)/3.0 = 29 \text{ ml}$

Therefore, 29 ml of the 3.0 M stock solution are diluted up to 100 ml with *DI* water.

#### Normal Solutions

A one normal (1N) solution contains one gram equivalent weight of a salt in enough water to make one liter. The equivalent weight of an acid is the weight which yields one mole of hydrogen ions. The equivalent weight of a base is the weight which reacts with one mole of hydrogen ions. The molar formulas can be used by substituting gram equivalent weights for gram molecular weights and normalities for molarities.

#### Miscellaneous

1 microgram atom of a particular element equals the atomic weight of that element expressed in micrograms (i.e. A solution containing one microgram atom of molybdenum per liter would contain 95.95 micrograms of molybdenum per liter).

0.001 grams = 1 mg = 1000 micrograms

for dilute solutions;

1 ppm = 1 mg/liter

1 ppb = 1 microgram/liter = 1 mg/m<sup>3</sup>

0.05% of a constituent equals 500 ppm because  $0.05\% = 0.05/100 = 500/10^6 = 500 \text{ ppm}$

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.5 Standard Solutions

#### Preparation of Common Acid Solutions

1. Prepare the following reagents by carefully adding the required volume of concentrated acid to the desired volume of DIW (stir continuously). **Never** add water to concentrated acid.

Table 13. Dilution factors for common acid solutions.

Desired Solution	Hydrochloric acid (HCl)	Sulfuric acid (H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> )	Nitric acid (HNO <sub>3</sub> )
Percent active ingredient in concentrated reagent	36-37	96-98	69-70
Normality of concentrated reagent	11-12	36	15-16
Volume (ml) of concentrated reagent to prepare 1 l of:			
18 N solution	-	500 (1 + 1)	-
6 N solution	500 (1 + 1)	167 (1 + 5)	380
1 N solution		28	64
0.1 N solution	8.3	2.8	6.4
Volume (ml) of 6 N reagent to prepare 1 l of 0.1 N solution	17	17	17
Volume (ml) of 1 N reagent to prepare 1 l of 0.02 N solution	20	20	20

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.6 Spectrophotometry

#### Spectrophotometry

It is often possible to determine the concentration of a constituent in water by reacting it with chemicals to form a colored species, and then measuring the light absorbance of this species. For this method to work, the constituent to be measured must be the limiting reactant in the fraction forming the colored species. All other reactants are added in excess. For example, dissolved oxygen concentrations may be measured by determining the amount of light absorbed by the yellow iodine solution produced in the Winkler Method. This is possible since the amount of yellow iodine released is limited by the amount of oxygen present.

To understand spectrophotometry you need to understand factors affecting light transmittance. The amount of light transmitted through a medium decreases in a geometric progression as the length of the optical path increases arithmetically. Also, for a given optical path, the transmittance decreases in a geometric progression. These relations can be expressed in the Fundamental Law of Spectrophotometry, The Beer-Lambert or simply Beer's Law:

$$A = \log \frac{1}{T} = abc$$

where

$$T = \text{transmittance} = \frac{\text{light intensity}}{\text{incident light intensity}}$$

a = absorptivity of compound

b = optical path length

c = concentration of compound

A = absorbance

Absorbance is an easy term to use in spectrophotometry since it is normally related linearly to concentration and path length. Beer's law is only strictly applicable for a single wavelength of light. In practice, a narrow band width of light is produced by a colored filter or by a monochromator. This wavelength selected for a particular analysis is usually that which produced the greatest difference in absorbance between the colored species of interest and any interfering compound (i.e., color introduced in reagents, turbidity).

Photometers are most accurate when readings on samples fall in the range of 0.1 to 1 absorbance with respect to a blank adjusted to read 0 absorbance (100% transmittance). The analyst can adjust the path length of light by selecting the proper spectrophotometer cuvette. Path lengths of 1,4,5, & 10 cm are commonly used. By selecting the proper path length, absorbance can often be made to fall in the proper range.

In its simplest form, the concentration of an unknown substance can be determined by: (1) Adding reagents which will react with the substance to form a colored species; (2) Measuring the absorbance of the colored complex at an appropriate wavelength; (3) Constructing a standard curve by measuring the absorbances of known concentrations of the substance after treatment with the color forming reagents. If Beer's law is followed, a linear relationship between concentration and absorption is found and the line will pass through the origin; (4) Comparing the absorbance of the unknown against the standard curve to estimate its concentration.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.6 Spectrophotometry

There are three factors which often interfere with this simple procedure. (1) Turbidity or color of the sample water may cause additional absorbance of light in addition to that of the colored species of interest. (2) The reagents themselves often introduce significant quantities of the constituent of interest. (3) The distilled water used for the standard solutions and reagents may contain significant quantities of the constituent to be measured.

I. If #1 and #2 are important the following procedures should be followed:

- a. The standard curve is prepared by balancing the photometer to zero absorbance with plain distilled water and reading all the standards, including a zero standard (Reagent blank) against the distilled water. If significant contamination is present in the reagents, the line relating concentration to absorbance will not pass through the origin.
- b. To correct for #1, the sample to be tested is divided into two aliquots. One is treated with all of the reagents except the color-forming reagent. This sample blank is then placed in the photometer and it is adjusted to read zero absorbance by adjusting the slit width.

The aliquot with the color-forming reagent is then tested, and its absorbance is compared with the standard curve and concentrations calculated directly. Any significant increase or decrease in volume caused by the omission or addition of reagents must be considered in the calculations.

II. In some situations, the distilled water used to prepare the reagents and the standards may have significant quantities of the constituent to be measured. If it is known that this is the case, and the reagents contribute insignificant contamination, a special procedure is necessary. After treatment, all of the reagent blanks, standards, and water samples contain the same amount of reagents, but different amounts of distilled water. The standards all contain 100% distilled water. Therefore, in constructing the standard curve the full value of the reagent blank (0 standard) is subtracted from each standard.

$$(A_{\text{corr}} = A_{\text{standard}} - A_{\text{reagent blank}})$$

$A_{\text{corr}}$  is then plotted against concentration. That is, the standard curve is adjusted to pass through the origin.

To measure the sample absorbance, the photometer is first adjusted to zero absorbance using the sample blank as described previously. The absorbance of a sample with the color-forming reagent present must be corrected for the amount of constituent added by the distilled water. For example, assume that we are adding 5 ml of reagents to 100 ml of lake water. The true absorbance of the samples is calculated as follows:

$$A_{\text{corr}} = A_{\text{sample}} - \frac{5}{105} A_{\text{reagent blank}}$$

Once a standard curve has been constructed and if it is found to be a linear relationship, it is often easier to use a linear regression equation to determine concentrations than to manually plot absorbance values on graph paper.



## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.6 Spectrophotometry

For example, in I above, a relationship between iron concentration (ppb) in the standards and absorbance might be:

$$\text{Absorbance} = .00343 \times (\text{conc.}) + 0.0333 \text{ (as in Figure 1)}$$

If the absorbance of the lake water sample is known, its concentration can then be easily calculated.

Once the relationship between concentration and absorbance is known, a complete set of standards need not be prepared for every single set of samples to be analyzed. However, it is necessary to prepare a reagent blank and at least one standard in the upper end of the optimum concentration range, along with every group of samples, in order to verify any unsuspected changes in the reagents, instruments, or the technique. At regular intervals a complete set of standards (5-6) should be prepared. The standards should cover the range of values expected from the water samples.

It is possible that a water sample will contain solutes that will interfere with detection (i.e. color formation) of the species of interest. To determine if this is occurring, an internal standard can be run. In this procedure a lake water sample is split into two series. A known quantity of the species of interest is added to each flask in the first series. For example,  $10 \mu\text{g} \cdot \text{atoms Fe} \cdot \text{liter}^{-1}$  might be added to each container. Flasks in the second series would receive an equal amount of distilled water. The two samples are then normally processed. If the mean of the second series was  $5.0 \mu\text{g} \cdot \text{atoms} \cdot \text{Fe} \cdot \text{liter}^{-1}$ , the mean of the first series with the internal standards should yield a value of  $15 \mu\text{g} \cdot \text{atoms Fe} \cdot \text{liter}^{-1}$ . If the second value differed significantly from 15.0, interference is probable. Internal standards may be used in other types of quantitative analysis besides calorimetric analysis.

#### References

APHA. 1992. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 18<sup>th</sup> ed. A.E. Greenberg, Clesceri, L.S., and A.D. Eaton eds.. APHA, Washington, DC.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.7 <sup>14</sup>C-bicarbonate Stock Solution

#### Preparation of <sup>14</sup>C-bicarbonate Stock Solution

$$\frac{75 \text{ mCi}}{75 \text{ ml}} \times \frac{1000 \mu\text{Ci}}{1 \text{ mCi}} = \frac{75,000 \mu\text{Ci}}{50 \text{ ml}}$$

$$\frac{75,000 \mu\text{Ci}}{X \text{ ml}} = \frac{100 \mu\text{Ci}}{1 \text{ ml}}$$

$$X \text{ ml} = \frac{75,000 \mu\text{Ci}}{100 \mu\text{Ci}}$$

$$X \text{ ml} = 750 \text{ ml}$$

∴ Add  $\frac{75 \text{ mCi}}{75 \text{ ml}}$  to 675 ml DIW

1. Prepare the ampoules for ampulation. Autoclave the ampoules if they appear unclean.

<b>Quantity of ampoules required (one scenario)</b>	
Qty × ampoule vol.	Total Volume (ml)
28 × 15 ml	420
28 × 10 ml	280
6 × 5 ml	30
10 × 2 ml	20

2. Boil 675 ml of nanopure/organopure water and cool. Place a stir bar in the flask and stopper the flask with an ascarite scrubber. This will prevent CO<sub>2</sub> from entering the flask during the cooling period. **Note:** There is a special flask for this procedure in the ampulating kit, Crary Laboratory.
3. Adjust the pH of the water to 10 with 5N NaOH (final pH should be 9.5-10.0).
4. Add the 75 mCi of <sup>14</sup>C-bicarbonate stock to the 675 ml of boiled nanopure water.
5. Recheck the pH and adjust accordingly.
6. Ampulate while mixing the stock solution.
7. Autoclave the ampoules (slow-cool setting) in phenolphthalein bath to detect leaks (leaky vials will suck in liquid upon cooling, and the phenolphthalein will turn the ampoule pink by reacting with the pH 9.5 <sup>14</sup>C-bicarbonate solution).

*Phenolphthalein indicator solution:* dissolve 5 g phenolphthalein disodium salt in distilled water and dilute to 1 l.

8. Wash the ampoules thoroughly, and record the total number and volume of ampoules prepared.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.8 Quench Curves

#### Preparation of <sup>14</sup>C-toluene Quench Curve and Standardization

1. Use a certified <sup>14</sup>C-toluene standard and calibrated P100 Gilson Pipetman to prepare quench curve standards.
2. Calculate the present day activity ( $N_t$ ) of the <sup>14</sup>C-toluene standard.

$$N_t = N \times e^{(k \times t)}$$

where N is the specific activity at date of manufacture, k is the decay constant for <sup>14</sup>C (-0.0001210968), and t is the elapsed time in years since manufacturing.

**Note:**  $2.2 \times 10^6$  dpm  $\mu\text{Ci}^{-1}$

3. Prepare each quench standard according to the following table, the volume of <sup>14</sup>C-toluene will represent a known dpm added to each vial. Count each vial and determine the actual dpm for each vial before adding the acetone.

Vial #	Volume of <sup>14</sup> C-toluene added ( $\mu\text{l}$ )	Volume of Acetone added ( $\mu\text{l}$ )
Q1	25	0
Q2	25	50
Q3	25	100
Q4	25	200
Q5	25	300
Q6	25	400
Q7	25	500
Q8	25	800
Q9	25	1000
BLANK	0	0

4. Add 10 ml of cytoscent cocktail to each 20 ml scintillation vial and recount the Quench Curve.
5. Compare the new Quench Curve to the old one and determine the percent difference:

$$\% \text{ difference} = \left[ \frac{(\text{Average old dpm vial}^{-1} - \text{Average new dpm vial}^{-1})}{\text{Average old dpm vial}^{-1}} \right] \times 100$$

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.8 Quench Curves

#### Preparation of <sup>3</sup>H-toluene Quench Curve and Standardization

1. Use a certified <sup>3</sup>H-toluene standard and calibrated P100 Gilson Pipetman to prepare quench curve standards.
2. Calculate the present day activity ( $N_t$ ) of the <sup>14</sup>C-toluene standard.

$$N_t = N \times e^{(k \times t)}$$

where  $N$  is the specific activity at date of manufacture,  $k$  is the decay constant for <sup>3</sup>H (-0.0565373), and  $t$  is the elapsed time in years since manufacturing.

**Note:**  $2.2 \times 10^6$  dpm  $\mu\text{Ci}^{-1}$

3. Prepare each quench standard according to the following table, the volume of <sup>14</sup>C-toluene will represent a known dpm added to each vial. Count each vial and determine the actual dpm for each vial before adding the acetone.

Vial #	Volume of <sup>3</sup> H-toluene added ( $\mu\text{l}$ )	Volume of Acetone added ( $\mu\text{l}$ )
Q1	25	0
Q2	25	50
Q3	25	100
Q4	25	200
Q5	25	300
Q6	25	400
Q7	25	500
Q8	25	800
Q9	25	1000
BLANK	0	0

4. Add 20 ml of cytoscent cocktail to each 20 ml scintillation vial and recount the Quench Curve.
6. Compare the new Quench Curve to the old one and determine the percent difference:

$$\% \text{ difference} = \left[ \frac{(\text{Average old dpm vial}^{-1} - \text{Average new dpm vial}^{-1})}{\text{Average old dpm vial}^{-1}} \right] \times 100$$

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.9 Nikon Labophot Microscope

#### Nikon Labophot Microscope Notes

The Nikon Labophot located in the Priscu lab is \*\* with an HBO 100W/L2 mercury lamp. The mercury bulb should be changed every 200 hours according to manufacturer instructions. The Priscu lab follows a schedule of changing the bulb every 500 hours per instruction by John Priscu. The schedule of bulb changes since 1996 is as follows:

Date	Hours Logged on previous Bulb	Notes
1 April 1996		New bulb
14 March 1998	210	New bulb installed
29 January 2003	525	New bulb installed; Hour logger reset
6 October 2008	1162	New bulb installed; Hour logger reset

#### **Instruction for changing the Mercury Lamp Bulb**

To take the lamp socket out of the scope – remove 2 small black screws on 10 and 2 positions on top of the lamp socket (sticks out of right side of lamp housing, which is the big black box on the back of the scope).

To take the bulb out of the lamp socket – loosen rigid (base) end screw first, raise bulb out, then loosen loose end screw and take bulb out.

If you accidentally touch the bulb – clean it off with alcohol and lens paper or the oils from your hand will burn into the bulb.

#### To re-install new bulb into lamp socket

The base and top of the lamp socket are 2 different diameters, so you can't put the bulb in backwards. Make sure the bulb seats all the way in so the silver part at the end of the bulb disappears. Hold the bulb at the top and tighten screw (don't hold actual bulb, hold the covering on the end). Make sure the bottom screw is loose, push bulb in, and tighten. Only the glass part of bulb should be showing.

#### **Instruction for centering the Mercury Lamp Bulb**

Put a white piece of paper on the stage and take out one of the objectives.

The 3 screws on the back of the lamp housing are for moving mirrors in inside to center bulb – you shouldn't need to use these when a new bulb is installed.

1). The two screws on the right side of the lamp housing (vertical and horizontal) are primary adjustments (1 on top and 1 on side). Bring 2 light points showing on stage so that 1 is above and 1 is below each other.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.9 Nikon Labophot Microscope

- 2). Collector focusing knob (most forward knob on right side of housing) – adjusts for even illumination. Put slide in and look through objective (20X works). Move knob until get even illumination – fill field with light by turning knob.
- 3). Centering tool – The centering tool screws into the place of an objective. Use vertical and horizontal (primary adjustment) knobs to move 2 bright light spots in centering tool (can see which one is mirror image by moving mirror adjustments on back and seeing which one moves). You want 2 light points sitting edge to edge vertically in the middle of the centering tool cross-hairs.
- 4). Go back to slide on 20X objective – check collector knob illumination.

**Note:**

Don't put immersion oil next to the mercury lamp power supply because it will heat up the oil and change the refractive index.

Contact for Nikon Labophot:

Jan A. Strelow  
Vice President  
Meridian Instrument Co., Inc.  
P.O. Box 519  
Freeland WA. 98249  
Answering service 360 331-0266  
Fax 360 331-1297  
Cell 206 940-9752

Jan Strelow supplies the mercury bulbs, but they can also be ordered:

Lamp Technologies  
1654 Sycamore Ave  
Bohemia NY 11716  
1-800-533-7548

# Section 6. Appendices

## 6.10 Periodic Table of Elements

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18																									
hydrogen 1 H 1.00794(7)	beryllium 4 Be 9.012182(3)	lithium 3 Li 6.941(2)	lithium 3 Li 6.941(2)	sodium 11 Na 22.98976928(2)	magnesium 12 Mg 24.3046(8)	potassium 19 K 39.0983(1)	calcium 20 Ca 40.078(4)	scandium 21 Sc 44.955910(8)	titanium 22 Ti 47.867(1)	vanadium 23 V 50.9415(1)	chromium 24 Cr 51.9961(6)	manganese 25 Mn 54.938044(3)	iron 26 Fe 55.845(2)	cobalt 27 Co 58.933200(3)	nickel 28 Ni 58.6934(2)	copper 29 Cu 63.546(3)	zinc 30 Zn 65.38(2)	gallium 31 Ga 69.723(1)	germanium 32 Ge 72.61(2)	arsenic 33 As 74.92160(2)	selenium 34 Se 78.96(3)	bromine 35 Br 79.904(1)	fluorine 9 F 18.9984032(5)	neon 10 Ne 20.1797(6)																		
rubidium 37 Rb 85.4678(3)	strontium 38 Sr 87.62(1)	yttrium 39 Y 88.90585(2)	zirconium 40 Zr 91.224(2)	niobium 41 Nb 92.90638(2)	molybdenum 42 Mo 95.94(1)	technetium 43 Tc [98.9063]	ruthenium 44 Ru 101.07(2)	rhodium 45 Rh 102.90550(2)	paladium 46 Pd 106.42(1)	silver 47 Ag 107.8682(2)	cadmium 48 Cd 112.411(6)	indium 49 In 114.818(3)	tin 50 Sn 118.710(7)	antimony 51 Sb 121.760(1)	tellurium 52 Te 127.60(3)	iodine 53 I 126.90447(3)	xenon 54 Xe 131.29(2)	cesium 55 Cs 132.90545(2)	barium 56 Ba 137.327(7)	thallium 81 Tl 204.3833(2)	lead 82 Pb 207.2(1)	bismuth 83 Bi 208.98038(2)	polonium 84 Po [209]	astatine 85 At [209]	radon 86 Rn [222]	francium 87 Fr [223]	radium 88 Ra [226]	actinium 89 Ac [227]	thorium 90 Th 232.0377(4)	protactinium 91 Pa 231.03688(2)	uranium 92 U 238.02891(3)	neptunium 93 Np [237]	plutonium 94 Pu [244]	americium 95 Am [243]	curium 96 Cm [247]	berkelium 97 Bk [247]	californium 98 Cf [251]	einsteinium 99 Es [252]	fermium 100 Fm [257]	mendeleevium 101 Md [258]	nobelium 102 No [259]	lawrencium 103 Lr [260]

Key:  
 element name  
 atomic number  
 element symbol  
 1997 atomic weight (mean relative mass)

lanthanum 57 La 138.90547(8)	cerium 58 Ce 140.125(1)	praseodymium 59 Pr 140.90765(2)	neodymium 60 Nd 144.242(3)	europium 63 Eu 151.964(1)	gadolinium 64 Gd 157.25(3)	terbium 65 Tb 158.92534(2)	dysprosium 66 Dy 162.50(3)	holmium 67 Ho 164.93032(2)	erbium 68 Er 167.26(3)	thulium 69 Tm 168.93421(2)	ytterbium 70 Yb 173.04(3)	lutetium 71 Lu 174.967(1)
actinium 89 Ac [227]	thorium 90 Th 232.0377(4)	protactinium 91 Pa 231.03688(2)	uranium 92 U 238.02891(3)	americium 95 Am [243]	curium 96 Cm [247]	berkelium 97 Bk [247]	californium 98 Cf [251]	einsteinium 99 Es [252]	fermium 100 Fm [257]	mendeleevium 101 Md [258]	nobelium 102 No [259]	lawrencium 103 Lr [260]

\*lanthanoids

\*\*actinoids

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Lake Ice Thickness and Piezometric Lake Depth

(method used until 0304 season – this parameter continues to be measured, but a new method has been implemented)

##### General Discussion

Lake ice thickness measurements are recorded at each hole drilled in the ice cap; this includes all sampling holes, the incubation hole, sediment trap holes and blue box holes. However, in an effort to better monitor annual lake ice variation and to randomize measurements, a 1000 m<sup>2</sup> (100 × 100 m) sampling grid has been created on each lake (Lakes Bonney; east and west lobe, Hoare, and Fryxell). Each grid is located along a 100 m baseline due south of the blue instrument box on each lake (See Section 2.1). Within this grid, 10 random ice thickness measurements are performed during the third and fourth weeks of November.

##### Materials

100 m tape measure (2)

2” cutting bit extensions (2)

2” flight extensions (8)

Badger power head

Ice thickness measuring tape: A 10 m tape measure attached to the mid-point of a 30 cm long brass rod, with 10 m of 1/8” rope attached to one end of the rod.

Messenger

##### Procedure

Before drilling the 10 random ice holes in the 1000 m<sup>2</sup> grid, generate ten pairs of random numbers between 0 and 100 and use these as south and east coordinates (west coordinates for Lake Hoare) for each lake. For example, if the sampling coordinates are (56S, 72E), the hole would be located 56 m due south along a baseline from the blue instrument box, then similarly, 72 m due east of that baseline. At Lake Hoare, the easterly coordinates are changed to west due to extreme ice conditions not representative of the entire ice cap.

To begin sampling, stretch out a 100 m tape due south of the blue instrument box and secure both ends. Similarly measure the easterly distance from the baseline and mark the coordinate with a flagged ice screw. After all of the sample locations have been identified, begin drilling a 2” ice hole at the first location. Once the hole completely penetrates the ice cap, take 2 flight extensions (attached to one another) and use a plunger to remove as much slush as possible. **Note: Do Not** drop the extensions otherwise they will be lost forever! Lower the brass rod completely through the ice layer and pull upward on the tape measure causing the rod to catch the bottom of the ice. Record the distances between the bottom of the ice cover and the piezometric water level (z-water) and the top of the ice cover (z-ice). The piezometric water level is the level at which water rises up through the ice hole due to hydrostatic pressure caused by the permanent ice cover. Viewing the piezometric water level may be difficult when it is 30 cm or more below the top of the ice surface. Therefore, move the tape measure in a side to side motion, pushing as much slush to the sides of the hole then record the distance to the water level. Subtract z-water from z-ice to obtain freeboard (z-difference). Together these 3 measurements



## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

provide some insight into the topographical features of the ice cover as well as the density of the ice. **Note:** Correct for offset due to the way the brass rod is attached to the tape measure.

Piezometric lake depth is measured at each sampling hole the day before a limno run is performed. Attach a sample messenger to the end of a 100 m tape measure and lower the messenger to the lake bottom. Record the piezometric water level in the sampling hole. **Note:** Adjust the depth measurement to account for offset due to messenger.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Protozooplankton Enumeration and Biomass (method used until ?? season)

##### General Discussion

Light microscopy is used to count and identify ciliates and epifluorescence microscopy is used to enumerate flagellates. A number of methods exist to measure ingestion rates of protozoa including the dilution method (Landry, 1993), genetically marked minicells (Wikner, 1993) and the use of fluorescently labeled prey (Sherr and Sherr, 1993). The latter method was chosen, as grazing rates can be determined over a short time period, there is minimum manipulation of the sample, the protozoan predator species can be identified and prey selection can be assessed. When possible fluorescently labeled algae (FLA) and fluorescently labeled bacteria were used in preference to fluorescently labeled microspheres (FLM) as certain protists have been found to actively select against FLM (Nygaard *et al.*, 1988). Growth was measured directly by measuring abundance changes in a water sample (McManus, 1993). Advantages of this method include the additional information that can be gained (such as cell size), that growth is measured directly and not by some biochemical indicator (e.g. carbon and ATP) and that it is not technically difficult to perform. This method is labor intensive, however, and changes in species composition can take place over the relatively long incubation periods.

##### Materials

1  $\mu\text{m}$  and 2  $\mu\text{m}$  25 mm polycarbonate membrane filters  
500 ml graduated cylinders  
5  $\mu\text{m}$  25 mm backing filters  
Centrifuge  
Epifluorescence microscope with ultraviolet and blue filters.  
Filter rack with waste trap and vacuum pump  
Glass filter set 25mm x 15ml  
Glass slides and cover slips  
Immersion oil (ultra low fluorescence grade)  
Line graticule  
Sedgewick Rafter counting chamber  
Whipple grid

##### Reagents

*Phosphate buffered glutaraldehyde*

*DAPI*: 4', 6-diamidino-2-phenylindole. Dissolve 10mg of DAPI in 100ml of distilled water.

*Lugol's solution*: Dissolve 20 g potassium iodide (KI) and 10 g iodine crystals in 200 ml distilled water containing 20 ml glacial acetic acid.

##### Procedure

*Nanoflagellates* (modified method of Booth, 1993)

1. Decant 54 ml of sample from a 1000 ml HDPE clear bottle into a 60 ml HDPE widemouth bottle, prepare duplicates.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

2. Preserve samples with 6 ml of phosphate buffered glutaraldehyde (2% final concentration) and store in the dark at 4°C before analysis. Analyze the samples within one month to avoid fading of the autofluorescence.
  3. Place a 5 µm backing filter onto the glass filter base followed by a 1 or 2 µm polycarbonate membrane filter and replace tower. The 5 µm backing filter will help minimize nonrandom distribution.
  4. Decant 50 ml of the sample into the glass filter funnel apparatus and stain with three drops of DAPI. Filter sample under a low vacuum (<7 in Hg).
  5. Remove the polycarbonate filter and mount onto a glass slide. Add a drop of low-fluorescence immersion oil in the middle of the filter and place the cover slip on top.
  6. Examine the slide immediately under epifluorescence at a magnification between 400× and 1000×.
  7. Count all the flagellates under the UV filter and then switch to the blue filter in order to distinguish phototrophic nanoflagellates (PNAN) from heterotrophic nanoflagellates (HNAN). Under the blue filter, phototrophic organisms will fluoresce red, whereas the heterotrophic organisms will show no red fluorescence. Count the number of HNAN and PNAN in 20 Whipple grids. If the abundance is low continue to count until at least 100 PNAN and 50 HNAN have been counted.
  8. Measure the effective filter funnel diameter.
4. Calculate cell abundance from:

$$\text{cells ml}^{-1} = \frac{(\# \text{ of cells counted} \times \text{funnel area})}{(\text{area of count} \times \text{dilution factor} \times \text{vol filtered})}$$

Dilution factor is dependent on the volume of glutaraldehyde added and is calculated:

$$\text{dilution factor} = \frac{\text{volume of water sample}}{\text{total volume of sample} + \text{glutaraldehyde}}$$

11. To estimate biovolume, select the nearest geometric shape that approximates the organism, and measure the length and width of the cells at 1600x using a line graticule.
12. To convert biovolume to biomass, use a carbon conversion factor of 200 fg µm<sup>-3</sup> (Borsheim and Bratbeck, 1987).

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### *Ciliates*

1. Decant 500 ml of sample directly from the Niskin water sampler into a 500 ml HDPE amber bottle.
2. Preserve samples to a final concentration of 1% Lugol's solution.
3. Settle the samples in 500ml graduated cylinders for 5 days.
4. Siphon off surface water until approximately 50 ml of the sample remains. Stop siphoning if the bottom is disturbed.
5. Place sample into a 50 ml centrifuge tube and centrifuge at 1000 rpm for 12 minutes.
6. Concentrate the sample to 1ml and store in the refrigerator before analysis.
7. Count and identify ciliates in a Sedgewick-Rafter counting chamber at x160.
8. Determine ciliate sizes using a line graticule at 320x and calculate biovolume using the nearest geometric shape.
9. Convert biovolume to biomass using a carbon conversion figure of  $190 \text{ g C } \mu\text{m}^{-3}$  (Putt and Stoecker, 1989).

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Protozooplankton Feeding and Growth Rates (method used until ?? season)

##### General Discussion

When measuring growth rates of protists, run two incubations simultaneously. The first sample is unscreened and is used as a control. The second sample is screened through a 10  $\mu\text{m}$  mesh for nanoflagellates, or a 100  $\mu\text{m}$  mesh for ciliates, to remove any predators. In the Dry Valley lakes there are no mesozooplankton predators and many of the ciliates species are capable of squeezing through a 10 $\mu\text{m}$  mesh. Therefore, run only one unscreened incubation.

##### Materials

1  $\mu\text{m}$  and 2  $\mu\text{m}$  25 mm polycarbonate membrane filters  
4 l container  
500 ml graduated cylinders  
5  $\mu\text{m}$  25 mm backing filters  
Centrifuge  
Epifluorescence microscope with ultraviolet and blue filters.  
Filter rack with waste trap and vacuum pump  
Fluorescently labeled algae (FLA) and fluorescently labeled bacteria (FLB) made from nanoflagellates and bacteria present naturally in the lakes. See Sherr and Sherr (1993) for instructions on how to make FLA and FLB.  
Glass filter set 25mm x 15ml  
Glass slides and cover slips  
Immersion oil (ultra low fluorescence grade)  
Incubator  
Line graticule  
Sedgewick Rafter counting chamber  
Whipple grid  
Whirl-pak bags or Nalgene bottles

##### Procedure for Feeding rates (modified method of Sherr and Sherr, 1993)

1. Decant 50 - 400 ml of sample directly from the Niskin sampler into rinsed Whirl-pak bags or Nalgene bottles depending on the concentration of protists.
2. Place samples into an incubator that approximates *in situ* light and temperature conditions of the lake.
3. Determine *in situ* bacteria and nanoflagellate abundance using the methods in the Enumeration and Biomass section.
4. Calculate the concentration of fluorescently labeled algae (FLA) or fluorescently labeled bacteria (FLB) which will be added to the samples. Add FLB to equal approximately 10% of the total bacterioplankton for ciliate uptake and about 30% of total bacterioplankton for flagellate uptake. For ciliate ingestion, add FLA to equal about 30% of the total nanoflagellate concentration.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

5. Vortex the fluorescently labeled prey (FLP) for two 5- second bursts.
6. Add the FLP and vortex the sample gently.
7. At selected time intervals (~ how much time) remove subsamples (the volume will depend on the abundance of protozoa) and preserve in ice cold, buffered glutaraldehyde to a final concentration of 2%. Store in the dark at 4°C until epifluorescence analysis.
8. Stain the subsample with DAPI and filter onto a membrane filter (pore size 2 µm for nanoflagellates, 5 – 8 µm for ciliates).
9. Examine using epifluorescence. Locate individual protistan cells using the UV filter set and then switch to the blue filter set to inspect each cell for ingestion of FLP. Count the number of FLP ingested by 50 individual protistan cells and determine the concentration of protists in the sample.
10. Plot FLP protist<sup>-1</sup> against time. A linear regression model will provide a rate of FLP uptake by the protists of interest. Divide the FLP uptake rate (FLP protist<sup>-1</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>) by the concentration of FLP to obtain an hourly clearance rate ( ml protist<sup>-1</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>). Multiply the clearance rate by the *in situ* prey abundance to obtain individual ingestion rates (prey protist<sup>-1</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>). The community grazing rate (prey ml<sup>-1</sup> d<sup>-1</sup>) can be calculated by multiplying the ingestion rate (ml protist<sup>-1</sup> d<sup>-1</sup>) by the protist concentration (protist ml<sup>-1</sup>). Calculate the assemblage clearance (d<sup>-1</sup>) by multiplying the clearance rate (ml protist<sup>-1</sup> d<sup>-1</sup>) by the protist concentration (protist ml<sup>-1</sup>).

#### **Procedure for Growth Rates** (modified method of McManus, 1993)

1. Gently pour 3-4 l of sample into a 4 l HDPE bottle.
2. Incubate the sample at *in situ* light and temperature conditions.
3. At given time intervals (this will depend on the protist in question) remove at least 3 subsamples and fix with buffered glutaraldehyde, final concentration 2%. There should be at least 8 time intervals over the duration of one experiment.
4. Count protist abundance in each subsample using the methods in the Enumeration and Biomass section.
5. Assuming population dynamics respond exponentially, the following equation may be use to calculate the populations exponential growth rate:

$$k = \ln\left(\frac{N_t}{N_0}\right) \frac{1}{t}$$

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

where  $k$  is the intrinsic growth rate, and  $N_t$  and  $N_0$  are the abundances at the final and initial sampling times. As multiple time points are sampled, a linear regression of  $\ln(N_t)$  vs time will have a slope equal to  $k$ . However, the exponential growth model may not always be appropriate. If the growth trajectory is linear, this may indicate the population is near the inflection point of the logistic curve, in which case the growth rate may be calculated by:

$$k = \frac{dN}{dt} \left( \frac{1}{N_x} \right)$$

where  $N_x$  is the value of  $N$  at the midpoint of the incubation, and  $dN/dt$  is the slope of the  $N$  vs time regression.

#### References

- Booth, B.C. 1993. Estimating cell concentration and biomass of autotrophic plankton using microscopy. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp. 695-701. P.F. Kemp, B.F Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J. Cole (Eds), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Borsheim, K. Y. and G. Bratbeck. 1987. Cell volume to carbon conversion factors for a bacterivorous *Monas* sp. enriched from seawater. *Marine Ecological Progress Series*. 36:171-175.
- Landry, M.R. 1993. Estimating rates of growth and grazing mortality of phytoplankton by the dilution method. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp. 695-701. . P.F. Kemp, B.F Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J. Cole (Eds), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.
- McManus, G.B. 1993. Growth rates of natural populations of heterotrophic nanoplankton. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp. 695-701. P.F. Kemp, B.F Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J. Cole (Eds), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Nygaard, K., K.Y. Borsheim and T.F. Thingstad. 1988. Grazing on bacteria by marine heterotrophic microflagellates compared to uptake rates of bacterial-sized monodisperse fluorescent latex beads. *Marine Ecological Progress Series*. 44:159.
- Putt, M. and D.K. Stoecker. 1989. An experimentally determined carbon: volume ratio for marine 'oligotrichous' ciliates from estuarine and coastal waters. *Limnology and Oceanography* 34: 1097-1103.
- Sherr, B.F. and E. B. Sherr. 1993. Protistan grazing rates via uptake of fluorescently labeled prey. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp. 695-701. P.F. Kemp, B.F Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J. Cole (Eds), Lewis Publishers, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Wikner, J. 1993. Grazing rate of bacterioplankton via turnover of genetically marked minicells. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp. 695-701. P.F. Kemp, B.F Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J. Cole (Eds), Lewis Publishers, Ann Arbor, MI.

## **Section 6. Appendices**

### **6.11 Previously Used Methods**



## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### **Bacterial Production Determined by $^3\text{H}$ Thymidine Incorporation (method used until 0506 season – this parameter continues to be measured, but a new method has been implemented)**

##### **General Discussion**

Despite the controversy over the shortcomings of the thymidine incorporation method, its widespread use in various systems, the relative simplicity of the method, and its repeatability make this a useful technique to determine bacterial production. We have complemented our thymidine data with leucine and adenine uptake data, and microautoradiography. Our leucine uptake method is included here for comparison. A complete review of the thymidine method may be found in Robarts and Zohary (1993) and Bell (1993). The leucine method is discussed in Kirchman, et al. (1985) and Kirchman (1993).

##### **Materials**

###### ***Sampling Hut***

1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### ***Dry Valleys Lab***

Glass scintillation vials (20 ml with HDPE cone caps)

Permanent marker

10 ml Gilson Pipetman (non-rad use)

Autoclaved 10 ml pipet tips (autoclave 20 minutes)

Acrodisc 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filters and syringe

P20 Gilson Pipetman (rad use only)

P200 Gilson Pipetman (rad use only)

Autoclaved 200  $\mu\text{l}$  pipet tips (autoclave 20 minutes)

10 ml Repipettor

###### ***MCM Crary Lab***

Glass scintillation vials (20 ml with HDPE cone caps)

Permanent marker

0.2  $\mu\text{m}$ , 47 mm, polycarbonate filters

Glass filter apparatus

10 ml Repipettor for cocktail in fume hood

Liquid scintillation counter

##### **Reagents**

###### ***Dry Valleys Lab***

$^3\text{H}$ -Thymidine (20 Ci  $\text{mmol}^{-1}$ )

*Trichloroacetic acid solution* (10% TCA): Dissolve 100g of TCA in *DI* water, and bring volume up to 1000 ml. Store at  $\sim 1^\circ\text{C}$ . The TCA may be preweighed and placed into a 1000 ml HDPE bottle and stored until needed, then bring to volume the day of experiment.

*Formalin buffered with sodium borate* (0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered)

###### ***MCM Crary Lab***

*Trichloroacetic acid solution* (5% TCA): Dissolve 50g of TCA in *DI* water, and bring volume up to 1000 ml. Store at  $\sim 1^\circ\text{C}$

*Cytoscint* or other scintillation cocktail

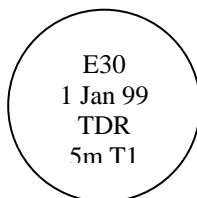
## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Procedure

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

1. Label 5 scintillation vials per depth, preferably the night before sample collection. Two of the five vials are kills and should be labeled K1 and K2. Three of the vials are live treatments and should be labeled T1-T3.



2. The thymidine stock solution comes in ethanol which eliminates bacterial growth and volatile products of self-radiolysis. Therefore the ethanol must be evaporated from solution. Withdraw 200  $\mu\text{l}$  of the thymidine solution and pipet into a clean 7 ml scintillation vial. The volume of thymidine solution to be dried down depends on experimental design. Radiolabeled thymidine is added to each vial to achieve a final concentration of 20 nM. If the specific activity of the  $^3\text{H}$  Thymidine stock is 20 Ci  $\text{mmol}^{-1}$ , then 4  $\mu\text{l}$  of stock solution must be added to each vial (See calculation of  $^3\text{H}$  Thymidine addition at the end of this section). If there are 45 vials in the experimental design, then at least 180  $\mu\text{l}$  of thymidine should be dried down. However, dry down 200  $\mu\text{l}$  to ensure there will be enough to complete the experiment. To dry down the thymidine solution, use either filtered exhaust air from a vacuum pump or nitrogen gas and place the air flow directly over the mouth of the scintillation vial so that the air turbulence will evaporate the ethanol from solution. This procedure must be performed inside a fume hood.
3. Reconstitute the thymidine with four times as much filtered distilled water. For example, if 200  $\mu\text{l}$  of thymidine solution is dried down, then add 800  $\mu\text{l}$  of 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered *DI* water.
4. Bacterial production samples (TDR) are taken from the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottles. Gently invert the amber bottle to thoroughly mix, withdraw 10 ml of sample and dispense into scintillation vial, replacing cap immediately. Prepare all TDR samples and preserve the Kill Treatments (K<sub>1</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>) by adding 0.5 ml of 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered formalin (~15 drops from Acrodisc syringe filter). Thoroughly mix the kill treatments. Store these at 4°C in the dark until you add the thymidine. (Note: you will incubate the TdR samples for 20hrs so plan your inoculation accordingly. For example it is best to kill the samples around 10am the next day so you'd want to start adding the reconstituted thymidine around 2pm. It takes ~1hr to dry down the original thymidine.)
23. Pipet 16  $\mu\text{l}$  of reconstituted thymidine into each vial (20 nM thymidine final concentration) and thoroughly mix. **Note:** Start with all the live treatments, then do the kills. Note the time of the additions.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

24. Perform activity checks of the thymidine by pipeting 20  $\mu$ l from each of five live treatments (any depths) into scint vials.
7. Incubate the samples in the dark at 1-4°C for 20 h. Monitor temperature, if it varies, compute a time weighted average temperature for the incubation period.
8. Prepare 10% TCA by dissolving 100g of TCA to distilled water. Bring volume up to 1000 ml. Store at ~1°C. The TCA may be preweighed and placed into a 1000 ml HDPE bottle and stored until needed, then bring to volume the day of experiment.
9. Terminate incubation with the addition of 10 ml of ice cold 10% TCA (use repipettor on jar) to each vial. Store vials at 4°C until filtered.

#### ***Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab***

10. Label a new set of scintillation vials as described in step 1, so that once the sample is filtered the filter may be placed into a clean scintillation vial.
11. Prepare 5% TCA by dissolving 50 g of TCA into 1000 ml of distilled water. Store on ice.
12. Place 0.2  $\mu$ m 47 mm polycarbonate filters onto each glass filter base and replace tower.
13. Pour sample into filter apparatus and filter under low vacuum (<7 in Hg). Rinse scintillation vial 3 times with ice cold 5% TCA and pour into filter tower. Rinse filter tower 3 times with 5% TCA. Filter until filter is dry. Place filter into its respective scintillation vial.
14. Once the samples are filtered, add 20 ml of cytoscent or comparable scintillation cocktail (use repipettor attached to cocktail bottle in hood), and count samples in a liquid scintillation counter on a calibrated  $^3$ H channel. Add cocktail to activity check samples and count as well.
15. Thymidine uptake rate is determined by:

$$\text{nM TdR day}^{-1} = \left( \frac{(\text{DPM treatment} - \text{DPM Kill})(\text{nM thymidine})}{(\mu\text{Ci}) \left( \frac{2.2 \times 10^6 \text{ dpm}}{1 \mu\text{Ci}} \right) (t \text{ hr})} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{24 \text{ hr}}{d} \right)$$

where *DPM treatment* is the average DPM of T1-T3, *DPM kill* is the average treatment of the kills, *nM thymidine* is the final concentration of thymidine in the incubation vial (20 nM),  $\mu\text{Ci}$  is the activity added (4  $\mu\text{Ci}$ ),  $2.2 \times 10^6$  is the number of dpm  $\mu\text{Ci}^{-1}$ , and *t* is the incubation time (h).

16. Thymidine uptake rate is corrected for the incubation temperature as follows:

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

$$\text{nM TdR}_i \text{ day}^{-1} = \text{nM TdR day}^{-1} \cdot e^{\left( \frac{E_a \cdot \left[ \left( \frac{1}{^{\circ}\text{C}_i + 273 \text{ K}} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{^{\circ}\text{C}_A + 273 \text{ K}} \right) \right]}{R} \right)}$$

where  $E_a$  is the energy of activation of  $12,600 \text{ kcal mol}^{-1}$ ,  $^{\circ}\text{C}_i$  is the incubation temperature ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ),  $^{\circ}\text{C}_A$  is the ambient lake water temperature at specific depth ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), and  $R$  is a gas constant ( $1.987 \text{ cal mol}^{-1} \text{ }^{\circ}\text{K}^{-1}$ ), (Priscu, unpublished data).

17. Thymidine uptake rate is converted to bacterial production by empirically determining a carbon conversion factor for the assemblage being studied (Kirchman and Ducklow, 1993). There are also a number of carbon conversion factors reported in the literature to convert thymidine uptake rate to bacterial production. The MCM LTER uses the following conversion factors (Takacs and Priscu, 1998):

$2.0 \times 10^{18} \text{ cells mol thymidine}^{-1}$   
 $10 \text{ fg Carbon cell}^{-1}$ .

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Calculation of $^3\text{H}$ Thymidine addition

Use the following equation to calculate the volume of  $^3\text{H}$  Thymidine stock solution to be added to each sample to achieve a concentration of 20 nM thymidine:

$$(C_I)(V_I) = (C_F)(V_F)$$

where  $C_I$  is the initial concentration of the stock solution,  $V_I$  is the volume of stock solution added to sample,  $C_F$  is the desired final concentration of stock solution in the sample, and  $V_F$  is the total volume of the sample.

Assuming the  $^3\text{H}$  stock solution has a specific activity of 20 Ci mmol<sup>-1</sup> (specific activity will be noted on product), and an initial concentration of 1mCi ml<sup>-1</sup>.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\text{mmol}}{20 \text{ Ci}} \left( \frac{\text{Ci}}{1000 \text{ mCi}} \right) &= \frac{\text{mmol}}{20,000 \text{ mCi}} \\ \frac{\text{mCi}}{\text{ml}} \left( \frac{\text{mmol}}{20,000 \text{ mCi}} \right) &= \frac{\text{mmol}}{20,000 \text{ ml}} = \frac{\text{mmol}}{20 \text{ L}} \\ \frac{\text{mmol}}{20 \text{ L}} \left( \frac{10^6 \text{ nmol}}{\text{mmol}} \right) &= \frac{50,000 \text{ nmol}}{\text{L}} \\ \frac{50,000 \text{ nmol}}{\text{L}} (\text{X mls}) &= \frac{20 \text{ nmol}}{\text{L}} (10 \text{ ml})\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{X mls} = 0.004$$

$\therefore$  4  $\mu\text{l}$  (4  $\mu\text{Ci}$ ) of stock solution should be added to each vial

Because 4  $\mu\text{l}$  of stock solution is not easily pipetted with great accuracy, we dilute the stock solution 4 $\times$  and pipet 16  $\mu\text{l}$  of dilute stock solution. Therefore, pipet 200  $\mu\text{l}$  [4  $\mu\text{l}$   $\times$  45 TdR treatment vials = 180  $\mu\text{l}$  + 20  $\mu\text{l}$  (for insurance) = 200  $\mu\text{l}$  stock  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine solution] into a clean 7 ml scintillation vial and evaporate the ethanol solution. Once the  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine solution is completely dry, reconstitute with 800  $\mu\text{l}$  of 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered *DI* water and thoroughly mix to achieve a homogeneous solution. Theoretically, 16  $\mu\text{l}$  of the reconstituted solution will contain 4  $\mu\text{Ci}$  of  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine.

#### References

- Bell, R.T. 1993. Estimating production of heterotrophic bacterioplankton via incorporation of tritiated thymidine. *In* Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology, pp 495-504. P.F. Kemp, B.F. Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J.Cole (Eds.), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Kirchman, D., E. K'nees, and R. Hodson. 1985. Leucine incorporation and its potential as a measure of protein synthesis by bacteria in natural aquatic systems. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 49: 599-607.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

Kirchman, D. 1993. Leucine incorporation as a measure of biomass production by heterotrophic bacteria. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp 509-512. P.F. Kemp, B.F. Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J.Cole (Eds.), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.

Kirchman, D. and H.W. Ducklow. 1993. Estimating conversion factors for the thymidine and leucine methods for measuring bacterial production. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp 513-518. P.F. Kemp, B.F. Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J.Cole (Eds.), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.

Robarts, R.D. and T. Zohary. 1993. Fact or fiction-bacterial growth rates and production as determined by [methyl-3H]-thymidine, *Advances in Microbial Ecology*, 13:371-425.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### **Bacterial Production Determined by $^3\text{H}$ Leucine Incorporation (method used until ?? season – measurement of this parameter began again during the 0607 season with a new method)**

##### **General Discussion**

The leucine procedure is similar to the thymidine procedure until the filtering step. Follow the above procedure, except the volume of leucine to add is different. The final concentration of leucine in each vial should be 20 nM. Our present leucine stock is 5 mCi ml<sup>-1</sup>, 52 Ci mmol<sup>-1</sup>, so add 10.4 µl of reconstituted stock. It is not necessary to reconstitute the leucine with 4× as much water because 10.4 µl is more easily pipetted with accuracy.

##### **Materials**

0.2 µm, 47 mm, polycarbonate filters  
P10 ml Gilson Pipetman  
P20 ml Gilson Pipetman  
P200 ml Gilson Pipetman  
Autoclaved 200 µl pipet tips  
Autoclaved 10 ml pipet tips  
Glass filter apparatus  
Glass scintillation vials (20 ml with HDPE cone caps)  
Heating block or water bath  
Liquid scintillation counter  
Permanent marker

##### **Reagents**

*Trichloroacetic acid solution* (10% TCA): Dissolve 100g of TCA in *DI* water, and bring volume up to 1000 ml. Store at ~1°C. The TCA may be preweighed and placed into 1000 ml HDPE bottles and stored until needed, then bring to volume the day of experiment.

*Trichloroacetic acid solution* (5% TCA): Dissolve 50g of TCA in *DI* water, and bring volume up to 1000 ml. Store at ~1°C

*$^3\text{H}$ -Leucine*

*Formalin buffered with sodium borate* (0.2 µm filtered)

##### **Procedure**

1. Follow steps 1-8 as outlined in the thymidine uptake procedure, however, in step 5 add 10.4 µl of  $^3\text{H}$  Leucine.
2. Label a new set of scintillation vials before filtration.
3. Heat samples to 80°C for 15 minutes and cool under ambient conditions.
4. Place 0.2 µm 47 mm polycarbonate filters onto the glass filter base and replace tower.
5. Pour sample into filter apparatus and filter under low vacuum (<7 in Hg). Rinse scintillation vial 3 times with ice cold 5% TCA and pour into filter tower. Rinse filter tower 3 times with

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

ice cold 5% TCA and follow with 3 rinses of ice cold 80% ethanol. Filter until filter is dry. Place filter into its respective scintillation vial.

6. Once the samples are filtered, add 20 ml of cytosint or comparable scintillation cocktail, and count samples in a liquid scintillation counter on a calibrated  $^3\text{H}$  channel.

Biomass production is calculated based on the following equation and literature based values.

$$\text{Production} = \text{Leu} \times 131.2 \times (\% \text{Leu})^{-1} \times (\text{C/Protein}) \times \text{ID}$$

Where Leu is the rate of leucine incorporation, 131.2 is the formula weight of leucine, %Leu is the fraction of leucine in protein (0.073), C/Protein is the ratio of cellular carbon to protein (0.86), and ID is isotope dilution =2 (Kirchman 1993).

#### References

- Bell, R.T. 1993. Estimating production of heterotrophic bacterioplankton via incorporation of tritiated thymidine. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp 495-504. P.F. Kemp, B.F. Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J.Cole (Eds.), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Kirchman, D., E. K'nees, and R. Hodson. 1985. Leucine incorporation and its potential as a measure of protein synthesis by bacteria in natural aquatic systems. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 49: 599-607.
- Kirchman, D. 1993. Leucine incorporation as a measure of biomass production by heterotrophic bacteria. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp 509-512. P.F. Kemp, B.F. Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J.Cole (Eds.), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Kirchman, D. and H.W. Ducklow. 1993. Estimating conversion factors for the thymidine and leucine methods for measuring bacterial production. *In Handbook of Methods in Aquatic Microbial Ecology*, pp 513-518. P.F. Kemp, B.F. Sherr, E.B. Sherr, and J.J.Cole (Eds.), Lewis, Ann Arbor, MI.
- Robarts, R.D. and T. Zohary. 1993. Fact or fiction-bacterial growth rates and production as determined by [methyl- $^3\text{H}$ ]-thymidine, *Advances in Microbial Ecology*, 13:371-425.



## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Virus Like Particles Enumeration (method used until ?? season)

##### General Discussion

Virus-like particles (VLP) are enumerated using the method of Hennes and Suttle (1995). Freshly collected samples are filtered onto 0.02  $\mu\text{m}$  pore-size Anodisc 25 membrane filters (Whatman) and stained with the cyanine-based dye, Yo-Pro-1 (4-[3-methyl-2,3-dihydro-(benzo-1,3-oxazole)-2-methylmethylenedene]-1-(3'-trimethylammoniumpropyl)-quinolinium diiodide; Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR). Virus densities were then estimated using epifluorescent microscopic direct counts (EMC) at a magnification of  $\times 1250$  using a Zeiss Standard 16 microscope with 100W Hg lamp and Zeiss P/N 09 combination filter set. At least 400 VLP are counted on each membrane filter.

##### Materials

0.02  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered sterilized water  
100 x 15 mm sterile, plastic petri dish  
20 cc plastic syringe  
25 mm 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  cellulose nitrate filters  
9.0 cm Whatman #2 qualitative filter paper  
Aluminum Foil  
Cover slips  
Disposable Acrodisc filters  
Epifluorescence Microscope  
Glass Slides  
Whatman Anodisc 25, 0.02  $\mu\text{m}$   $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  filters

##### Reagents

*Aqueous NaCl solution* (0.3% wt/vol)  
*Glycerol* (Spectrophotometry-grade)  
*DMSO*  
*NaCN*  
*Yo-Pro-1 Stock solution* (supplied by Molecular Probes)

##### Procedure

1. Collect samples and process immediately without fixation or preservation.
2. Dilute stock solution of Yo-Pro-1 (1 mM Yo-Pro in a 1:4 solution of DMSO and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) to 50  $\mu\text{M}$  in an aqueous solution of 2 mM NaCN. Vortex well and store the 50  $\mu\text{M}$  Yo-Pro working solution in the dark at 4° C.
3. Place a series of 80  $\mu\text{l}$  drops of Yo-Pro working solution in a 10 cm plastic Petri dish, spaced so that 25 mm filters may be placed on each drop without overlapping.
4. Label the Petri dish on the bottom side with sample ID's corresponding to each drop of Yo-Pro.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

5. In the lid of the Petri dish, place a 9.0 cm Whatman #2 qualitative filter paper soaked with 2 ml of an aqueous 3% NaCl solution. Close the Petri dish containing the drops of Yo-Pro.
6. Clean filter funnels thoroughly with 0.02  $\mu\text{m}$  filter-sterilized water (3 rinses of approx. 5 ml each)
7. Place backing filters, 25-mm 0.45  $\mu\text{m}$  cellulose nitrate or equivalent, on filter towers and top with Whatman Anodisc 25, 0.02  $\mu\text{m}$   $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$  filters. The Anodisc filters are very fragile so handle carefully with clean filter forceps, touching only the plastic support ring which surrounds each filter.
8. Replace clean filter funnels and add unfixed sample. For lake waters, volumes between 100-200  $\mu\text{l}$  are sufficient. Cover filter funnels with clean Petri dish tops when not in use in order to avoid contamination.
9. Pipet sample onto the center of the Anodisc filter and bring sample volume to 2.0 ml with 0.02  $\mu\text{m}$  filter-sterilized, *DI* water. Add this water drop-wise using a 20 cc plastic syringe and disposable 0.02  $\mu\text{m}$  Acrodisc filter. Gently filter samples (< 15 kPa psi units??), and remove filter funnel once the sample has been completely filtered. Sometimes small drops of liquid remain around the edge of the Anodisc filter. Filter towers must be tapped vigorously, while vacuum is reapplied, to make sure that all the sample is filtered.
10. Remove Anodisc filters while still moist and place one filter (sample side up) on each drop of Yo-Pro in the previously-prepared Petri dish. Backing filters can remain on the towers and reused several times.
11. Replace the lid and cover the Petri dish with aluminum foil to exclude light. Incubate at 20° C for 2 days.
12. Following the incubation period, place the filter onto a clean filter tower and rinse twice with 800  $\mu\text{l}$  of 0.02  $\mu\text{m}$  filtered *DI* water.
13. Place the rinsed filter onto a glass slide; add a drop of spectrophotometry-grade glycerol to the center of the filter and a cover slip. Store prepared microscope slides in the dark at -20°C. until processed. Dispose of Petri dishes.
14. Enumerate VLPs using an epifluorescence microscope (1000 $\times$ ) with an acridine orange filter set, and a 100 W Hg lamp.
15. Count at least 400 VLP on each membrane filter using a calibrated Whipple grid.

**Note:** Do not assume that the entire 25-mm diameter area of any filter is covered with particles of interest following filtration. The effective surface area for any combination of filter towers, funnels, and filters should be determined directly by microscopic measurement using a calibrated scale, graticule, or the Whipple grid itself.

## **Section 6. Appendices**

### **6.11 Previously Used Methods**

#### **References**

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Viral Production Determined by $^3\text{H}$ Thymidine Incorporation (method used until ?? season)

##### General Discussion

Virus production is estimated by  $^3\text{H}$  thymidine incorporation into TCA-insoluble  $<0.2\ \mu\text{m}$  DNase-resistant material by a method modified from Steward *et al.* (1992) and Fuhrman & Noble (1995). Samples are collected in 50 ml conical centrifuge tubes and  $^3\text{H}$ -thymidine is added to a final concentration of 5 nM. Centrifuge tubes are incubated under *in situ* light and temperature conditions. Subsamples (7 ml) are collected through time for up to 48 h, and 5 ml of each is filtered through a  $0.2\ \mu\text{m}$  Acrodisc HT Tuffryn syringe filters (Gelman). Filtrate is split into duplicate 2 ml samples in 5 ml borosilicate glass test tubes. DNase, RNase, and micrococcal nuclease are added to the 2 ml samples and then incubated for 1 h. Next,  $40\ \mu\text{l}$  of  $0.2\ \mu\text{m}$  filtered formalin is added to each tube to stop enzyme activity and the samples are stored at  $4^\circ\text{C}$  until processed. Within 2 days, samples are divided into  $900\ \mu\text{l}$  subsamples and placed into 2 ml microfuge tubes on ice. A carrier solution ( $50\ \mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$  each of DNA, RNA and BSA) is added to each replicate subsample. To each subsample,  $300\ \mu\text{l}$  of ice cold 20% TCA is added; one duplicate remains on ice while the other is incubated in a hot water bath at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  for 1 h. Hot samples are cooled on ice and all tubes are vortexed to resuspend precipitates. Samples are filtered through 25 mm HA Millipore filters; tubes are rinsed with 1 ml of 5% TCA and the rinse filtered. Empty microfuge tubes are discarded as isotope-contaminated solid waste. Filters and filter funnels are rinsed 3 times with 1 ml of cold 5% TCA. Remove funnels and rinse the edges of the filter 3 times with 1 ml of cold 5% TCA. Filters are placed in 20 ml glass scintillation vials, and 1 ml of 1 N HCl is added to each scintillation vial. Scintillation vials are heated ( $90\text{-}100^\circ\text{C}$ ) for 1 h to hydrolyze nucleic acids. Make sure the filters are dry. Once the samples are cooled to room temperature, add 5 ml of Cytoscint or Ecoscint (National Diagnostics) scintillation cocktail to each sample. Samples are counted using a liquid scintillation with quench correction.

##### Materials

0.02  $\mu\text{m}$  Acrodisc (Gelman) filters  
2.0 ml microfuge tubes  
20 ml glass scintillation vials  
25 mm HA Millipore filters  
5 cc syringes  
5 ml test tubes  
50 ml conical centrifuge tubes  
Ice

##### Reagents

$^3\text{H}$  Thymidine

*Carrier solution:* containing equal volumes of DNA, RNA, and BSA at a concentration of  $50\ \mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$ .

*Cytoscint cocktail:* (or comparable scintillation cocktail)

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

*Formalin*

*1 N HCl*

*Trichloroacetic acid (20% TCA)*

*TCA (5%)*

*TCA-insoluble < 0.2 µm DNAase resistant material*

#### **Procedure**

1. Decant 40 ml duplicate samples into 50 ml conical centrifuge tubes (2 tubes per sample)
2. Add <sup>3</sup>H thymidine to a 5 nM final concentration in each tube (See bacterial production procedure for the calculation of <sup>3</sup>H thymidine volume added to each tube).
3. Collect 6 ml subsamples at 0, 6, 15, 24 & 48 h (10-5cc syringes per sample).
4. Filter 5 ml of each subsample thru 0.2 µm Acrodisc (Gelman) filters and split into duplicate 2-ml subsamples in 5 ml test tubes.  
(10 filters per sample)  
(20 tubes per sample)
5. Add nucleases to the 2-ml subsamples;  
10 µl DNase I at 1 unit µl<sup>-1</sup> = 10 units × 20 subsamples = (200 units per sample)  
10 µl Rnase at 1 unit µl<sup>-1</sup> = 10 units × 20 subsamples = (200 units per sample)  
10 µl Micrococcal nuclease at 5 unit µl<sup>-1</sup> = 50 units × 20 subsamples = (1000 units per sample)
6. Incubate at 20° C for 1 h.
7. Add 40 µl of 0.2 µm filtered formalin to kill each sample.
8. Store samples at 4° C until processed.
9. Split into duplicate 0.90 ml subsamples and place in 2.0 ml microfuge tubes on ice (40 microfuge tubes per sample)
10. Add 100 µl of carrier solution containing 50 µg each of DNA, RNA & BSA (2 mg per sample)
11. Add 300 µl of cold 20% TCA to each subsample (2.4 ml TCA per sample)
12. Leave one duplicate on ice and incubate the other at 100°C for 1 h.
13. Cool hot sample on ice for 10 minutes.
14. Vortex each tube to resuspend precipitates.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

15. Place 25 mm HA Millipore filters onto filter base and replace tower. Filter sample under low vacuum (< 7 in Hg) and rinse microfuge tubes with 1 ml of 5% TCA (40 filters per sample).
16. Rinse filters and funnels 3 times with 1 ml of cold 5% TCA.
17. Remove funnels and rinse edges of filters 3 times with 1 ml of 5% TCA.
18. Place filters in 20 ml glass scintillation vials and add 1ml of 1N HCl.
19. Heat vials to 90-100°C for 1 h to hydrolyze nucleic acids.
20. Allow vials to cool and add 5 ml of Cytosint.
21. Count samples using a liquid scintillation counter with quench correction.

#### References

- Fuhrman, J.A., and R.T. Noble. 1995. Viruses and protists cause similar bacterial mortality in coastal seawater. *Limnology and Oceanography* 40:1236-1242.
- Hennes, K.P., and C.A. Suttle. 1995. Direct counts of viruses in natural waters and laboratory cultures by epifluorescence microscopy. *Limnology and Oceanography* 40:1050-1055.
- Steward, G.F., J. Wikner, D.C. Smith, W.P. Cochlan, and F. Azam. 1992. Estimation of virus production in the sea: I. Method development. *Marine Microbial Food Webs* 6:57-78.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Community Respiration Determined via the Electron Transport System (method used until 0203 season)

##### General Discussion

This assay measures the oxidation of the coenzyme Q-cytochrome B complex, the rate-limiting step in the respiratory Electron Transport System (ETS). Coenzyme Q normally receives electrons from succinate or NADH and passes them to cytochrome-B<sub>556</sub>. In this assay, the cells are lysed and adequate substrate provided, however cytochrome-B<sub>566</sub> is inactivated. This results in the liberation of electrons, which reduce a tetrazolium salt (INT) to produce a pink formazin dye. The amount of the dye produced is proportional to the activity of the mitochondrial ETS. Electron transport system activity (ETS) is measured by the in vitro reduction of a tetrazolium salt (INT). Samples are collected with a 5L Niskin bottle during normal LTER limno sampling. Water is filtered through a Whatman GF/F filter, filters are homogenized in buffer, then assayed by a 2 h controlled temperature incubation resulting in the reduction of INT to the violet-colored formazan. Light absorbtion (Abs) is measured spectrophotometrically, and is directly proportional to the moles of electrons transferred through the electron transport system. Temperature correction used  $E_a=15000 \text{ cal mol}^{-1}$  ( $Q_{10}=2.66$ , taken as average literature value) for all stations. However, J. Priscu found  $E_a=9720$  ( $Q_{10}=1.89$ ) for Bon E30 5m, 0-10 °C, on 9 Nov 90.

##### Materials

- 1 cm square cuvette
- 15 ml centrifuge cone tubes
- 30 ml Wheaton tissue homogenizer
- 47 mm GF/F filters
- 47 mm magnetic filter funnels
- 5 ml culture tube with screw caps
- Assorted volumetric flasks (125, 250 and 500 ml)
- DI rinse bottle
- Electric drill
- Filter manifold
- Forceps
- Glassine envelopes
- Heat plate
- Ice
- Kimwipes
- P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (2)
- P5000 Gilson Pipetman and tips
- Nicer bucket
- Spectrophotometer
- Vortex genie

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Reagents

The volumes of reagents presented below are sufficient to perform at least 12 ETS assays (i.e., 12 complete limno runs; 3 ETS assays per West and East Bonney, Hoare, and Fryxell). However, adjust volumes appropriately based on different experimental design.

*Homogenization Buffer:* A 50 mM sodium phosphate buffer solution containing the following reagents:

MgSO <sub>4</sub> ·H <sub>2</sub> O (Magnesium sulfate monohydrate) or .....	0.0064 g
MgSO <sub>4</sub> ·7H <sub>2</sub> O (Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate).....	0.0093 g
PVP (Polyvinylpyrrolidone) .....	0.7500 g
Stock A.....	9.0 ml
Stock B.....	114.0 ml
Triton X-100 .....	1.0 ml

Bring to 500 ml with DIW and adjust to pH 8.0 with  $\cong$  10 N NaOH. **Note:** bring the buffer to ~ 475 ml with DIW, then add the Triton X-100, and continue diluting to 500 ml. This will help prevent unnecessary foaming of solution.

Stock A: Dissolve 0.05 moles monobasic sodium phosphate, NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (6.0 grams anhydrous or 6.9 grams monohydrate monobasic sodium phosphate) in DIW and bring to 250 ml. Final solution will be 0.2 N.

Stock B: Dissolve 0.1 moles dibasic sodium phosphate, Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> (14.2 grams) in DIW and bring to 500 ml. Final solution will be 0.2 Normal.

*Sodium Cyanide solution:* A 0.1 M Sodium Cyanide solution.. Bring 0.6125 g of Sodium Cyanide: NaCN to 125 ml with DIW. Store at room temperature.

*Substrate Buffer:* A 50 mM Sodium Phosphate buffer containing the following reagents:

Stock A.....	16.8 ml
Stock B.....	184.0 ml
Triton X-100 .....	1.6 ml

Bring to 800 ml with DIW and adjust to pH 8.0 with  $\cong$  10 N NaOH. Decant 52 ml aliquots into HDPE bottles and store at -20° C.

**Note:** Before preparing the *Substrate Solution*, remove 2 ml of *Substrate Buffer* and prepare the Turbidity Blank. This will leave 50 ml of *Substrate Buffer* for the *Substrate Solution*.

*Substrate solution:* A reagent containing 0.133 M disodium succinate; 0.835 mM NADH (disodium salt, f.w. = 709); 0.24 mM NADPH (tetrasodium salt, type III, f.w. = 833.4). Weigh the following dry reagents (15 replicates each) and place in 7-ml borosilicate sample vials and store in the dark at -20° C until the day of analysis.

Disodium Succinate (Succinic acid) .....	1.0773 g
NADH.....	0.0297 g
NADPH.....	0.0100 g

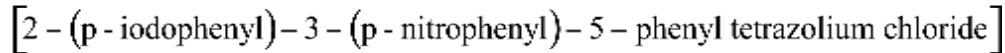


## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

Prepare Substrate solution immediately before use, by combining 1 vial each of the preweighed reagents with 50 ml of ice cold Substrate Buffer:

*INT solution:* A 2.5 mM solution of INT



Bring 0.3792 g of INT to 300 ml with DIW. Decant 20 ml aliquots into 60 ml HDPE bottles and store in the dark at -20° C.

*Termination Solution:* A 1:1 mixture of 1 M Sodium Formate and Formalin. Bring 6.8 g Sodium Formate (f.w. = 68) to 100 ml with DIW; adjust to pH = 3.5 with 10 N HCl and combine with 100 ml formalin (37% Formaldehyde). Place solution in a 250 ml HDPE bottle and store at 4° C.

#### Procedure

1. Place 47 mm GF/F filters onto the magnetic filter base and replace the tower.
2. This assay requires a concentration > 1 µg of chlorophyll-*a* on the GF/F, thus large volumes of lake water must be filtered Table 6. Gently invert the clear 1-l HDPE bottle to thoroughly mix and decant 500 ml into a graduated cylinder. Filter this volume of water and repeat as necessary until the total volume is filtered.

Table 6. Volume of lake water filtered at each depth in each lake.

West Bonney		East Bonney		Hoare		Fryxell	
Depth (m)	Volume (ml)	Depth (m)	Volume (ml)	Depth (m)	Volume (ml)	Depth (m)	Volume (ml)
5	1000	4.5	1000	4.5	2000	4.5	1000
10	1000	5	1000	5	2000	5	1000
13	1000	10	1000	8	2000	6	1000
14	1000	13	1000	10	2000	8	1000
15	1000	15	1000	12	2000	9	1000
17	1000	18	1000	14	2000	10	1000
25	1500	25	1200	16	2000	11	1000
30	1500	30	1500	20	2000	15	1000

3. Once the total volume is filtered, gently remove the filter, fold in half (organic material inside), and place in a labeled glassine envelope. Store glassine envelope on ice, in the dark, until homogenization (< 1 h).
4. Prepare Homogenization Solution. Decant 49 ml of Homogenization Buffer and place in a HDPE bottle, add 1 ml of Sodium Cyanide Solution and mix solution thoroughly.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

5. In an ice bath, homogenize sample filter in 2.5 – 3 ml of Homogenization Solution (2.5 ml for Lake Bonney and Hoare, 3.0 ml for Lake Fryxell) for 90 seconds ensuring the filter is completely homogenized. Adjust amount of Homogenization Solution to suit experimental design (0.5 ml of the extract will be needed for each replicate; allow at least 1 ml for loss in centrifuge).
6. Decant into a chilled centrifuge tube and rinse tissue homogenizer with two (0.5 ml) rinses of Homogenization Solution and decant into centrifuge tube. Place in ice bath until centrifuged.
7. Centrifuge on medium for 3 minutes at  $< 4^{\circ}$  C, and briefly vortex samples, then centrifuge on high for 10 minutes at  $< 4^{\circ}$  C. Promptly remove and place in ice.
8. Aliquot 0.5 ml of extract supernatant into three acid-washed culture tubes (labeled A, B, K). The tubes labeled A and B are replicate live treatments, and K is a killed treatment. Place the live treatment tubes in an ice bath.
9. Boil the killed treatment tubes for 10 minutes, and cool in an ice bath.
10. Prepare the Substrate Solution by adding the preweighed dry reagents (Disodium Succinate, NADH, NADPH) to 50 ml of ice cold Substrate Buffer. **Note:** Begin to thaw one bottle each of the Substrate Buffer and INT Solution at room temperature while the ETS samples are filtering.
11. In each culture tube (A, B, K) combine the following reagents:

Substrate Solution .....1.5 ml  
INT Solution .....0.5 ml

Prepare two additional control blanks to analyze with the samples. The sum of the Absorbance for these blanks will yield the total blank.

Abiotic blank.....0.5 ml Homogenization Buffer replaces 0.5 ml of sample  
Turbidity blank.....2.0 ml of Substrate Buffer is used in place  
of the 1.5 ml Substrate Solution and 0.5 ml INT  
solution

Briefly vortex samples and incubate in an ice-water bath ( $0 - 2^{\circ}$  C) for 1 h.

12. Stop the reaction by adding 0.5 ml of Termination Solution to each culture tube and briefly vortex.
13. Calibrate spectrophotometer with a *DI* blank and read absorbance at 490 nm using a 1 cm square cuvette. **Note:** Use the same cuvette for all readings and rinse with *DI* water between samples. Wipe the cuvette with a Kimwipe before analysis.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

14. Community ETS ( $\mu\text{mol O}_2 \text{ l}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}$ ) is calculated using the following equation:

$$\text{ETS} (\mu\text{mol O}_2 \text{ l}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}) = \frac{(\text{Abs}_R - \text{Abs}_K) a \cdot b}{c \cdot t}$$

where  $\text{Abs}_R$  is the average absorbance of the replicate live treatments,  $\text{Abs}_K$  is the absorbance of the killed treatment,  $a$  is the ratio of the volume of homogenate (ml) to the volume of lake water filtered (ml; a concentration factor),  $b$  is the ratio of the final volume of the assay (ml) to the volume of extract supernatant used (ml; a dilution factor),  $c$  is the stoichiometric extinction coefficient for formazan ( $31.8 \text{ Abs cm}^{-1} \mu\text{mol O}_2^{-1} \text{ ml}^{-1}$ ; Kenner and Ahmed 1975), and  $t$  is the incubation time (h). Community ETS is adjusted to ambient lake temperature ( $\text{ETS}_A$ ) using the Arrhenius equation:

$$\text{ETS}_A = \text{ETS} \cdot e^{\left( \frac{\text{Ea} \left( \left( \frac{1}{\text{°C}_I + 273 \text{°K}} \right) - \left( \frac{1}{\text{°C}_A + 273 \text{°K}} \right) \right)}{R} \right)}$$

where  $\text{Ea}$  is the energy of activation ( $15,000 \text{ cal mol}^{-1}$ ,  $Q_{10} = 2.66$ ),  $\text{°C}_I$  is the incubation temperature ( $\text{°C}$ ),  $\text{°C}_A$  is the ambient lake water temperature at specific depth,  $R$  is a gas constant ( $1.987 \text{ cal mol}^{-1} \text{°K}^{-1}$ ).

15. A first-order relationship exists between ETS activity and respiratory capacity in aquatic microorganisms (e.g., Kenner and Ahmed 1975, Christiansen et al. 1980). In Lake Bonney, 44 % and 56 % of measured ETS activity is from bacterioplankton and phytoplankton, respectively (Takacs 1999). Using these percentages, in concert with published respiration:ETS ratios (Packard 1985), we derived the following relationship between community respiration and ETS for Lake Bonney:

$$\text{Respiration} (\mu\text{g O}_2 \text{ l}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}) = \text{ETS}_A \cdot 0.61$$

#### **Notes from “Filtration Notes” Appendix:**

#### **Electron Transport System**

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

- ETS samples are taken from the 1000 ml clear HDPE bottles. **Do not** use the amber HDPE bottle.
- Use either a 3 or 6 place manifold with 47mm magnetic filter towers and 47mm GF/F filters.
- Sample volumes vary with lake and depth. Decant 500 ml into a graduated cylinder and filter the entire 500 ml before decanting the rest of the sample in the graduated cylinder.

<b>West Bonney</b>		<b>East Bonney</b>		<b>Hoare</b>		<b>Fryxell</b>	
Depth (m)	Volume (ml)	Depth (m)	Volume (ml)	Depth (m)	Volume (ml)	Depth (m)	Volume (ml)
5	1000	4.5	1000	4.5	2000	4.5	1000
10	1000	5	1000	5	2000	5	1000
13	1000	10	1000	8	2000	6	1000
14	1000	13	1000	10	2000	8	1000
15	1000	15	1000	12	2000	9	1000
17	1000	18	1000	14	2000	10	1000
25	1500	25	1200	16	2000	11	1000
30	1500	30	1500	20	2000	15	1000

- Watch filter towers carefully, do not allow filters to go dry. Turn the valve on the manifold to the off position when there is still about 1mm of water left to go. Then remove the filter from the tower, fold in half (organic matter inside), and place in a labeled glassine envelope. Store the filters in a Nicer bucket containing ice until analysis.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Major ions by ion chromatography

(A new instrument is currently being used. Methods for the old instrument follow)

##### *Sample Analysis*

A Dionex DX-300 ion chromatography system (Dionex, Sunnyvale, CA, USA) is used for the major ion analyses. The system includes a gradient pump module (GPM), high-pressure injection valve with a 25  $\mu$ l sample loop, Dionex conductivity detector (CDM-3), advanced computer interface (ACI), and automated sampler. The timed events and data collection are controlled by the Dionex AI-450 chromatography software for Windows. Only one ion chromatography system is used and is switched back and forth between anion and cation configurations. For the anions, a Dionex Ionpac AS4A-SC analytical column (4  $\times$  250 mm) and AG4A-SC guard column (4  $\times$  50 mm) are used along with an Anion Self-Regenerating Suppressor-1 (ASRS-1). The eluent is a 1.8 mM Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>/1.7 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The gradient pump flow rate was 2 ml min<sup>-1</sup>. Background conductivity should be approximately 16  $\mu$ S. For the cations, the Dionex Ionpac CS12 analytical column (4  $\times$  250 mm) and CG12 guard column (4  $\times$  50 mm) are used with a Cation Self-Regenerating Suppressor-1 (CSRS-1). The eluent is 0.02 M methanesulfonic acid (MSA). The eluent flow rate is 1.0 ml minute<sup>-1</sup> and background conductivity was approximately 200-250 nS.

#### Dissolved Organic Carbon by Total Organic Carbon Analyzer

(This method was used until the 0102 season. Since then samples have been run on the Shimadzu TOC-V series. Total nitrogen (TN) is also now analyzed during DOC analysis using the Shimadzu TNM-1 analyzer.)

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### General Discussion

The Dissolved Organic Carbon (DOC) procedure requires that samples be classified either as saline or fresh water. Saline samples (i.e., below 13 m Lake Bonney, below 9 m Lake Fryxell, Blood Falls) must be amended to allow complete wet-oxidation of organic carbon by sodium persulfate before analysis by TOC analyzer (OI analytical Model 700). Fresh water samples (Lake Haore, Lake Miers, Lake Joyce, Trough Lake, shallow waters of Lake Bonney and Lake Fryxell) may be run directly on the TOC analyzer without ampulization.

#### Materials

##### *Dry Valleys Lab*

Graduated cylinder

125 ml amber borosilicate glass bottles (acid washed w/ 10% HCL; combusted at 475° C for 4 h)

Green TFE-lined caps

Bell Jar filtering apparatus with bottle stands

25 mm polysulfone filter funnels

25 mm GF/F filters (combusted at 475° C for 4 h)

Eppendorf repeater pipet and tips

##### *MCM Crary Lab*

1000 ml Volumetric Flask (2)

Ampoule Purging and Sealing apparatus (OI Analytical Model 524)

Microwave for Lab use

P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips

P200 Gilson Pipetman and tips

Precleaned ampules

TOC analyzer (OI analytical Model 700)

#### Reagents

##### *Dry Valleys Lab*

*Hydrochloric acid (HCL): 6N*

##### *MCM Crary Lab*

*Organic free water*

*Potassium acid phthalate (KHP)*

*Sodium persulfate*

*Stock Organic Carbon solution:* Dissolve 2.1254 g anhydrous potassium biphthalate ( $C_8H_5KO_4$ ) in carbon-free water and dilute to 1000 ml; 1 ml = 1 mg carbon.

#### Procedure

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

##### *Sample Collection*

1. The filtrate produced from the chlorophyll-a filtration (Section 3.1) is collected for DOC analyses.
2. Gently invert the 1000 ml amber HDPE bottle, thoroughly mixing the sample, and decant 100 ml of sample into a graduated cylinder.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

3. Place a combusted 25 mm GF/F onto the filter base and replace filter tower. Collect 100 ml of the filtrate in an acid-washed, combusted 125 ml amber borosilicate glass bottle. Filter sample under low vacuum ( $< 7$  in Hg). Do not rinse the filter tower during this step. Only rinse the filter towers between sample depths.
4. Carefully remove the bell tower and cap the amber bottle.
5. Once all of the DOC samples are filtered, preserve each 100 ml sample with 1.0 ml of 6N hydrochloric acid using the Eppendorf repeater pipet. If less sample volume is filtered, adjust the volume of hydrochloric acid accordingly. Store the samples in the dark at 4° C until analysis.

#### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab*

##### *Sample Analysis*

1. Open precleaned ampoules.
2. Add 2ml of sample to ampoule.
3. Add 200  $\mu$ l of 5% HCL (prepared with Organic free water) to ampoule.
4. Purge using air on Purging and Sealing unit for approx. 5 minutes.
5. While maintaining purge, add 1 ml of 100 g/l Sodium Persulfate solution (prepared as directed by TOC manual and purged with nitrogen) to ampoule. Do this step individually just before sealing.
6. While maintaining positive oxygen flow in the ampoule, seal the ampoule.
7. Bake the sealed ampoules at 105 °C for about 8 h to drive the reaction to completion.
8. Prepare a standard curve from the stock organic carbon solution (10 – 50  $\mu$ g C) and a blank.
9. Analyze samples and standard curve with the TOC analyzer (Consult the TOC manual for injection procedures).
10. Use the regression equation of the standard curve and calculate the DOC (mg/l) for each sample.

##### **Notes:**

1. Samples with greater than 50  $\mu$ g C must be reanalyzed with an appropriately reduced sample volume.

## **Section 6. Appendices**

### **6.11 Previously Used Methods**

2. Some samples will have high carbonates and fizz when acid is added. Add acid slowly so as not to lose sample.
3. It is important to maintain a pure oxygen atmosphere inside the ampoule. This will ensure that atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> does not intrude, and will also aid in complete oxidation of the organic carbon.
4. Do not allow the sample to sit for long periods of time between procedure steps 10 and 11, as oxidation of carbon within the sample will begin and some carbon will be lost as CO<sub>2</sub>.



## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### **Particulate Carbon and Nitrogen Analysis by Elemental Analyzer (Filters and Sediment)**

(Samples are currently being analyzed with a CE Instruments Flash EA 1112 (ThermoQuest) elemental analyzer. The method outlined below was used until the 0203 season.)

##### **General Discussion**

This method is used in the analysis of carbon and nitrogen on filters (water) and sediment samples that have been prepared using ASA Analytical Services method described below. Samples are analyzed with a Carlo Erba NA 1500 elemental analyzer which flash combusts at 1800° C. Combustion gases pass through a catalyst converting all carbon and nitrogen combustion products to CO<sub>2</sub> and N<sub>2</sub>. The gases are then separated by gas chromatography and detected by a thermal conductivity detector.

##### **Materials**

###### ***Sampling Hut***

1000 ml Amber HDPE bottles

###### ***Dry Valleys Lab***

Graduated cylinder

25 mm GF/F filters combusted at 475° C for 4 hrs spread out on aluminum foil that will serve as a wrapper after combustion.

25 mm Polysulfone filter towers

Vacuum pump

Filter forceps

Aluminum weigh boats

Zip Lock Bags

###### ***MCM Crary Lab***

96-well plate: polystyrene

Cork borer (1 cm)

Elemental analyzer: Thermofinnigan EA 1112 Flash

Filter apparatus

Forceps: Assorted sizes and types

Glass plate

Metric ruler

Micro spatula

Micro-balance

Pre-formed silver cups (Type H)

Pre-formed tin cups (Type A)

Quartz combustion tube

Quartz wool

##### **Interferences**

1. The elemental analyzer is very sensitive and will detect organic carbon and nitrogen in fingerprints. Handle all samples and standards with forceps to avoid contamination.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

2. Ensure that the preparation area is clean of any standard when working with samples.

#### Reagents

*Acetanalide*: standard grade, pre-dried at 70 °C and desiccated (% C = 71.09, % N = 10.36).

Reagents for combustion and reduction are described in the instrument manual

#### Procedure

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Fill a 1000 ml HDPE amber bottle with 1000 ml of sample from the Niskin bottle. Place in cooler for transport

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

2. Particulate organic carbon and nitrogen lake water samples are taken from the 1000 ml amber Nalgene bottle. Gently invert the bottle, thoroughly mixing sample, and decant 500 ml into a graduated cylinder.
3. Place a combusted 25 mm GF/F onto the polysulfone filter base, replace tower, and filter the sample under low pressure (<10 in Hg). **Note:** The filter tower will only hold 200 ml of sample, therefore, continually top off the sample until the entire volume is filtered. Furthermore, many of the Lake Bonney samples will take between 6-12 h to filter, thus plan accordingly.
4. Once the entire volume is filtered, place the filter (organic matter up) in a labeled aluminum weigh boat, and dry at room temperature for 12 h. Following desiccation, stack all of the aluminum weigh boats together; place an empty one on top, ensuring the bottoms are clean; tape together and store frozen in a zip lock bag. Include a GF/F filter from the same packet of combusted filters used for the samples to be analyzed as a blank.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in MCM Crary Lab*

##### *Sample Analysis (filters)*

1. Using forceps, place sample filter on a clean glass plate.
2. Place the filter into one compartment of a 24-well plate.
3. Place the 24-well plate, with the top removed, into a dessicator containing ~50 ml of concentrated HCl. Allow the filters to fume overnight to remove inorganic carbon. Samples may be stored at -20°C or processed further at this point.
4. Using forceps, place the filter section on a type A tin cup that has been unfolded. Be careful not to puncture holes in the foil; fold the foil over and totally cover the filter section. Keep folding the foil as to encapsulate the section to a size of, approximately, 3 mm square. The sample must fit into the sample chamber of the Carlo Erba NA 1500.

**Note:** This step is largely technique based and, if possible, should be demonstrated by an experienced analyst.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

5. Place the encapsulated sample into a cell of a 96-well plate. Samples may be analyzed immediately or stored at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

#### *Sample Analysis (sediment)*

1. Ensure that sediment samples are as homogeneous as possible. Handle all sample cups with forceps to prevent contamination from your skin.
2. Pre-formed silver cups must be cleaned before use.
  - Rinse a 1000 ml beaker with 50 ml of acetone.
  - Pour silver cups into beaker.
  - Add enough acetone to beaker to cover silver cups and mix with a stir rod to ensure all surfaces are covered.
  - Pour off acetone.
  - Put cups into a tin foil boat and place into a  $70^{\circ}\text{C}$  drying oven overnight.
  - Put individual cups into cells of a 96-well plate, cover and tape closed to minimize exposure of cleaned cups.
3. Weigh out 15-20 mg of dried sediment ( $105^{\circ}\text{C}$  for  $>24$  h) into a clean, pre-formed silver cup.
4. Place cup into a cell of a new 96-well plate (record cell #). With the lid of the plate removed, place it into a dessicator, containing  $\sim 100$  ml of concentrated HCl, overnight.

**Note:** Do not leave silver cups in an acidic environment for more than 14 h. The acid will cause the cups to become brittle and they will break and crack when they are manipulated.

5. Remove the 96-well plate. Carefully crimp the tops of the cups and compact them into a 3 mm or smaller cube.

**Note:** This step is largely technique based and, if possible, should be demonstrated by an experienced analyst.

6. Return the sample to the 96-well plate. These samples should be analyzed as soon as possible as traces of acid will continue to react with the silver cups.

#### *Instrument Preparation*

1. It is important to wear gloves when handling and packing the combustion tube. Fingerprints can cause the tube to crack or shatter causing injury.
2. Use combustion tube diagram, in the instrument manual, and a ruler to measure and pack the column, with copper wires and tungstic anhydride, using the quartz wool to separate catalysts. **Note:** Tungstic anhydride comes prepackage in the correct amount needed for packing.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

3. Insert the packed tube into the instrument, from the top side of the instrument, being careful not to chip the end of the tube on the inside of the furnace. Grasp the bottom of the tube and carefully place the locking nut, metal spacer and O-ring onto the tube as shown in the instrument manual. Seat the locking nut on the coupling and tighten hand-tight.
4. While still holding onto the tube, place the O-ring onto the top of the tube. Seat the autosampler onto the O-ring and tighten the locking nut hand-tight.
5. Proceed with instrument set-up and perform a leak check to ensure a helium tight seal.

**Note:** The combustion tube catalysts have a limited sample life. When CCV's start to approach the lower limits of acceptable range, or the tube is full, a new tube must be prepared.

#### *Instrument set up*

1. Open the valves to the air, oxygen and helium cylinders.
2. Turn the main power switch on.
3. The instrument parameters should be set according to the instrument operating manual. Once set, they should not have to be changed.
4. If the combustion tube has been changed, perform a leak test.
5. Allow the combustion chamber to come to stand-by temperature and turn on the sample purge valve.
6. Turn the instrument off of stand-by and allow to come to operating temperature.
7. Turn on the instrument computer and boot up the HP Chemsoft software package.

#### *Leak Test*

1. Turn the carrier gas and detector gas regulators (the regulators on the instrument panel, not the regulators attached to the cylinders) below 100 psi.
2. Cap off the carrier and detector outlet lines with the provided plugs.
3. Carefully, so as not to overshoot, adjust each regulator (instrument panel) to 100 psi and allow the pressure to equilibrate for a few seconds.
4. Turn the carrier and detector gas regulators (instrument panel) down several turns.
5. Observe the pressure gauges for 60 seconds and ensure that there is no drop in pressure. If a drop in pressure is observed, check combustion tube fittings and repeat the leak test. If a leak is still present, refer to the instrument technical manual for a more thorough test procedure that will narrow and identify the leak.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

6. Remove plugs from outlet lines and adjust the regulators back to manual specifications.

#### *Setting Instrument Flow rates*

1. Set-up the flow-meter, as described in the flow-meter manual.
2. Attach the flow-meter hose to the carrier gas outlet and measure the flow. If the flow rate is off, according to the instrument manual, adjust the carrier gas pressure regulator (instrument panel) until the correct flow is achieved.

**Note:** If the pressure needed to achieve proper flow rates is above 100, there is a block in the carrier line. A common cause of this is saturated drying material in the water trap.

3. Repeat the flow check on the detector and oxygen lines and adjust as necessary.

#### *Instrument Calibration*

1. Calibration standards for filter samples are made in tin cups. For sediment samples, silver cups are used.
2. Using forceps, place a single cup on a micro-balance and tare. Remove the cup from the balance and place on a clean glass plate.
3. Use the micro-spatula to assist in weighing between 25 and 550  $\mu\text{g}$  of acetanalide standards. Record the weight.
25. Make a total of six standards, ensuring the weights are spread out evenly between 25 and 550  $\mu\text{g}$ .
5. Crimp and fold three cups to be used as blanks and place in the 96-well plate.
6. Load the auto sampler, starting with the three blanks and ending with the high standard.
7. Enter the blanks and standard amounts into the sample table of the chemsoft program, as described in the software manual, and start the run.
26. Determine the theoretical yield of carbon and nitrogen for each standard. Acetanalide contains 71.09% C and 10.36% N. Multiply each standard weight by the fraction of C and N in the standards to determine the expected  $\mu\text{g}$  of each C and N respectively (25  $\mu\text{g}$  acetanilide contains 17.77  $\mu\text{g}$  C and 2.59  $\mu\text{g}$  N; 550  $\mu\text{g}$  acetanilide contains 390.99  $\mu\text{g}$  C and 56.98  $\mu\text{g}$  N).
9. Plot the peak area vs. the expected  $\mu\text{g}$  for each analyte and ensure a linear fit with a correlation of 0.995 or better, to validate calibration.

## **Section 6. Appendices**

### **6.11 Previously Used Methods**

#### *Quality Control*

1. Analyze one blank cup per 20 samples. Ensure that the blank measures at or below the instrument detection limit to check for instrument drift.
2. Analyze one mid-range standard per 20 samples. Ensure a percent recovery between 90 - 110 %, when compared to the standard curve, to continue analysis. If the recovery is not within this range, check instrument operation.
3. Analyze one duplicate sample per 20 samples. Ensure a coefficient of variation of between 70 - 130 % to confirm precision.

#### *Instrument Shut Down*

1. Turn the sample purge flow off.
2. Turn the instrument to stand-by and wait for the combustion chamber to reach stand-by temperature.
3. Turn the gas flow at the gas cylinders off.
4. Turn the main power to the instrument off.

#### **References**

Carlo Erba Elemental Analyzer, Instrument Manual.  
Carlo Erba Elemental Analyzer, Technical Manual.

### **Ammonium Analysis Using a Manual Method (Samples are currently analyzed for Ammonium using the Autoanalyzer)**

#### **General Discussion**

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### Materials

P10 ml Gilson Pipetman  
25 ml test tubes (acid soaked)  
Assorted volumetric flasks (100, 250, 1000 ml)

#### Reagents

*Alkaline citrate solution:* Dissolve 50 g of analytical reagent grade trisodium citrate dihydrate and 2.5 g of analytical reagent grade sodium hydroxide in 250 ml of *DI* water.

*Ammonium stock solution (1 mM):* Bring 0.1070 g oven-dried (>4 h at 100 °C)  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  to 2000 ml with *DI* water. This will make a 1 mM solution. Store at 4 °C.

*Oxidizing solution:* Mix 100 ml of the alkaline citrate solution with 25 ml of sodium hypochlorite solution. Prepare this mixture fresh daily.

*Phenol-ethanol solution.* Dissolve 10 g of analytical reagent grade phenol in 100 ml 95% ethanol. **Handle with caution.**

*Sodium hypochlorite solution:* Use analytical reagent grade sodium hypochlorite solution ( $\text{NaOCl}$ ) or a household bleach. **Note:** These solutions loose chlorine over time and may have to be replaced often.

*Sodium nitroferricyanide solution:* Dissolve 0.5 g of analytical reagent grade sodium nitroferricyanide in 100 ml of *DI* water. Store at 4° C in a dark bottle wrapped with aluminum foil, replace monthly.

#### Procedure

1. Thoroughly rinse acid soaked 25 ml test tubes and rinse 6× with *DI* water.
2. Add exactly 10 ml of *DI* water to each of the first ten tubes and then add the appropriate volume of ammonium stock solution (Table 12) and vortex. These tubes will serve as standards:

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

Table 12. Volume of stock ammonium solution use to create standard solutions.

Tube #	Volume of 1 mM stock added (ml)	Final Standard. Concentration ( $\mu\text{M}$ )
1	0	0
2	0	0
3	0.05	4.975
4	0.05	4.98
5	0.10	9.901
6	0.10	9.901
7	0.20	19.608
8	0.20	19.608
9	0.30	29.126
10	0.30	29.13

3. Fill the remaining tubes with 10 ml of sample. For saline samples requiring 1:10 dilution (See Dilutions on Page 94), add 9 ml of *DI* water to 1 ml of sample.
  4. Add 0.4 ml of the phenol-ethanol solution to each tube and vortex.
  5. Add 0.4 ml of sodium nitroferricyanide solution to each tube and vortex.
  6. Add 1.0 ml of oxidizing solution to each tube and vortex.
  7. Place all the tubes in total darkness; let color develop for a minimum of 2 h.
  8. Calibrate spectrophotometer to read zero absorbance (100% transmittance) against *DI* water. Measure the absorbance of the calibration standards and samples at 640 nm. Use the same cuvette for all readings. Rinse cuvette with *DI* water between samples.
27. Use the standard curve regression equation to calculate  $\text{NH}_4^+$  values ( $\mu\text{M}$ ) for each sample.

### Nitrate Analysis by Spongy Cadmium Reduction (Manual Method)



## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

(Samples are currently analyzed for Nitrite using the Autoanalyzer)

#### General Discussion

In this assay, the concentration of nitrate is determined by cadmium reduction to nitrite followed by a diazotization-coupling reaction resulting in the formation of a red azo dye, which can be analyzed colorimetrically. Nitrate concentration is assumed to be equal to the difference between nitrate concentration of the sample before and after nitrate reduction. This procedure is based on “An Alternate Method for Nitrate Reduction by Shaking with Spongy Cadmium” (Jones, 1984) with some modifications adapted from the copper-activated Cadmium column reduction method found in Standard Methods (APHA 85). The method of nitrate reduction presented by Jones offers certain advantages over the copper-activated cadmium column method. It eliminates the problems of unequal reduction efficiencies among multiple reduction columns and prevents the gradual decline in reduction efficiency associated with cadmium columns. Also, because the spongy cadmium is cleaned and acidified each time it is used, the danger of sample contamination is reduced greatly.

#### Materials

25 ml standard test tubes  
50 ml pyrex screw top test tubes  
Assorted volumetric flasks  
P10 ml Gilson Pipetman and tips  
Shaking Table  
Spectrophotometer (providing a light path  $\geq 1$  cm and reading at 543 nm)  
Vortex

#### Reagents

*Cadmium Sulfate Solution:* Dissolve 20 g of  $\text{CdSO}_4$  in 100 ml of *DI* water (20%  $\text{CdSO}_4$  w/v)  
*6N Hydrochloric Acid*

*Zinc metal sticks:* Sticks should be roughly 10 cm long and 1 cm in diameter, with purity near 99.9995%. However, use of zinc that is slightly less pure should have no detrimental effect on the outcome of the assay. Zinc does not play a direct role in reduction of the sample; furthermore, the spongy cadmium is rinsed thoroughly with deionized water after formation, thus greatly reducing the possibility of contamination through zinc impurities.

*Spongy Cadmium:* Place two sticks of zinc metal in 80 ml of cadmium sulfate solution overnight. Reaction of two sticks with 80 ml of solution in a slender glass container will produce roughly 15 g of wet spongy Cadmium ( $\text{CdSO}_4$  is nearly completely consumed in this reaction.) Using a plastic spatula or pipet tip, separate the cadmium precipitate from the zinc sticks. Remove the zinc sticks and store. Acidify the solution with a few drops of 6N HCl and drain it from the precipitate. Cover the cadmium precipitate with 6N HCl and stir, breaking up any large aggregates. Drain the acid, then rinse the precipitate with *DI* water until pH is above 5 ( $\approx 10$  times) and store under DIW. It is essential to keep the cadmium wet at all times. After the reduction step is completed, reactivate the cadmium by repeating the HCl wash and *DI* rinse.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

*N-1-naphthyl)-ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (NED dihydrochloride):* Dissolve 500 mg NED dihydrochloride in 500 ml *DI* water. Store in a dark bottle. Replace monthly or upon the development of a dark color.

*Ammonium Chloride-EDTA buffer solution:* Dissolve 13 g  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  and 1.7 g disodium ethylenediamine tetraacetate in 900 ml *DI* water. Bring pH to 8.5 with concentrated  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  (under fume hood) and dilute to 1000 ml. This solution is less prone to interference by metals and turbidity in the water sample than the buffer used by Jones (1984). Isolate this reagent from those used for ammonium determination.

*Sulfanilimide solution:* Add 50 ml concentrated  $\text{HCl}$  to 300 ml *DI* water. Add 5 g sulfanilimide and vortex well, dilute to 500 ml. The solution is stable for several months.

*Stock Nitrate solution:*  $\text{NO}_3^-$ -N (1000  $\text{mg l}^{-1}$ ). Dissolve 7.218 g of  $\text{KNO}_3$  (dried in an oven at  $105^\circ\text{C}$  for 24 h) in water and dilute to 1000 ml.

*Standard Nitrate solutions:* (10  $\text{mg l}^{-1}$ ). Dilute 10.0 ml of nitrate stock solution to 1000 ml with *DI* water. Prepare calibration standards in the range of 0-10  $\text{mg NO}_3^- - \text{N l}^{-1}$  by diluting the following volumes (5, 15, 25, 35, 45 ml) to 50 ml with *DI* water

*Spiking Nitrate solutions:* (50  $\text{mg l}^{-1}$ ). Dilute 5.0 ml of each stock solution to 1000 ml with *DI* water.

#### Procedure

1. Pipet 10 ml of each sample into an acid-washed 50 ml screw-top test tube.
2. Add 10 ml EDTA buffer solution to each sample. A bottle-top dispenser is a convenient way to distribute the buffer to the tubes. **Note:** Samples that have  $\text{NO}_3^- + \text{NO}_2^-$  concentrations above 30  $\mu\text{M}$  should be diluted. Lake Bonney samples below 15 m are diluted 1:10.
3. Prepare calibration standards in the same manner as samples.

#### *Reduction of $\text{NO}_3^-$*

1. Add approximately 0.5 g spongy cadmium to each sample. To avoid possible metal interference, use a plastic spatula (or a plastic pipet tip cut lengthwise) to transfer cadmium. Because the cadmium will be present in excess, absolute precision in weighing is not necessary. Weighing a single cadmium sample and then estimating weights for subsequent samples is sufficient to ensure consistency in reduction.
2. Screw caps firmly on test tubes and place horizontally on shaker table. Shake for approximately 90 minutes at 100 RPM. Pipet 10 ml reduced sample into 25 ml test tube.

#### *Color development and measurement*

1. Add 0.4 ml sulfanilamide reagent to each reduced 10 ml sample and vortex. Let the reagent react for 2-8 minutes.
2. Add 0.4 ml of NED-dihydrochloride solution. Vortex immediately.
2. Allow color to develop for at least 20 minutes but not more than 2 h.

## **Section 6. Appendices**

### **6.11 Previously Used Methods**

3. Calibrate spectrophotometer to read zero absorbance (100% transmittance) against *DI* water. Measure the absorbance of the calibration standards and samples at 543 nm. Use the same cuvette for all readings. Rinse cuvette with *DI* water between samples.
4. Use the standard curve regression equation to calculate  $\text{NO}_3^-$ -N values ( $\text{mg l}^{-1}$ ) for each sample.

#### **Dissolved Oxygen by Mini-Winkler Titration**

**(In 0506 we started using a pre-made sodium thiosulfate solution. The following method includes standardization using a bi-iodate standard as was done prior to 0506.)**

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### General Discussion

##### Materials

##### *Sampling Hut*

Benchcoat  
Kimwipes  
P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (2-one for each reagent)  
Vinyl gloves (at least 3 pair)  
Glass scintillation vials (20 ml vials with HDPE cone caps)  
Serum/Scintillation vial carrier  
Plastic scintillation tray  
Ziplock bag for waste

##### *Dry Valleys lab*

Benchcoat  
Kimwipes  
P1000 Gilson Pipetman and tips (3-one for each reagent)  
*DI* squirt bottle  
Eyedropper  
Forceps  
Gilson micro-buret (2 ml)  
Lamp or good sunlight  
Latex/vinyl gloves (at least 3 pairs)  
Magnetic stir plate  
Micro stir bar  
Mini beakers (10 ml)  
Waste bottle  
Ziplock for lab waste

##### Reagents

##### *Sampling Hut*

*Alkaline-iodide-azide solution*: In a volumetric flask bring the following reagents to 250 ml using *DI* water:

- 2.5 g sodium azide ( $\text{NaN}_3$ )
- 25 g potassium iodide (KI)
- 80 g sodium hydroxide (NaOH)

*Manganous solution ( $\text{Mn}^{++}$ )*: In a volumetric flask bring 100 g of  $\text{MnCl}_2 \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to 250 ml using *DI* water.

##### *Dry Valleys Lab*

*Alkaline-iodide-azide solution (see above)*

*Manganous solution ( $\text{Mn}^{++}$ ) (see above)*

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

*Phosphoric acid (H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>):* Concentrated

*Sodium thiosulfate titrant (Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O):* In a volumetric flask bring 0.620 g of Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O to 250 ml using *DI* water.

*Standard potassium bi-iodate solution (KH(IO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>):* In a volumetric flask bring 0.03256 g of KH(IO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> to 100 ml. However, it is easier to prepare a ×10 concentrated solution and immediately before titration bring 10 ml of the concentrated solution to 100 ml in a volumetric flask with *DI* water.

*Starch solution (1%):* Dissolve 1 g of laboratory –grade soluble starch in 100 ml of hot *DI* water.

#### Procedure

##### *Sample Collection*

1. Place the Niskin bottle tubing to the bottom of the 20 ml scintillation vial. Allow the water overflow, displacing the initial sample volume 2x (about 5 seconds). Carefully remove the tubing, keeping turbulence to a minimum, making sure the vial is completely filled with no air bubbles.
2. Fix the sample by adding the following reagents (directly into sample):
  - 0.9ml of the Mn<sup>2+</sup> solution
  - 0.9ml of the alkali-iodide-azide solution
3. Cap the sample and invert several times to ensure mixing. Use benchcoat on the table top and kimwipes to mop up the excess fluid that is displaced.
4. Place sample into the Serum/Scintillation vial carrier for transport.

##### *Below steps to be conducted in Dry Valleys Lab*

##### *Sample Analysis*

4. Prepare each sample for titration by adding 1 ml of phosphoric acid. Invert each sample several times and wait for precipitate to dissolve.
2. Dilute the concentrated potassium bi-iodate solution. Bring 10 ml of the concentrated solution to 100 ml in a volumetric flask using *DI* water.
3. Prepare a standard by filling a 20 ml scintillation vial to the brim with the diluted potassium bi-iodate solution, and add the following reagents:
  - 0.9 ml of the alkali-iodide-azide reagent.
  - 1 ml of phosphoric acid.Cap the sample and invert several times to mix.
4. Sample titration: Place a kimwipe on the stir plate and position the plate such that it is in direct light (a desk lamp may be used) to easily observe colorimetric change.
5. Withdraw 2 ml of sodium thiosulfate into the microburet. **Note:** To minimize contamination of the thiosulfate, fill a scintillation vial with thiosulfate and use instead of the reagent bottle.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

6. Pipet 1 ml of sample (or standard) into a 10 ml disposable beaker, and place a micro stir bar into the sample.
7. While keeping the tip of the microburet in the sample, slowly titrate to a pale straw yellow color; add 1-2 drops of starch solution (heat starch solution prior to addition to make sure starch is in solution), this will turn the sample dark blue; then titrate to endpoint (first disappearance of blue color). Place a mini beaker containing 2 ml of *DI* water along side the sample beaker. This will provide a reference color during sample titration. **Note:** If the sample does not turn dark blue, the starch may have precipitated. Resuspend the starch by heating solution (hot, but not boiling).
8. Record the volume of titrant, and repeat titration. Titrate each sample at least 2 times and the standard at least 4 times. Variation among the replicates should be less than  $\pm 0.5\%$ .

**Note:** After each titration, rinse the buret with *DI* water (into a waste bottle), and wipe dry with a kimwipe. Then refill with the thiosulfate solution, and wipe the buret dry again. Also, pour the titrated sample into the waste bottle; rinse the mini beaker with *DI* water and wipe dry.

9. Determine oxygen concentration as follows.

$$\text{Dissolved Oxygen (mgO}_2 \text{ l}^{-1}) = \frac{(\text{ml titrant})(M_{\text{thio}})(8000)}{(\text{ml sample titrated})\left(\frac{\text{ml of bottle} - 1.8}{\text{ml of bottle}}\right)}$$

where  $M_{\text{thio}}$  is the molarity of thiosulfate, and 8000 converts thiosulfate equivalents to oxygen equivalents and ml filtered to liters.

#### References

Carpenter, J.H. 1965. The Chesapeake Bay Institute technique for the Winkler Dissolved Oxygen method. *Limnology and Oceanography*. 10(1):141-143.

## Section 6. Appendices

### 6.11 Previously Used Methods

#### In-situ Dissolved Oxygen and Temperature Profiles

(Method used until 99-00 season)

##### General Discussion

Dissolved oxygen and temperature profiles are collected from the Weatherport sampling hole using an oxygen sensitive membrane polarographic electrode.

##### Materials

YSI Model 58 dissolved oxygen meter

YSI Model 5739 dissolved oxygen probe with a 50 m cable

##### Procedure

1. Before each sampling, check the condition of the batteries in the meter, the connection between the probe and cable, and replace the probe membrane and solution. Use a high sensitivity membrane and half saturated KCl solution. Always store the probe in a water-saturated air environment with its protective cap in place.
2. Turn the meter on and place the probe, with its protective cap in place, directly above the piezometric water level inside the hole. Allow the probe to polarize and reach temperature equilibrium (~15 minutes).
3. To calibrate the instrument, set the SALINITY scale to 0 ppt, adjust the ZERO knob to read zero, and set the calibration knob to read the correct dissolved oxygen value based on the probe temperature and local atmospheric pressure (Consult the dissolved oxygen saturation curve on the back of the meter). Do not change the SALINITY scale during measurements. Even though the deep water of Lake Bonney exceeds 40 ppt, the salinity scale is set to zero for comparative purposes.
4. Lower the probe to the desired depth and slowly agitate the probe in an up and down motion (~ 2 cm). Allow the probe to reach equilibrium and record the temperature, dissolved oxygen ( $\text{mg l}^{-1}$ ), and % saturation. **Note:** The temperature value will quickly stabilize, however, the dissolved oxygen may take **at least 10 minutes** to reach equilibrium at each depth. Record data at 1 m increments down the water column. Do not allow the probe to come in contact with the benthos.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

#### Underwater Time Series PAR Logged During Primary Production Experiment (Using LI-1000)

##### General Discussion

##### Materials

Licor LI-1000 Data logger with 30 m cable  
Licor LI-193SA spherical quantum sensor  
Licor LI-190SA quantum sensor  
Leveling fixture  
Lowering Frame  
Tarpaulin (opaque)



##### Procedure

- Clear the memory of the LI-1000 by pressing “FCT/ON” and scrolling with the down arrow until you see “Clear Ram.” Press Enter and say yes. Exit by pressing “FCT/ON.”
  - Set the date and time by pressing “TIME” and entering the current date and time.
  - Configure the LI-1000 to record light data on channels 1 (underwater sensor) and 2 (incident sensor); enter the appropriate sensor multiplier for each channel (See LI-1000 Manual and multipliers attached to each sensor).
- Configure the LI-1000 to Log Mean PAR values every 10 minutes:
  - CFG mode is LOG
  - range A (autorange)
  - label UM ( $\mu\text{mol photons s}^{-1} \text{ m}^{-2}$ ) (this can be left blank for easier data processing)
  - multiplier **Correct Multiplier on PAR sensor**
  - per (logging period) 10
  - interval 5 (LICOR automatically chooses 5 seconds for a 10 min period)
  - reset **Time the PAR logging should begin**



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

- |                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| 8. threshold (thr) | -1.000E+09  |
| 9. store           | Mean  |
| 10. tcoff          | 0.0036 (this parameter is only shown if “store” is set to “Int.”) |
| 11. min/max        | no  |
| 12. time stamp     | yes (this parameter is only shown if “min/max” = yes.             |
- The time series logged data is recorded inside the weatherport sampling hole. Once all of the water samples have been collected, lower the underwater sensor frame to a depth of 10 m (7 m at Lake Fryxell) below the piezometric water level and secure to the winch frame. Place the ambient sensor frame as far away from the weatherport as possible and attach both cables to the appropriate channels on the LI-1000. Make sure you give yourself enough time, once the **reset time** is programmed, to position the sensors and data logger.
  - Allow the LI-1000 to log for a 24 h period, wake up the instrument by pressing the FCT/ON button and then turn the instrument off. **Note:** Due to logistic and time constraints it is difficult to immediately start PAR logging once the PPR samples are placed in the incubation hole.
  - Download the recorded data to a computer or ZIP disk. Follow the instructions provided below (<http://env.licor.com>).

***Using Windows®95 HyperTerminal to Download From the LI-COR® LI-1000 (during the 0405 season, we used Tattle Term instead of Hyperterminal – see below for these instructions)***

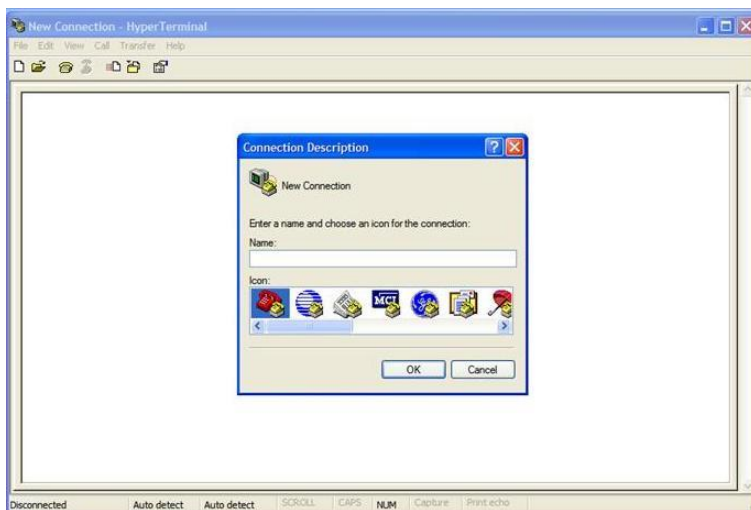
If you use a PC with Windows 95 software, there is an easy way to retrieve data from the LI-COR LI-1000 without having to use the 1000-90 communications software program available from LI-COR. HyperTerminal (found in the accessories folder of Windows®95) will work just fine.

#### *Steps for setting up HyperTerminal*

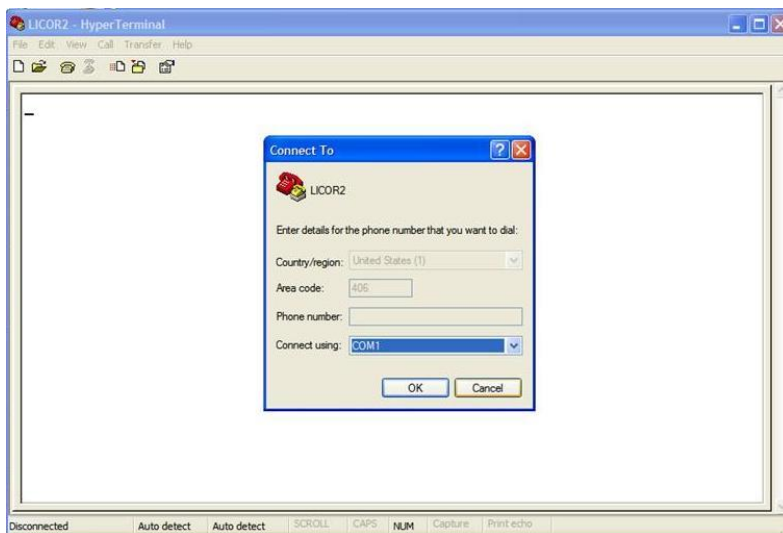
- Connect the LI-1000 to one of your PC’s serial connections using either the 1000-03 cable with 25-pin connector or the 1000-09 cable with 9-pin connector depending on your PC’s requirements
- Open the HyperTerminal folder and double click on Hypertrm.exe. (If a screen appears prompting you to install a modem, select No.). Open Hyperterminal (located in the “Communications” folder under “Accessories”: start → programs → accessories → communications → Hyperterminal)
- Select a name for the connection, such as LI-1000 and then select OK. (**Note:** HyperTerminal will automatically add an .ht extension to the filename, so it will appear as LI-1000.ht the next time HyperTerminal is opened.)

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



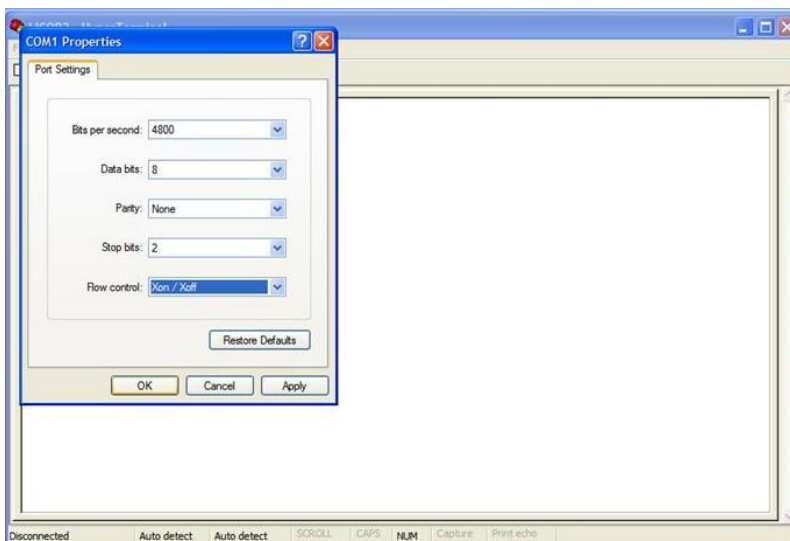
4. Select the appropriate connector for your connection under “Connect using” (Direct to Com 1, Direct to Com 2, or...) and select OK.



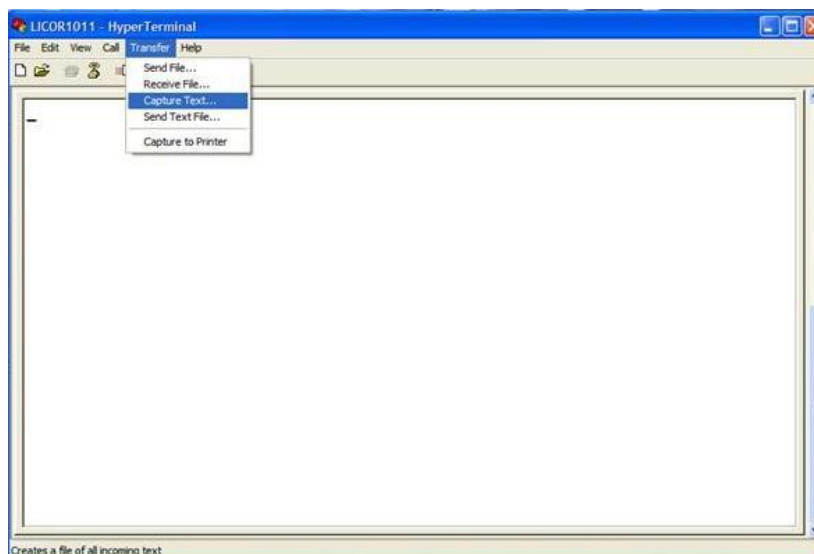
5. Change the communications settings to the following: Bits per second = 4800, Data bits = 8, Parity = None, Stop bits = 2, Flow control = Xon/Xoff, and then select OK.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



6. Save the configuration by selecting File/Save on the next screen. At this point, you are saving the configuration of HyperTerminal under the file name you selected in step 3. The next time you start HyperTerminal, double click on this file, which will allow you to skip steps 3-6 during future interrogations. When asked if you want to save the connection, click “yes” to save the configuration. You can go to the Hyperterminal folder (start → programs → accessories → communications → Hyperterminal folder) and create a shortcut to your connection for the desktop.
7. From the Transfer menu, select Capture Text.



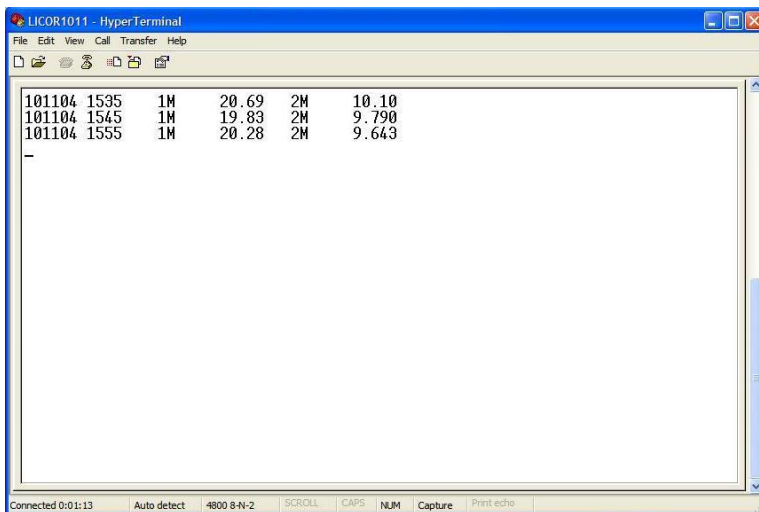
8. Select a folder and a type a file name for the data you will be transferring. This will be the file name for your data. (**Note:** If you select a file that already exists, HyperTerminal will not overwrite the file, it will simply append the data being downloaded to that file.) Select Start.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

#### *Steps for collecting LI-1000 data using HyperTerminal*

1. Turn on the LI-1000 and select the OUT button.
2. Change the baud rate to Baud = 48 (for 4800) by using the up and down arrows and select ENTER.
3. Set the form to Form = H (for horizontal) by using the up and down arrows and select ENTER.
4. Set the len (for length) to len=80 by directly entering the numbers from the keypad and select ENTER.
5. Set the dump all to YES or NO (dependent upon your requirements) by using the up and down arrows and select ENTER. (Selecting NO will prompt you to enter the year, month, date, hour, and minute for starting and stopping your data dump.)
6. Your data will begin to dump to the HyperTerminal program. If you have, for example, two months of data stored in your LI-1000 and choose only to dump the last month, you may have a blank screen for a minute. The LI-1000 will scroll through all readings until it reaches the date marker you set. Upon reaching the date you set for the dump, you will see the data dump to the HyperTerminal screen.



7. To exit the program, choose Call/Disconnect or click on the Disconnect icon on the toolbar, and then exit the program.

#### *Tattle Term Instructions for use of Tattle Term instead of Hyperterminal*

1. Open Tattle Term
2. Select Com 1, Click OK, click OK again

## **Section 5. Instruments**

### **5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)**

3. Select 19200 8N1 in bottom left corner by clicking once
4. Change baud rate to 4800 and stop bits to 2. (Everything else should read Data bits: 8, Parity: none, Com Port: COM1)
5. Select transfer. Click on ASCII and select receive. Enter a filename and save.
6. ON LICOR 1000: press OUT key, baud=48 then ENTER, form=H then ENTER, len=80 then ENTER, dump all=YES then ENTER.
7. Wait until all bytes are transferred.
8. Close Tattle Term and open WordPad (or Notepad).
9. Open file saved in Step 5 through WordPad. (Will be an All Files type)
10. Save this file as a WordPad document.
11. Open Excel. Open file created in WordPad (step 9) through Excel. (All Files)
12. Click NEXT twice, click FINISH.
13. Copy and paste data into Master Spreadsheet.

## Section 5. Instruments

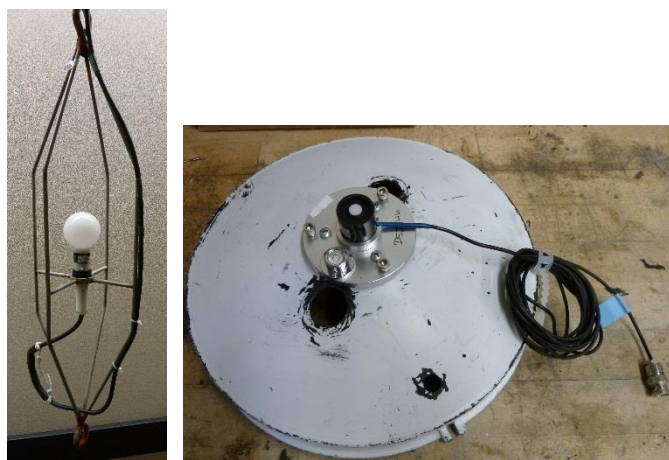
### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

#### Underwater Profile PAR and Attenuation (Using LI-1000)

##### General Discussion

##### Materials

Licor LI-1000 Data logger with 50 m cable  
Licor LI-193SA spherical quantum sensor  
Licor LI-190SA quantum sensor  
Leveling fixture  
Lowering Frame  
Tarpaulin (opaque)



##### Procedure

1. Configure the LI-1000 to record light data on channels 1 (underwater sensor) and 2 (ambient sensor); enter the appropriate sensor multiplier for each channel (See LI-1000 Manual).
2. Configure the LI-1000 to provide instantaneous point values:

CFG	mode is INST
range	A (autorange)
multiplier	<b>Correct Multiplier on PAR sensor</b>
label	UM ( $\mu\text{mol photons s}^{-1} \text{m}^{-2}$ )
ave	1
3. Collect the PAR profile data in a covered incubation hole (use a tarp). Situate the incident surface PAR sensor nearby on a level surface, and lower the wet sensor frame into the water. Collect PAR data on 0.5 m increments beginning at just under the surface of the water in the ice hole and continue until the underwater PAR = 0. Once the underwater sensor stabilizes, record both the underwater and incident PAR values.

**Note:** Always record the time of day and ambient weather conditions (i.e., cloud cover, sunshine, etc.) when profile is collected.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

#### Biospherical Profiling Natural Fluorescence

(Original Instrument using DOS software – The instrument broke during the 0708 season, and a new PNF was purchased before the 0910 season.)

#### General Discussion

The PNF-300 is an integrated optical system specifically designed to measure natural fluorescence - the fluorescence from the phytoplankton community stimulated by available sunlight. Research has shown that natural fluorescence is correlated to <sup>14</sup>C photosynthetic rates and chlorophyll concentrations. Unlike strobe fluorometers, a natural fluorometer measures fluorescence emitted under the ambient light conditions which is driving *in situ* photosynthesis.

#### Materials

Biospherical PNF-300:

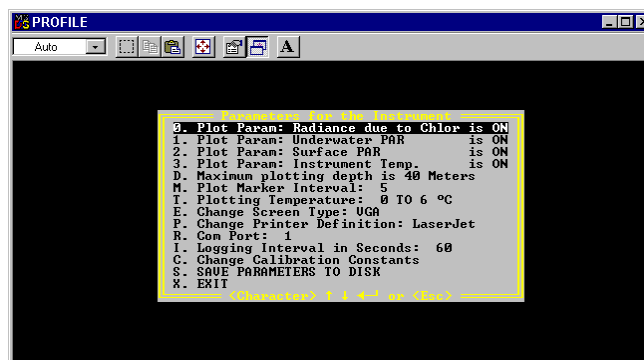
- Underwater PNF Instrument with cable
- Surface PAR sensor with cable
- Deck box with AC/DC charger
- Computer cable
- Instruction manual (bring copy from MSU)

PC laptop computer

#### Procedure

##### Instrument Calibration

1. Install the PNF-300 software onto the PC laptop. You will need the PROFILE.EXE, PROGRAPH.EXE and the CALIBR8.G30 files. A new folder should be made for the season with these files copied into it. (See Appendix C of the PNF Manual)
2. The PNF 300 should be calibrated every 2 years and a calibration sheet should be supplied. Set the configuration parameters and calibration constants for the data acquisition software. Open the PROFILE.EXE program and press ESC to change configuration. This will bring up the Instrument Parameter Window.



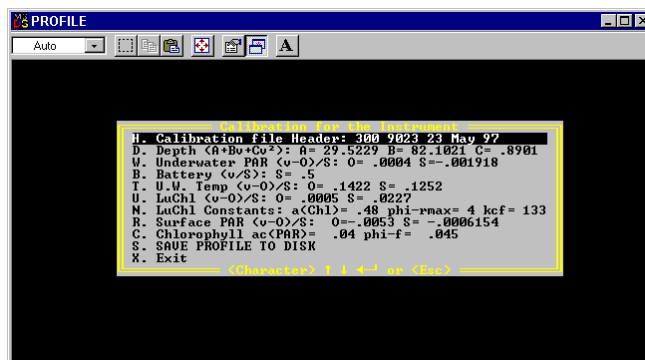
Use the arrow keys to highlight configuration parameters and press ENTER to set the correct values as illustrated above.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

3. Highlight “Change Calibration Constants” and press ENTER. This will bring you to the Instrument Calibration Window. Change the calibration constants according to the calibration certificate supplied. **Note:** The calibration constants illustrated below are from a 1997 calibration certificate and will be different from current constants. Save the parameters to disk in both the “Calibration Constants” and the “Instrument Parameter” windows and exit the program. A new calibration file will be written to the folder (CALIBR8.cal). Next time you open the PROFILE.exe program from this folder, these constants will be used. The program is ready for data acquisition.

NOTE: Check the serial number on the surface sensor unit to ensure it matches the serial number on the calibration certificate. There is more than one surface sensor in Crary Lab, but only one is sent out each year for calibration with the PNF.



The screenshot shows a Windows-style window titled "PROFILE" with a menu bar containing "Auto" and several icons. The main area is a black terminal window with a yellow border containing the following text:

```
H. Calibration file Header: 300 9023 23 May 97
D. Depth (A+Bu+Cu^2): A= 29.5229 B= 82.1021 C= .8901
U. Underwater PAR (u-O)/S: 0= .0004 S=-.001918
B. Battery (u/S): S= .5
T. U.W. Temp (u-O)/S: 0= .1422 S= .1252
U. LuChl (u-O)/S: 0= .0005 S= .0227
N. LuChl Constants: a(Chl)= .48 phi-rmax= 4 kcf= 133
R. Surface PAR (u-O)/S: 0=-.0053 S= -.0006154
C. Chlorophyll ac(PAR)= .04 phi-f= .045
S. SAVE PROFILE TO DISK
X. Exit
```

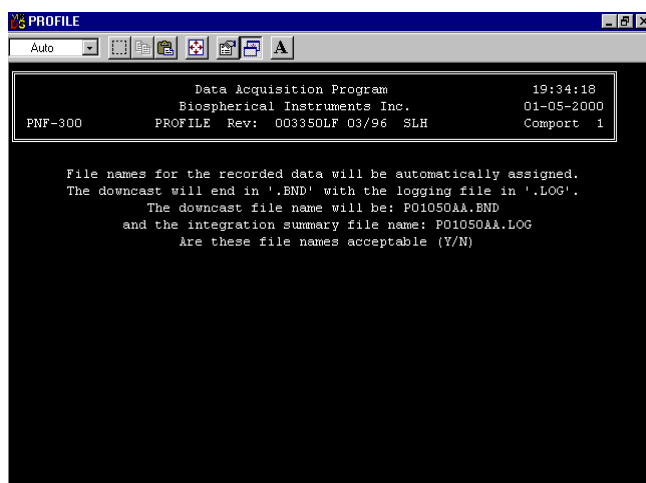
#### Data Collection

1. The PNF is always cast in an outside hole to minimize shading effects (i.e., Weatherport shading). The sampling hole must be covered with a tarp to minimize direct sunlight entering the hole.
2. Connect the surface PAR sensor and PNF to the deck box, connect the deck box to the computer, and position the cable so the PNF can be easily deployed. The surface PAR sensor should be placed away from the hole to eliminate possible shading. Turn on the deck box and computer. Launch the PROFILE program (shown below) which will initialize the PNF, then enter the appropriate filename when prompted.

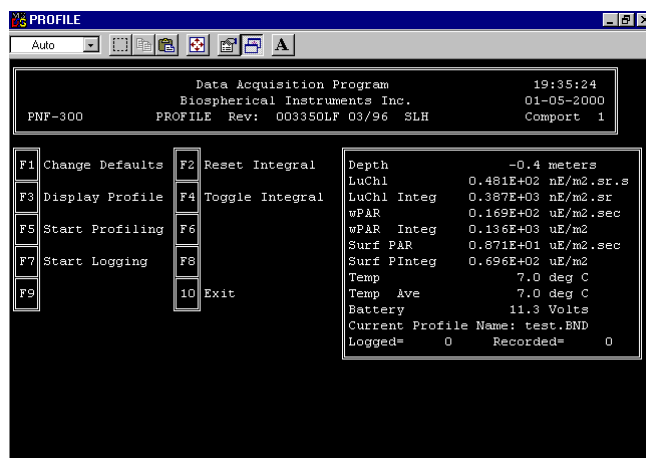


## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



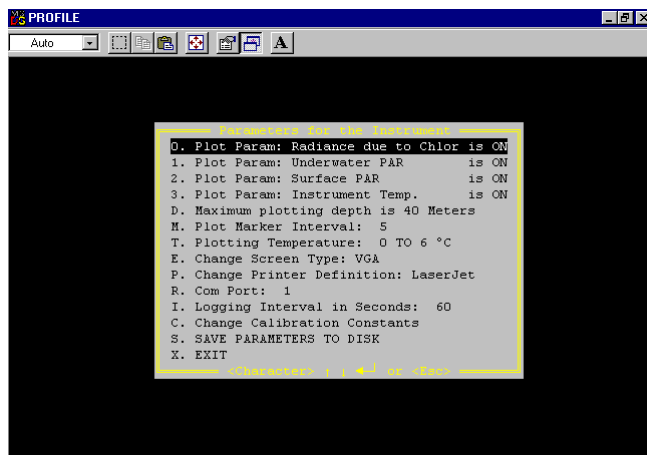
3. Position the PNF over the center of the hole and lower the PNF until the downwelling PAR sensor is covered by water. Allow the PNF to cool and the pressure transducer to stabilize. In the PROFILE program select F5 (Start profile) to begin recording data (shown below). Slowly lower ( $0.5 \text{ m sec}^{-1}$ ) the PNF to the desired depth. Continue recording data on the upcast and pause at the surface for 10 seconds for reference. Select F6 (Stop profile). Perform a second downward cast (if desired) and rinse the PNF.



5. View the data to ensure the instrument was working properly. Following the cast, a .bnd and a .txt file will be generated. Launch the PROGRAPH.EXE program and select the appropriate filename (only .bnd files will be displayed. These files must be in the same folder as the PROFILE.EXE program for the program to read them). Select "plot" to examine the data. Select "convert to CSV" to convert the .bnd file to a .csv file. This is the file you will use to see the data. Exit the program.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

#### Seabird 25 Conductivity, Temperature and Depth Instrument (USING SEASAVE WIN32 V5.39)

##### General Discussion

##### Materials

Seabird 25 CTD (80 m)  
PC laptop computer  
1% Triton-X solution  
60 ml syringe and tubing to connect to the pump outlet

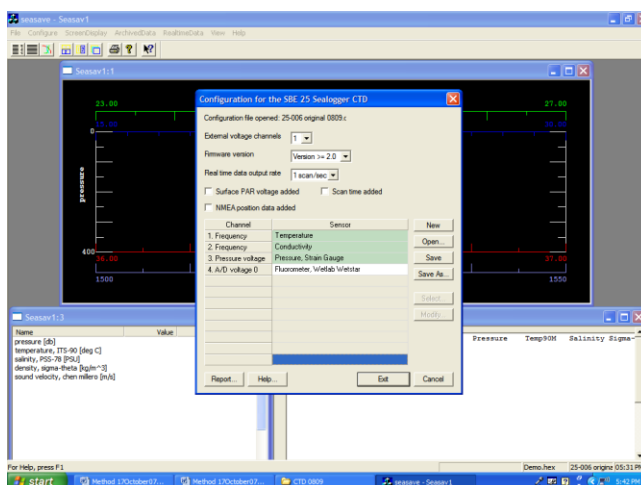
##### Procedure

###### *Instrument Calibration (SeaSave)*

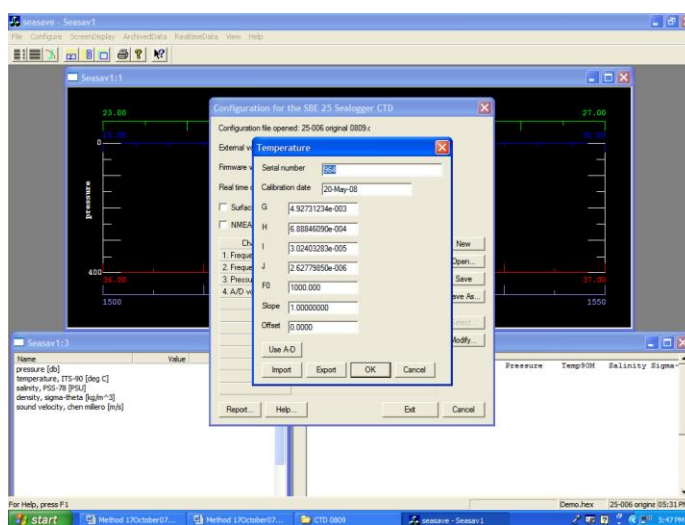
1. Install the current version of Windows Seasoft data acquisition software onto the laptop computer. **SeaSave** is used to view and change .con file data, **SeaTerm** is used to communicate with the CTD, do the casts, and download the data, **SeaSave** is used to view the data, and **SBE Data Processing** is used to process the data (convert .hex files).
2. Configure the data acquisition software based on the current calibration constants provided by Sea-Bird Electronics. Every year the manufacturer sends a paper copy of the calibration values, and an electronic copy of the .con file containing these calibration values. Save the current .con file to the computer from the CD and view it in SeaSave to check the values. In SeaSave, click on “configure” → “new style instrument configuration” then “select instrument configuration” and choose the appropriate .con file. Go to “modify selected instrument configuration.” If you don’t have a .con file, you can modify an existing file with the values from the paper copy. Enter the values as illustrated below:
  - Enter “> than highest” for firmware (Gary Morast from SeaBird said that the Firmware version is important to have correct. In 0708 it was 4.02)
  - “8 scans per second” for Data Output Rate (this is user configurable: When our CTD come back from the manufacturer, it is set to store data at 1 scan per second; we will change this to 8 scans per second using SeaTerm (see below)).

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



Check the Temperature, Conductivity (Set the Cell Constant = 2000, and the Series Resistance = 300), Pressure and Fluorometer values, or enter them from the paper copies of the calibration reports if you are not using the current .con file. If you have selected the current .con file, these values should match the values in the paper copy. Below are the 0809 calibration coefficients for the Temperature Sensor.

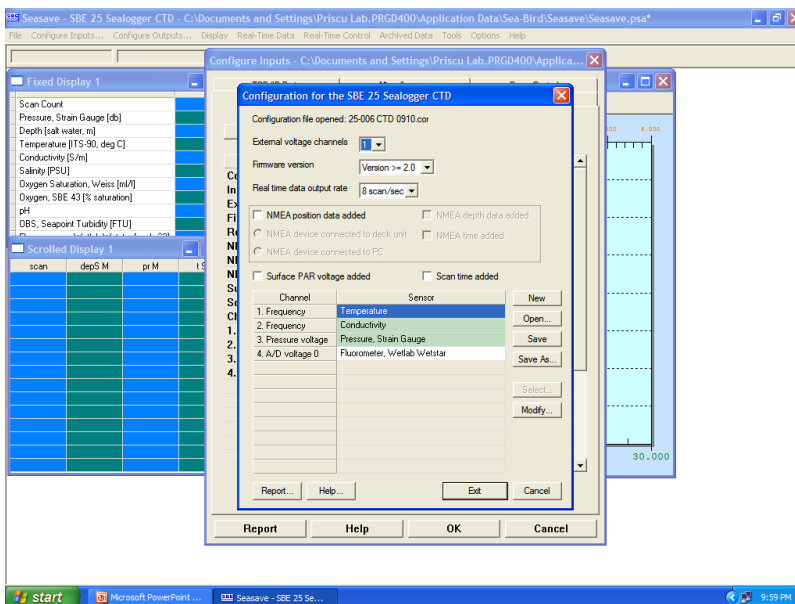
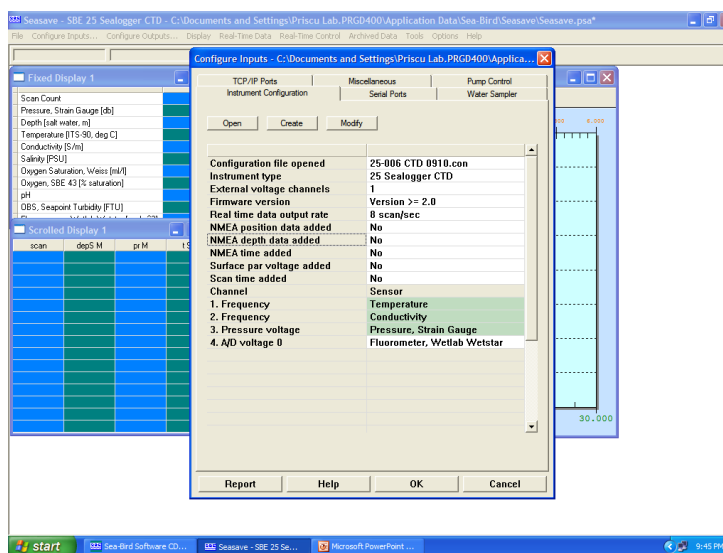


Save the configuration file. The .con file is used for data processing (conversion of .hex files) with SBE Data Processing, and for viewing data in SeaSave. SeaSave and SBE Data Processing will not interpret the data correctly without the correct .con file.

If using the new SeaSave Version 7, go to “Configure Inputs” → “Instrument Configuration” and then “Modify” to check and change any of the values as described above.

# Section 5. Instruments

## 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

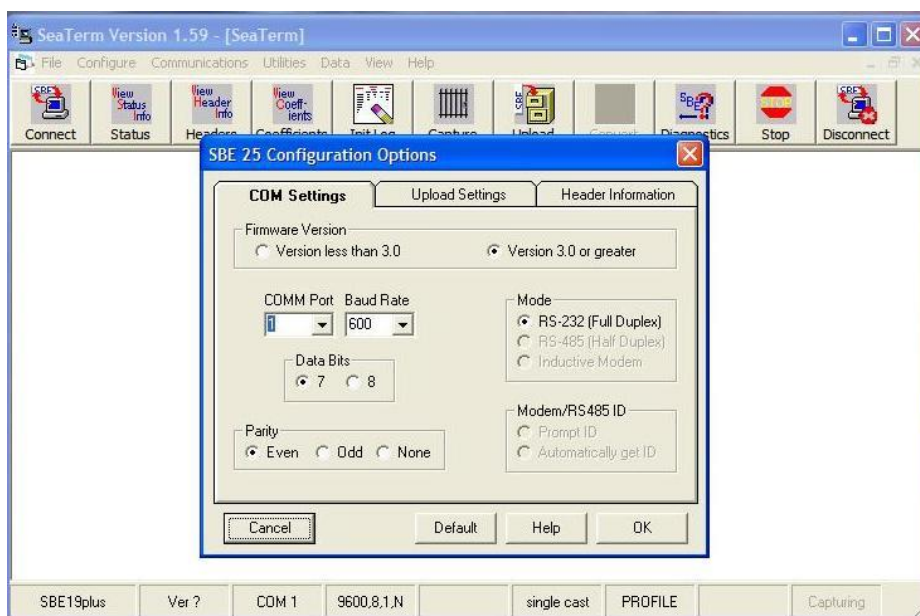


### Instrument Setup (SeaTerm)

2. Before using SeaTerm to communicate with the CTD or upload data from the CTD, the program must have information about the CTD hardware configuration and about the computer. To set these parameters, open the SeaTerm program, go to “configure” and click on “SBE 25” (that is the name of our CTD).

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



Information about the CTD's configuration came with the original instrument purchase:

#### COM settings (must match CTDs configuration sheet):

- Firmware: > 3.0 (updated to 4.02 in 0708) (**must be correct according to Gary Morast of SeaBird**)
- Comm port – 1
- Baud Rate – 600 (the program cycles through the baud rates until it finds the one it can use to connect. You can either put 600 and let it find the right one, or put the one it uses (usually 4800) to start out with).
- Data Bits – 7
- Parity – even

#### Upload settings:

- Data Upload Baud Rate – 9600
- Upload Data: 1 cast (set as desired)
- SBE 3 - Temperature Sensor Serial Number: 0964 (**must match .con file**)
- SBE 4 - Conductivity Sensor Serial Number: 2396w (**must match .con file**)

#### Header Information (set as desired):

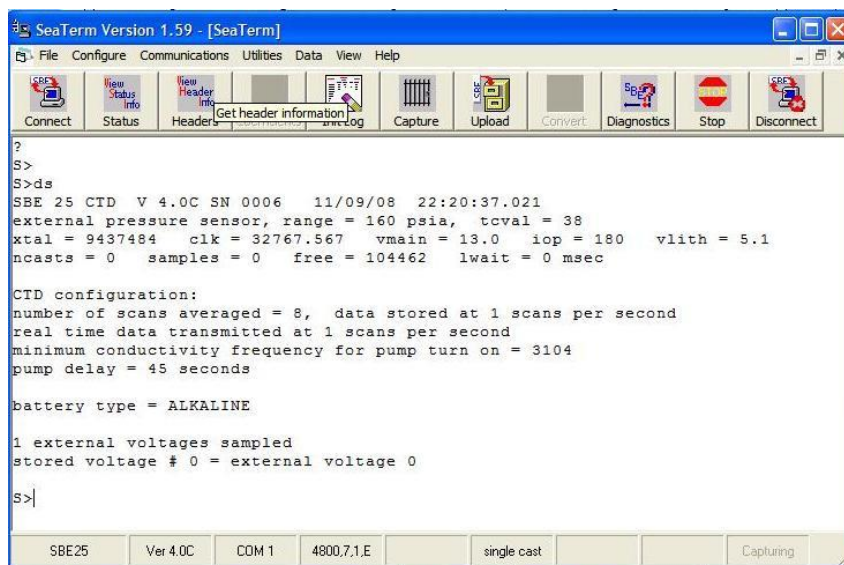
- Header: Prompt for Header Information

When done, click OK and SeaTerm will save the settings in a SEATERM.ini file. SEATERM will not upload data correctly without a properly configured SEATERM.ini file. (If the program saves the settings, it has created the .ini file in the root directory; you don't actually have to do anything with the .ini file).

Click "Connect" to communicate with the CTD  
Click "Status" to get information about the CTD.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



```
SeaTerm Version 1.59 - [SeaTerm]
File Configure Communications Utilities Data View Help
Connect Status Headers Get header information Capture Upload Convert Diagnostics Stop Disconnect
?
S>
S>ds
SBE 25 CTD V 4.0C SN 0006 11/09/08 22:20:37.021
external pressure sensor, range = 160 psia, tcvai = 38
xtal = 9437484 clk = 32767.567 vmain = 13.0 iop = 180 vlith = 5.1
ncasts = 0 samples = 0 free = 104462 lwait = 0 msec

CTD configuration:
number of scans averaged = 8, data stored at 1 scans per second
real time data transmitted at 1 scans per second
minimum conductivity frequency for pump turn on = 3104
pump delay = 45 seconds

battery type = ALKALINE

1 external voltages sampled
stored voltage # 0 = external voltage 0

S>|
SBE25 Ver 4.0C COM 1 4800.7,1.E single cast Capturing
```

When the CTD comes back from the factory every year, it is set to turn on at a salinity meant for using it in seawater. This parameter is called the “minimum conductivity frequency for pump turn on.” Since we are using it in the lakes, we need to re-set this value so that the CTD will turn on in relatively freshwater. After you have established communications (above), check the minimum conductivity frequency for pump turn on in the CTD configuration list that appears. Generally it will be ~ 3000 Hz from the factory. To set the new pump start frequency:

- At the s> or #s> prompt, type cc
- type Y when it asks Y/N
- type CTRL Y when it asks CTRL Y/N
- Press enter to keep the rest of the values as they are, but change the pump start frequency to 5.

When the CTD comes back from the factory every year, it is set to a Real Time Data Output (or Transmission) Rate and Data Storage Rate of 1 scan per second. We need to change these to 8 scans per second. (The con file generally has the Real Time Data Output Rate set to 8 scans per second. This will have been checked in SeaSave already). After you have established communications, check the Data Storage Rate and the Real Time Data Transmission Rate in the CTD configuration list that appears (see above). Generally they will have been set to 1 at the factory. To set the new rates:

- At the s> prompt, type cc
- type Y when it asks Y/N
- type CTRL Y when it asks CTRL Y/N
- Press enter to keep the rest of the values as they are, but change the Internal Data Storage Rate and the Real Time Data Output Rate to 8.

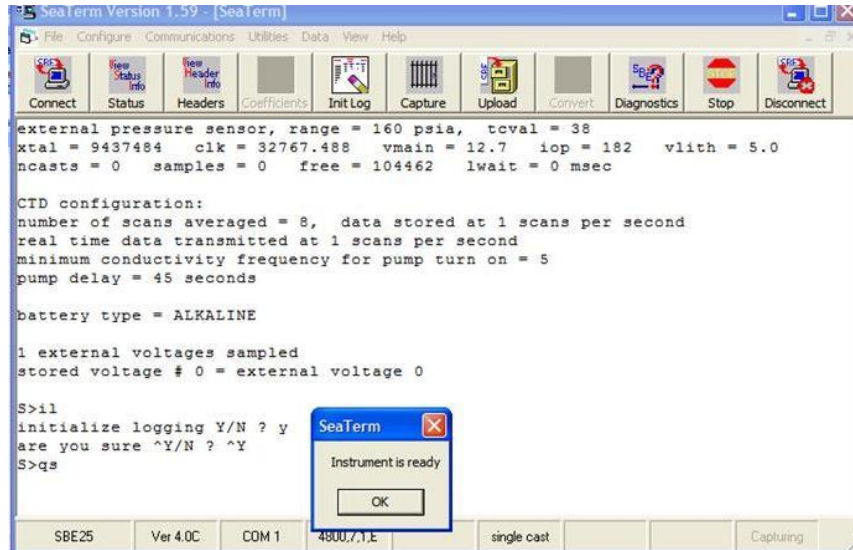
#### Data Collection (SeaTerm)

- d. Before sampling, the SBE 25 CTD must be initialized to clear memory modules. Connect the SBE CTD to the computer and launch the SeaTerm communication program.

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

Press “Connect” to communicate with the CTD, and “Status” to get information about the CTD. Following recognition, press “Init Log” to initialize logging, answer YES to the questions.



Disconnect the cable from the CTD and replace the protective plug. The SBE 25 is now ready for deployment. “qs” refers to quiet or quiescent state. The CTD must be in this state for 2 minutes before the pump turn on switch will work. You can command “qs” in SeaTerm (it automatically did this above), or disconnect the CTD and be sure to wait 2 minutes until turning on the pump switch.

2. Typically the SBE 25 CTD is cast in the Weatherport sampling hole, because it does not measure natural fluorescence or PAR which is influenced by the shading effect from the Weatherport. Remove all of the ice from the hole, **Do Not** allow ice crystals to touch the probes. Attach the CTD frame to the winch cable. Remove the red cap. Use a 60 ml syringe to flush the pumping system and sensors with a 1% Triton-X solution.
3. Position the CTD over the center of the hole and turn the unit on. Immediately lower the CTD into the water up to the O ring where the frame is attached to the cable. Allow the CTD to thoroughly flush water through the system (>60 sec – it takes 45 second for the pump to turn on once it is put in the water). The CTD may have to be raised out of the water enough to see that the pump is working. The pump will only turn on at the salinity you entered in step 2, Instrument Set-up. Once you ensure that the pump is working, lower the CTD to the O ring again, and let it sit for a minute. This depth is 0.8m from the pressure sensor, and will be used to correct the pressure sensor to the correct depth during data processing. This is very important as the pressure sensor is not always accurate!!
4. Slowly lower the CTD ( $1 \text{ m sec}^{-1}$ ) to the desired depth ~2 m from the bottom of the lake (**Do Not** allow the CTD to hit the bottom of the lake), stop for 10 seconds, then slowly retrieve at the same rate. Remove the CTD from the water and immediately turn the instrument off.



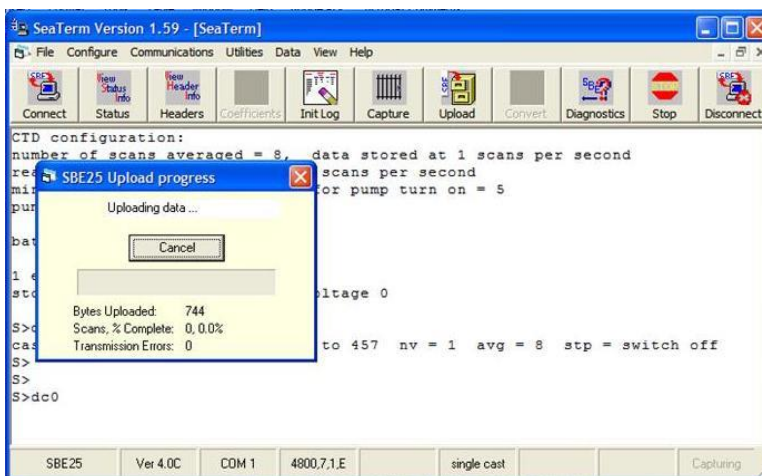
## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)

**Note:** The CTD must be turned off to save each cast. Following data collection, turn the instrument on and lower to 1 m to thoroughly rinse the instrument, remove and place in carrier. Flush the pumping system with DI water after use.

#### Downloading (SeaTerm)

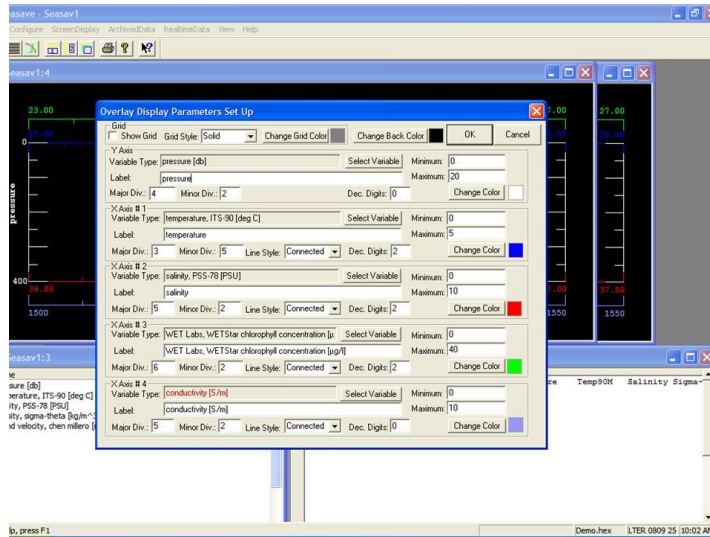
7. Connect the SBE 25 CTD to the computer and launch the SeaTerm program. Once communications are established press “Upload” to Upload data. **Note:** The software may be configured to dump specific casts or all, and to include data headers. Name the file accordingly (i.e., Lake code, date), and save to the desired directory. Every time the pump is turned on and off there is a new cast saved. Therefore, when downloading the data the first cast is 0, second is 1, etc. The multiple casts can be downloaded, but they must be specified when you “upload” the data in SeaTerm.



2. View the data to make sure the CTD was operating properly using SeaSave.
  1. Create a DSO (display set-up file) file (one for each lake) or select the appropriate DSO file if it has already been created:
    - a. Select “Screen Display” → “add new display window” → “overlay display” (this is the DSO screen we usually work in).
    - b. Select “Screen Display” → “edit selected display window” → “Modify display parameters.” Enter the range of parameters for each lake (if you need to change a parameter, press the “select variable” button).

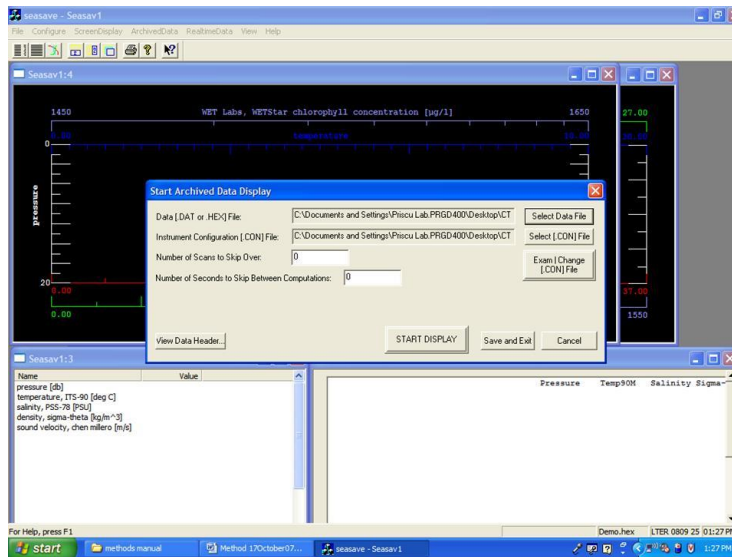
# Section 5. Instruments

## 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



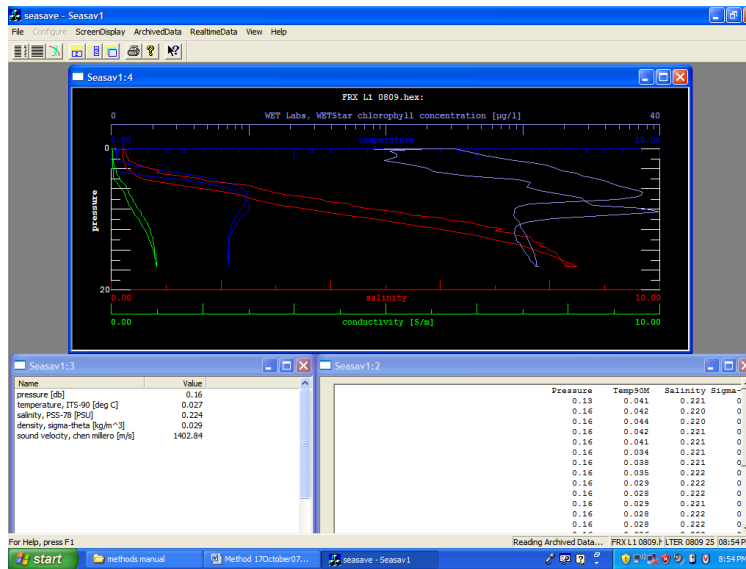
Save the DSO file in a desired location. You can create a file for each lake at this time if you prefer.

- c. If you want to select a DSO file you have already created, Select “Screen Display” → “edit selected display window” → “select DSO file”
2. To display the data from your cast, go to “Archived Data” → “Start.” Select data file, select CON file. Click on “Start display.”



# Section 5. Instruments

## 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



If using the new SeaSave Version 7, you can view a plot as described above, or view a readout of the data.

To view a readout of the data, go to “Display” → “Add new fixed display window.” Then go to “Archived Data → Start,” select data file and .con file, change number of scans to skip over at start to ZERO (or however many scans you want to skip over), and press start.

To view a plot of the data, go to “Display → “Add new plot display window.”

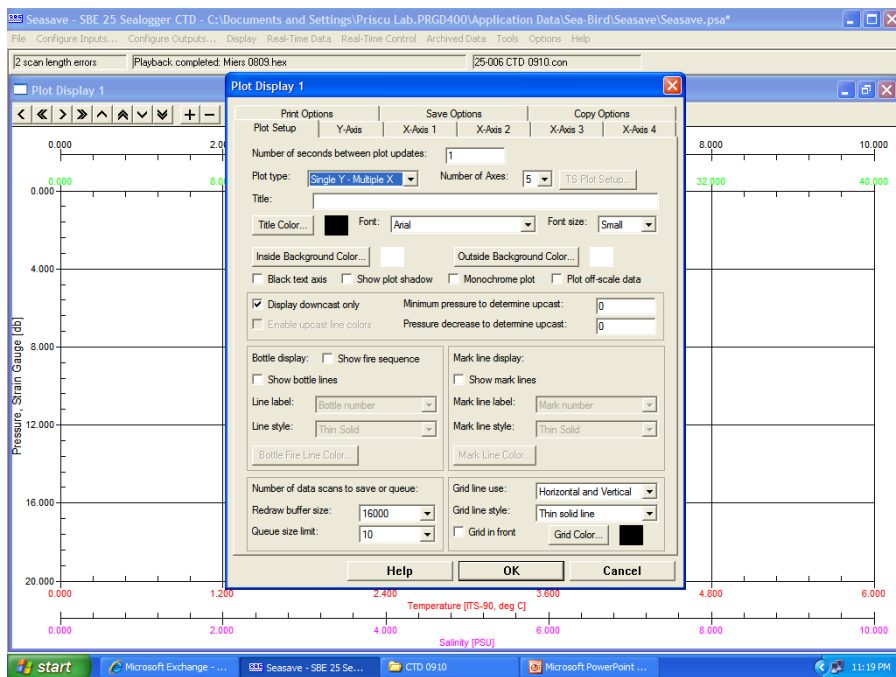
Under the “Plot Setup” tab make the following selections:

Plot Type: Single Y – Multiple X

Number of Axes = 5

## Section 5. Instruments

### 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



Under the “Y-Axis” tab make the following selections:  
Set up the y-axis with Pressure (db)

Under the “X-Axis” tabs make the following selections:  
Set up the x-axes with:  
Temp (ITS-90, °C)  
Salinity (PSU)  
Fluorescence (WetLab Wetstar (mg/m<sup>3</sup>))  
Conductivity (S/m)

Set up an appropriate range for each parameter for the lake which you are plotting.  
Make any changes to color, etc desired.

To save graph set-up, close set-up window, right click on graph, and “Export Display Settings (.dsa file).”

To re-enter plot set-up screen, open graph and click on “Display → Modify,” or right click on graph and click on Modify.

To open a dsa file that was already set up, Display → “Import Display Settings (.dsa file).

To draw the graph, go to “Archived Data → Start,” select data file and .con file, change number of scans to skip over at start to ZERO (or however many scans you want to skip over), and press start.

# Section 5. Instruments

## 5.1 Photosynthetically Active Radiation (Temporal)



**Note:** In past years, problems with data acquisition have occurred when cable connections allowed water to infiltrate and corrode the connections. If data appears to be chaotic, remove all cable connections and thoroughly dry the connections. Lube the connectors with stopcock grease and securely tighten the cables.